

CHAPTER - I

INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background

Nepal Army¹ (NA) has played several roles in the history of Nepal. The role of NA in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations (UNPKOs) is one of them. United Nations Organization (UNO) was officially established on October 24, 1945 to sustain security and peace for all countries and people of the world. Nepal became a member of the UN on December 14, 1955 and since then it has been actively participating in Peacekeeping Operations (PKOs)

World War-I and World War-II compelled people to think seriously about the necessity of security, peace, mutual cooperation and co-existence. Thus, the leaders and representatives of various nations signed the proposal of establishing United Nations (UN). There are currently 192 UN member states and each of them is a member of the UN General Assembly. The Security Council has the primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security.²

Peacekeeping is a model for the stability of the world and prevention of war through the Security Council Resolution. In case of deadlock in the Security Council, the power shifts to General Assembly. The nature and scope of the PKO has rapidly developed in recent times. It has established principles and practices responding flexibly to new demands. The most notable feature is peacekeeping while dealing with regional crises. It is the case that operations undertaken by the UN must include civilian police, electoral personnels, human rights experts, information specialists and significant number of political advisors.

The Security Council established the UNPKO. The decisions are subject to veto by any of the Security Council's five permanent members, namely, USA, United Kingdom, France, Russian Federation and China. The Security Council determines the peacekeeper's duty according to the situation. It determines the mandate, size, scope and duration of an operation based on the recommended actions provided by the Secretary General. The first UNPKO in Middle East was the United Nations Truce

¹ Royal Nepalese Army was named as Nepal Army after parliamentary declaration on May 18, 2006.

² *Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice*, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, 2005, p. 20.

Supervision Organization (UNTSO) in 1948. Peacekeeping is a UN presence in the field (normally involving military and civilian personnel), with the consent of the conflicting parties, to implement or monitor the implementation of arrangements relating to the control of conflicts and their resolution to ensure the safe delivery of humanitarian relief.

The PKO has been mounted only after hostilities have already broken out.³ The PKO is a new concept and new experience for the UN. It is, therefore, natural for the UN and, particularly, the members of the Security Council to embark on this course with care and caution. In the success and popularity of the PKO, the Secretary General used to play an important role. As the chief executive officer of the UN, he takes policy decision and executes its policy and advises the Security Council and the General Assembly.

The year 1998 marked half a century of the UN peacekeeping service. The peacekeepers have been developed by the UN as one of the means for maintaining international security and peace. The UN peacekeepers, often referred to as "Blue Helmets", have been soldiers volunteered by their Government to apply military discipline and training to the task of restoring and maintaining peace. The UNPKO is a crucial instrument at the disposal of the international community to advance security and peace. The role of peacekeeping was publicly and internationally recognized in 1988 when the UN peacekeeping forces received the "Nobel Peace Prize" for peace.⁴ After a number of success stories, the UN suddenly faced a series of catastrophic failures in the PKOs such as in Somalia and Bosnia.

According to the Chapter VI of the UN Charter, disputes are settled peacefully (Articles 33-38 through Security Council). On the other hand, there are provisions in the Chapter VII (Articles 39-53) which empowers the Security Council to authorize a robust force. In between these two types of provisions, i.e. peaceful means and enforcement action means, the PKO evolved to become practical means to bridge peaceful means and enforcement means. The former Secretary General Dag Hammarskjold once referred to the peacekeeping as belonging to a hypothetical Chapter VI and a half.

³ *Nepal and United Nations 1956-1996*, Kathmandu: UN Association of Nepal, 1996, p. 169.

⁴ *Basic Facts about the United Nations*, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, 2004, p.72.

The Brahimi Report⁵ (August 23, 2000), a major study on the UN and PKO, was prepared by a panel of ten respected experts appointed by the UN Secretary General. The panel was led by Ambassador Lakhdar Brahimi of Algeria and included two experts from the United States (US). It was formed to fill the gap between traditional and modern post cold war complex peacekeeping activities. In his report, the commission recommend to reform structure of the Security Council, the UN Department of Peacekeeping Operation (DPKO) and the policy/strategy of the UN including standby arrangement for rapid deployment robust force. Although, Nepal was one of the top five troops contributing countries, UN did not think of sharing Nepali experience either with the DPKO or with the panel headed by Mr. Lakhder Brahimi. This report provides guideline for a new approach to peacekeeping.⁶ The panel on UN Peace operations challenged the international community to strengthen and revitalize UN peace operations. Tackling such change and solving operational problems from planning, new missions to recruiting capable forces, deploying them rapidly and sustaining them in the field are vital for the successful conduct of peace operations.

The United Nations Department of Peacekeeping Operation (UNDPKO) had already taken steps on the following suggestions of the report:

- (a) Standby arrangement system;
- (b) Peace building strategy;
- (c) Political support to the operation; and
- (d) Humanitarian activities.

UN has resorted to collective peace efforts by increasing its cooperation with regional organizations and other external factors as per mechanism provided within Chapter VIII. The increasing challenges to the UN mission globally have resulted in the concept of rapid development force.

⁵ The Brahimi report contains twenty main recommendations. Highlights of the Brahimi Report are: implications for preventive action and peace building, need for strategy and support of short term crisis preventive action, to recognize and acknowledge the key role of peace building in complex peace operation, implications for peacekeeping, need for robust doctrine and realistic mandate, new headquarters, capacity for information management and strategic analysis and rapid deployment standards and "On Call" expertise. See also report of the Panel on United Nations Peace Operation, http://www.un.org/peace/reports/peace_operations/. Accessed on March 10, 2007.

⁶ Balananda Sharma, seminar paper on "Peace Support Operation and Nepal: Past Experiences and Future Prospective" presented at the seminar, *Nepal's Foreign Policy at the Cross Road*, organized by Sangam Institute in Association with Central Department of Political Science, TU, at Soltee Corwn Plaza, Kalimati, on June 25, 2009, p. 42.

More positively, some of the UN successes include the operation in Bosnia-Herzegovina, the most extensive police reform and restructuring project in the UN's history. The annual cost of the UNPKOs stood at US \$ 3.9 billion in 2005. General Assembly adopts peacekeeping budget of nearly US \$ 7.8 billion for 2009.⁷

Nepal is a landlocked and nuclear locked but peace loving non-aligned country. As a member of Non-aligned Movement (NAM), Nepal attaches great importance to the UNPKO. After the membership in the UN, Nepal has been responding positively and committed to the realization of the UN for world peace. Nepal is one of the oldest members of the UN and has played the leading role in supporting the UNPKOs for more than fifty one years.

Army is the integral part of the state mechanism. NA is one of the oldest institutions in the history of Nepal. It has been playing an important role in different capacities to defend as well as maintain peace in the country. Its primary role is to defend the territorial integrity, sovereignty and independence of Nepal. It provides assistance to the civilian Government in the maintenance of internal security. Its secondary role is to support national policy through international peace support operations. All kinds of activities regarding the UNPKOs are considered as peace support operation such as conflict prevention, peace making, peace enforcement, peacekeeping and peace building.⁸ The long association of NA with the UN began with the deployment of five military observers in the United Nations Observer Groups in Lebanon (UNOGIL) on June 12, 1958. There was no participation by NA till 1956. The reason may be political. The UN must have thought that it was too early to involve it in the world politics immediately after granting the UN membership. The first UNPKO as contingent participated by NA was UNEF-II in 1974. Its participation in the UNPKO has extended across a period of fifty one years (1958-2009) covering thirty four different missions in which over 74,000 NA personnel have involved. NA's 3,514 troops have participated in various PKOs in December, 2009. At present (in July 2010), NA's 4,147 personnel are participating in various missions.⁹ The troops have served and endured hardship like dust of Sinai desert, freezing cold of Pamir and Balkan and thick, hot and humid bushes of Africa to East Timor, to bring peace, restore hope and to cheer on the victims of violence for a better tomorrow. NA is not only implementing the foreign policy of Nepal, but also significantly contributing to

⁷ <http://www.un.org/News/Press/docs/2009/ga10841.doc.htm>. Accessed on February 11, 2009.

⁸ *Shainik Yen 2063 B.S. (2006)*, Article-4 (1), Nepal Army HQ, 2006, p. 7.

⁹ Data provided by Nepal Army Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, Nepal Army HQ, Bhadrakali, July 22, 2010.

world security and peace in the world. In the context of the emergence of the new world order, the PKO is becoming more complex and more versatile.

In the UNPKOs, NA has sent Force Commanders (FC)¹⁰, commanders, staff officers, military observers and military contingents in various UN peacekeeping missions. Nepali troops have been discharging their professional duties. As a result, Nepal became the top five troop contributors among major troops contributor countries (TCCs) for a long time. In December 2009, Nepal has become top six position as troops contributing country. It has signed UN Standby Arrangements System for quick deployment force if the UN needs them. Despite the heavy commitment of troops in different internal duties within the country and lack of resources NA is committing its troops to achieve the objectives and principles of the UN.

NA has been sending troops to several international exercises and the UN missions, continuously striving to share the UNPKO techniques between member nations of the UN. Lessons learnt from these exercises have been implemented in the training programmes. Realizing the importance of the training, Birendra Peace Operations Training Center (BPOTC) was established in 1986 on an ad hoc basis to provide pre-mission training for NA taking part in the UNPKOs. This training center was formally established in November 2001 as an institution to provide training in peace support operation.

NA has been successful in many challenging and crucial circumstances in the UNPKOs. It has been recognized for its professionalism, adaptability, bravery, honesty, kindness and discipline ever since its first mission in 1958. NA needs to be more competent force to meet new challenges of the PKOs. It has proven in various PKOs that NA soldiers are one of the best peacekeepers in the world. International standard logistics support can help to overcome the major challenges of NA in the field. Nepali troops as compared to other countries have shown impartiality and neutrality in their dealing. This has been the major factor for Nepal to be one of first choice for any UNPKO.

1.2 Statement of the Problem

After World War-I the League of Nation was established to keep security and peace in the world. After the failure of League of Nation, World War-II broke out.

¹⁰ Nepal Army's four high ranking officers have served in the UNPKOs as Force Commanders: Maj.Gen. (retd.) Krishna NS Thapa in UNIKOM (1993-1995), Lt.Gen. (retd.) Victry Rana in UNFICYP (1999-2001), Lt.Gen. (retd.) Balananda Sharma in UNDOF(2004-2006) and Maj. Gen. Pawanjung Thapa in UNMIS (May 21, 2008-June 3, 2010).

Consequently, the UN was established to maintain the security and peace in the world. Today the UN consists of General Assembly, Security Council, Secretary General, Economic and social council, Trusteeship Council and International Court of Justice (ICJ). There are also many specialized and related agencies. Among them, the Security Council is the main organ of the UN to provide security and peace in the world through the UNPKOs. The demands of the UN peacekeeping forces are widely being made in different conflict areas of the world. Though, there are many questions raised by UN members countries to the Security Council for reformation, it is continuously working for the better world. It is a new willingness to look to the UN for the solutions of the problems. Nepal's over five decade long partnership with the UN has been very fruitful. It has played an important role in the UNPKOs. Based on this background the key research questions that the study will analyze are as follows:

- (a) What is the nature of the UNPKO ?
- (b) What is the role of Nepal in UN ?
- (c) Why is NA participating in the UNPKOs?
- (d) How is NA contributing in the UNPKOs?
- (e) What are the challenges of Nepal Army in performing UNPKOs?
- (f) What are the lessons learnt for the better performance of NA in the field of PKO in future?

1.3 Objectives of the Study

There does not exist any detail exploration on the importance and challenges of NA. The main objective of this research is to examine the role of NA in the UNPKOs 1958-2009 . The specific objectives of this study are as follows:

- (a) To look at the nature of the United Nations peacekeeping operations participated by NA;
- (b) To examine the role of NA in the United Nations peacekeeping operations 1958-2009; and
- (c) To identify the challenges of Nepal Army in performing United Nations peacekeeping operations.

1.4 Justification of the Study

This is the first attempt to analyze the role of NA in the UNPKOs in all dimensions including changing nature and challenges of the UNPKOs. The UN is one of the most important organizations in the world. Nepal, being a peace loving non-aligned country, certain considerations have to be made by NA before deploying in any PKO. Its activities have always been impressive in international field. It has played an active

role to settle down the crisis specially in Middle East, Sierra Leone, Liberia, Burundi, East Timor, Democratic Republic of Congo and Haiti.

This is the right time to analyze the role of NA in the UNPKOs because it has participated in various nature of thirty four PKOs in all continents of the world. Its contribution is praiseworthy for the world peace and prosperity. Peace plays a crucial role in the world. Nepal, the birth place of Gautama Buddha, has been sending the forces in the UNPKOs since 1958. Peace loving people of Nepal are always keen to settle down the conflict by peace measures. As a consequence, Nepal has played the leading role in the South Asian region in terms of the participation UNPKOs and its key appointments.

This study provides more information about significant contribution of NA in the UNPKOs and benefit to the scholars, diplomats, policy makers, security personnels and the researchers of international relations.

1.5 Limitations of the Study

Nepal became a member of the UN on December 14, 1955. NA has played a remarkable role in achieving the UN objectives. The limitations of this study are as follows:

- (a) Time Limit: The first participation of NA in the UNPKO was the United Nations Obsever Groups in Lebanon (UNOGIL) on June 12, 1958. Since then, NA has been continuously participating in UNPKOs of various nature. The research covers all thirty four PKOs in Middle East, Asia, Europe, Africa and America; contributed from NA 1958 to 2009.
- (b) Subject Matters: The Primary and conventional role of NA is to defend the territorial integrity, sovereignty and independence of Nepal. To support national policy through PKO is one of the secondary roles of NA. The research intends to study the role of Nepal Army in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations.

By nature, this is a challenging study. Firstly, the study needs a lot of data. The nature of army document, a few numbers of authoritative books, periodicals, articles and dissertations related to this topic have restricted the scope of the research. Another restriction is to complete the research on time. The study is expected to be an eye-opener on the role of NA in the PKOs. Although there are limitations on the access to and existence of primary sources on this topic, this study synthesizes a wide range of secondary sources. The researcher has got full cooperation from all concerned offices, agencies and individuals.

1.6 Review of the Literature

Several books, articles, reports and research papers have been published from time to time regarding the UN, UNPKOs, UN and Nepal. Specially, regarding the UN and UNPKOs, the matters are widely available in books, articles and internet. But the role of NA in the UNPKOs, challenges of NA in performing UNPKOs duty, advantages and disadvantages to NA by participating in the UNPKOs have not been studied so far. Negligible number of books on Nepal's role in UN have been published. There are a few articles on the participation of NA in the UNPKOs which are useful for the study.

There are many UN publications. They include Blue Helmet, Hand book on Lebanon, Military Observer Hand Book, Basic Facts about UN, Principles of UN, UN Standby Arrangement System, Past and Current PKOs, COE Manual and UN Reform Report. These books and reports are concerned only with UN Charter, organization, Security Council, UN mandate, Past and Current PKOs, nature and importance of the UNPKOs in the changing scenario. There are very few books, articles and reports published regarding Nepal Army and the UNPKOs. The role of NA in the UNPKOs is not incorporated in these books and documents.

Jean E. Krasno (ed) in his book entitled **The United Nations Confronting the Challenges of a Global Society** has summarized the importance of UN and processes of global burden sharing. In this book, the article "To End the scourge of War: The Story of UN peace keeping" which was written by Jean E. Krasno has identified the creation of UN peacekeeping operation. At the same time, the writer has analyzed the deployment of UN peacekeeping troops in various missions. The writer has concluded that with lessons learnt from both its successes and failures, the UN now recognizes that peacekeeping is a core activity of the organization. The Brahimi Report, requested by the UN and released in summer 2000, laid out a plan for strengthening the peacekeeping, calling on the UN to equip itself for Chapter VII operations (Enforcement nature of peacekeeping operations) when needed and to increase the secretariat staff of the DPKO to handle the workload more effectively and efficiently.¹¹

The book **Blue Helmets: A Review of UNPKO** contains comprehensive information regarding the UNPKOs. The book has exposed the basic data of the UNPKOs. In this

¹¹ Jean E. Krasno (ed.), *The United Nations: Confronting the Challenges of a Global Society*, New Delhi: Viva books Pvt.Ltd. 2005, p.255.

book, eighteen major missions of the PKOs since 1948-1990 has been described. NA has participated in eight missions among them. The first purpose of the UN listed in its Charter is to maintain international peace and security. The book has presented a number of examples of the UNPKOs. The UNPKOs can be divided into observer mission and peacekeeping force. The first PKO established by the UN was, the UNTSO, which was set up in Palestine in June 1948. It was an observer mission. The peacekeeping force mission was United Nations Emergency Force (UNEF-I), which was in the Egypt-Israel sector from November 1956 until May 1967. The number of observers was rapidly increased with new arrivals and reached 100 by June 16. They were drawn from the twentyone countries: Afghanistan, Argentina, Burma (now Myanmar), Canada, Ceylon (now Srilanka), Chile, Denmark, Ecuador, Finland, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Italy, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Peru, Portugal, Sweden and Thailand. UNFICYP was established in 1964.¹²

Muthiah Alagappa and Takashi (ed.) in the book entitled **International Security Management and the United Nations: the United Nations System in the twenty first Century** have given a summary assessment of regional institutions, the UN and international organization in security and peace. In this book, in one article entitled "Transnational Networks of the Peacekeepers "written by Alex Morrison and Stephanie A. Lair have described peacekeeping and the new global environment. According to them, the true aim of peacekeeping is to save lives and alleviate people from suffering. All individual, organizational, national and international actions must be directed toward the accomplishment of that task. It is widely acknowledged that PKO during the Cold War was largely a means of reducing the potential for direct confrontation between the United States and the Soviet Union. During that time, the UN undertook a number of peacekeeping missions which fall within the category of "classical peacekeeping", the use of inter positional forces to monitor a cease fire with the consent of the parties to the dispute and use of force only for self defence, as in the case of the United Nations force in Cyprus (UNFICYP).¹³

CV Narasimha in his book entitled **The United Nations: an inside View** has pointed out the role of United Nations for world peace and security. He has traced the history of the United Nations including the most important organs, the General Assembly and the Security Council. He has also analyzed the peacekeeping operations since 1946 to 1988. The author

¹² *Blue Helmets: A review of United Nations Peacekeeping Operation*, New York: UN Department of Public Information, 1990, p. 90.

¹³ Muthiah Aliquippa and Takashi (ed.), *International Security Management and the United Nations*, New Delhi: Manas Publication, 2004, p. 247.

has presented a number of examples of good and bad practices in various UN peacekeeping operations. This book has attempted to define UN peacekeeping operation¹⁴.

The book **Basic Fact about United Nations** has provided basic data of the UN and UNPKOs. This booklet reflects international peace and security. It defines that the PKOs and their deployment are authorized by the Security Council with the consent of the host Government and usual of all other parties involved. The military personal of the PKOs are voluntarily praised by member states and are financed by the member states, who are assessed under the peacekeeping budget. Troops Contributing Countries (TCCs) are compensated at a standard rate from that budget. The worldwide "burden sharing" can offer extraordinary efficiency in human financial and political term¹⁵

Rumki Basu, in his book **The United Nations Structure and Functions of an International Organization has** described the historical background of the United Nations, the structure of the UN, maintenance of international security and peace through the UN and the contemporary role of the UN. He has summarized the UN and included the advent of new members from the third world, the impact of changing superpower relations which greatly diminished or enhanced its role from time to time, the problems it faced in peacekeeping, the budgetary crisis it has faced over the years, the chronic political conflicts, once mainly between the East and the West and now between the North and the South, the new emerging world order after the disintegration of the Soviet Union and the strategic implications of the demise of the Cold War. Collective security, however, became unworkable and the UN resorted to "peacekeeping" to defuse tensions in various conflict regions of the world. It is this dynamism and innovative character of the UN which has helped it to survive in a world which has changed so rapidly since 1945¹⁶.

Ramesh Thakur, in his book **The United Nations Peace and Security** has described critically the role of UN in the PKOs. The book has been divided into four parts. Part-I deals with international organization for keeping the peace. In this part he has emphasized the changing peace and security role of the UN within the larger contest

¹⁴ CV Narasimha, **The United Nations an Inside View**, New Delhi: Vikas Publishing House, Pvt. Ltd., 2001, p. 15.

¹⁵ *Basic Facts about the United Nations, op.cit.* f.n. 4, pp. 72-73.

¹⁶ Rumki Basu, **The United Nations Structure and Functions of an International Organization**, New Delhi: Sterility Publisher Pvt. Ltd., 2004, p. 388.

of development in international organization peace operation.¹⁷ Part-II and part-III deal with the security perspectives. In these parts, he has focused on human security and international threats. The global coalition to combat threat to international security is already in place. We call it UN. The day after 9/11, both the UN Security Council and General Assembly adopted resolutions strongly condemning the act of terrorism and urging all states to cooperate in bringing perpetrators, organizers and sponsors of 9/11 to justice.¹⁸ Part-IV presents the institutional development including reforming of UN. In this part, he has discussed the political role of Secretary General . The UN opened up new horizons in 1945 but the steps taken since then have been small, hesitant and limited.

He has criticized that The UN promised much but accomplished a little. The Rwanda Genocide was a stark reminder how major powers set agenda and lay down the parameters with which the Security Council operates and of the need for a great power patron if the council is to engage in a conflict. The council failed to represent the international society. He further criticizes that the UN is usually attacked for doing too little, too late. Had the UN Security Council been doing much as required, the world would have been different. In recent times the UN Security Council has been co-opting functions that belong properly to legislative and judicial spheres. The UN Security Council has taken on a legislative role in its recent resolutions on terrorism and non-proliferations. This is intruding into the realm of state prerogatives as negotiated in international conferences and conventions. The aspiring new members may well in the end agree to forgo the veto power as the price of gaining permanent membership.

Tribhuvan Nath Jaiswal, in his dissertation **The Peacekeeping Operations of the United Nations** has dealt with the background of UN and UNPKO. He has evaluated the UNPKO in Swaziland, Republic of Congo and Peacekeeping force in Cyprus. He has given importance of financial aspect of peacekeeping operation. He has highlighted the UN and UNPKOs up to 1975. He has concluded that the UN Peace Resolution only increased the powers and duties of the General Assembly in the field of collective action in case the Security Council failed to take actions. Finance has been the real problem of its operation besides other organizational problems.¹⁹ Therefore, the thesis has provided theoretical ground positively and present practices of the UNPKO.

¹⁷ Ramesh Thakur, *The United Nation Peace and Security*, New York: Cambridge University Press 2006, p. 27.

¹⁸ *Ibid*, p. 187.

¹⁹ Tribhuvan Nath Jaiswal, "The Peacekeeping Operations of the United Nations", Ph.D. Dissertation, Tribhuvan University, Kathmandu, 1978, p. 144.

A N Baradwaj in his book **Failures of the UNO** has critically analyzed the role of the UN. He has questioned why the UN had been silent to get the Arab terrorists vacated from Israel and Iranian forces as well as Syrian troops from Lebanon and is reluctant to impose sanctions as those imposed on Iraq? He has also criticized that the UN failed to stop the human bloodshed in Burundi which was tarnishing the image of the UN. He has further criticized that the Security Council needs to be more viable, democratic and impartial. Without peace and harmony, there is destruction and death which is a major threat to the human destiny.²⁰ However, he has given many examples of failed UNPKOs; he has not covered the UN peacekeeping operations after 1996 and the role of Nepal Army.

Nazrul Islam in his book **Reforming the United Nations** has described the reforming of the UN. The book has been divided into ten parts; part-I, part-II and part-III deal with LoN, UN and charter of UN respectively. Part-IV-IX analyze the failure of UN in various cases and countries in ensuring balance in Security Council, delivering justice to weak states, assuring the superpowers, in Iraq and Palestine. He criticizes that the UN was conceived by the Allied powers as a war time initiative and accordingly was designed to safeguard their own interests at the cost of 'enemy states' as well as the weaker friendly states. So, the structure and functioning of UN is unjust and undemocratic.²¹ He said that the proposal for reforming the UN is as old as the organization itself. But in recent years there are much more activities concerning this. In his last part, he has given solutions that all the non-permanent members should abandon the present UN and create one World body on the principle of equality, impartiality, democracy and justice.²² He has analyzed the UN and its system critically.

Sushil Raj Pandey and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.) in the book entitled **Nepalese Foreign Policy at the Cross Roads** have given multidimensional aspects and trends in Nepal's current foreign policy. In their book, in one article "National Interest and Foreign Policy" written by Jitendra Dhoj Khand has mentioned that the praiseworthy work, which the Nepali contingents performed in international PKOs, will always be remembered. He has also mentioned the Yantra, Mantra and Tantra Model of foreign policy.²³

²⁰ A.N. Bharadwaj, *Failures of the UNO*, New Delhi: Anmol Publication Pvt. Ltd, 1996, p. 318.

²¹ Nazrul Islam, *Reforming the United Nations*, New Delhi: Viva books Pvt. Ltd., 2005, p. 18.

²² *Ibid*, p. 89.

²³ Jitendra Dhoj Khand, "National Interest and Foreign Policy", Sushil Raj Pandey and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *Nepalese Foreign Policy at the Cross Roads*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009, pp. 109-110.

Ram Kumar Dahal, in his book, **Nepal in World Politics** has focused on the relation between Nepal and UN. He has focused on the characteristics, objectives and goals of Nepalese foreign policy. According to him, Nepal respects the UN charter, the five principles of Panchaseel and non-alignment. She has faith in international law, faith in world peace and disarmament. Nepal is playing a remarkable role in the UN. Nepal's role during Suez crisis (1956), Hungary crisis (1956) and Congo and Cyprus crisis is remarkable. Specially the role played by NA in UNPKO is appreciated by the world. Nepal was elected as the chairman of Security Council in 1969-1970 and 1988-1989 and she had successfully completed her terms.²⁴

Jitendra Dhoj Khand, in his book **Nepal's Relations, Co-operation and Peace: A Study of South Asia (1971-1983)**, has pointed out the subject of disarmament and collective security. He has focussed on the ability of the system of collective security to preserve peace in the past which was the covenant of the League of Nations and at present it is the Charter of UN. In fact, if the community of a nations could provide its member with security through collective action, the main motive for war would disappear.²⁵

Navin Mishra, in his book **Nepal and the United Nations** has discribed the Nepal's stand on security and peace issue. He has pointed out Nepal's attitude towards the UN. Nepal has maintained an unwavering faith in the UN Charter. The writer has focused on the steps taken by Nepal to join UN membership. He has further noted that , to join the UN, Nepal applied orally to the Secretary General for membership as early as in 1947. She formally applied for UN membership through a letter dated February 13, 1949. The application of Nepal was first considered by the Security Council at the meeting on April 8,1949. This committee held four meetings to consider this application. In the meeting, the representatives of the USSR and Ukraine stated that there was no information regarding the status of the Government and constitution of Nepal that proved the country was sovereign and independent. The Government of Nepal supplied additional information and the Security Council considered the report of the committee at its meeting held on September 7, 1949. After making several abortive attempts, the deadlock was ultimately ended at the Security Council meeting on December 14, 1955.²⁶

²⁴ Ram Kumar Dahal, *Nepal in World Politics*, Kathmandu: Pairabi Books and Stationary Center, 1998, p. 189.

²⁵ Jitendra Dhoj Khand, *Nepal's Relations Cooperation and Peace: A Study of South Asia 1971-1983*, Kathmandu: Prava Khand, 1984, p. 243.

²⁶ Navin Mishra, *Nepal and United Nations*, Patna: Jaulli Prakashan, 1990, pp.16-17.

Sita Shrestha, in her book entitled **Nepal and United Nations** has described the admission to the UN, political, security and economic issues. She has mentioned that as a small power, Nepal attaches great importance to the PKO of the UN. Nepal has therefore, responded favorably to the recent shift in emphasis from the use of the military forces of the great powers, as contemplated in the Charter, to the use, in practice, of the military resource of the smaller power. It would be, indeed, a good thing, if the Gurkha soldiers who are placed among the best disciplined and bravest fighters in the world could be utilized for the laudable object of peacekeeping under the UN.²⁷

In the book **Nepal and United Nations** published by UN Association of Nepal has focused on Nepal at the UN General Assembly, UN Security Council and UN Committees. The book has highlighted the Nepalese delegations stand on admission of China in the UN, support for the rights of Algeria, Cyprus and Hungary, etc. Two years after her admission into the UN, Nepal was elected as one of the vice presidents of the UN General Assembly with sixty five votes in 1958. This alone speaks about the volumes of Nepal's significant contribution in the works of the UN.²⁸

Nishchal N. Pandey et al. (eds) in the book entitled **Nepal and United Nations** have focused on the role of Nepal in the UN. Krishna NS Thapa in his article "Nepal's Participation in the UNPKO" has focused on the evolution, need, challenges and factors for the successful peacekeeping. He has mentioned that Nepal must continue its participation in the UNPKOs and always prepare itself to fulfill its commitments for international security and peace with vision, preparedness and effectiveness.²⁹

Mohan Prasad Lohani and Damber Bir Thapa (ed.) in the book entitled **Nepal and the United Nations (1956-1996)** have summarized various experiences related to the role of Nepal in the UN. The book highlighted on various related subjects such as addresses by the heads of states. Jayaraj Acharya in his article "United Nation: An Experiences (1991-1994)" has mentioned the end of the Cold War opened the way to the small but violent wars in many parts of the world, including Europe, Asia, Africa and Latin America In 1991, there were about 880 soldiers from Nepal working in the PKO UNIFIL and about fifty in Iraq as the United Nations Guard contingent in Iraq (UNGCI). Nepal Police sent eighty policemen for the participation in UNTAC and forty police officers for UNPROFOR for the first time in the UNPKO. Later on,

²⁷ Sita Shrestha, *Nepal and the United Nations*, New Delhi: Sindhu Publications Ltd., 1974, p.104.

²⁸ *Nepal and United Nations*, Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal, 1954, p.38.

²⁹ Nishchal N. Pandey *et al*, (ed.), *Nepal and United Nations*, Kathmandu: Institute of Foreign Affairs Nepal Council of World Affairs United Nations Association of Nepal, 2005, p.54.

Nepal also sent civilian police in UNMOZ in Mozambique. Nepal had also contributed some 400 soldiers in Haiti. Thus, by the time he left New York, some 2300 Nepali were working for the UN in several troubled parts of the world. Nepal's remittance for the UN peacekeeping work was almost tripled in 1994 from what it was in 1991. But, later on, the number of the NA soldiers in the UNPKO started going down. By October 1996, it was down to 764. He has felt that Nepal must try to play a role, according to its capacity in peacekeeping and peacemaking not just as a troop's contributor, but also as a consistent advocate for peace.

Yadu Nath Khanal in his article "Nepal's Foreign Policy with Reference to its Role in the UN" has focussed on the issue of strategic and political importance in Nepal's foreign policy. Nepal's foreign policy has taken the UN seriously and viewed it, in the absence of its military component, as a major collective instrument of peace. He has given the examples of the contribution for world peace. The present position reflects a sort of balance between recognition of Nepal's special concern for peace by a broad section of member countries and India's strategic apprehensions of the proposal. Again, Nepal has contributed consistently to the PKO of the UN whether in the form of cease fire inspection or in the more involved operations such as those in Cambodia, former Yugoslavia and Somalia. It is a matter of satisfaction that Nepalese soldiers are highly regarded in these operations by world community as loyal, efficient and impartial. Nepal has possibly reached a point where the project of larger potential involvement requires a more informed understanding of all the implications.³⁰

Dharmapal Bar Singh Thapa, in his article on "**Future Course of United Nations Peacekeeping Operation**" has focused about the future peacekeeping operation. The UN has now arrived at a crucial juncture where the cold war is over and a new balance of power is emerging in international relations. Yet peacekeeping still occupies an important place in the UN's efforts to maintain peace and stability in the world. He further explained Nepal is committed to the purposes and principles of the UN charter. We strongly believe that in the absence of security and peace nothing can foster. Nepal has, therefore, attached great importance to all the activities of the UN since its inception, specially in the PKOs. The increasing role played by NA and the possibility of an ever increasing role in the future.³¹

S.D.Muni, in his book **Foreign Policy of Nepal** has described the major determinants and objectives of Nepal's Foreign Policy. He has pointed out the global non-alignment

³⁰ *Ibid*, p. 134.

³¹ *Ibid*, p. 179.

foreign economic policy and regional balance of power. He has further explained that Nepal's discomfiture resulting from its location, size and topography has had an important bearing on her foreign policy.³²

Bishwa Keshar Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (eds.) in book entitled **Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peace Keeping Operations** have analyzed the role of Nepal and NA in the UN. In this book, Pyarjung Thapa (COAS- ret'd.) in his article "The UN Peacekeeping in the New World Order and the Role of NA", has presented on behalf of NA, has briefly described the commitment of NA in the UNPKO. After joining the UN on December 14, 1955, Nepal has always responded positively and remained ardently committed to the realization of the UN ideals of world peace, freedom and justice. NA through contribution to the UNPKO has been instrumental in projecting this policy. It is appropriate to state that NA has been playing a major role as the harbouring of the foreign policy of Nepal.³³ He has noted that Nepal's permanent mission to the UN need to take a clear stand in UN regarding the reimbursement to the troops contributing countries like Nepal.

Shiva Prasad Sharma and et al. (eds.) in the book entitled **Nepalko Sainik Itihas (Military History of Nepal)** have described the historical aspect of NA. The book has been divided into ten parts; part-I-IV deal with the history, organization and development of NA. Part-V presents the role of NA in international arena. It includes the contribution of NA to solve the problem in Sepoy Mutiny in India (1857), World War-I (1914-1918), World War-II (1942-1945), Waziristan War (1917AD), Afghan War (1919AD) and Hyderabad Action (1948AD). In this part, the role of NA in the UNPKO in UNOGIL, UNEF-II, UNIFIL, UNIPOM and UNPROFOR has been highlighted.³⁴ The remaining parts cover the other historical contribution of NA. The book has partially described the role of NA in the UNPKOs.

Tulsi Ram Baidhya and others in their book entitled **Nepalko Sainik Itihas, Bhag-II (Military History of Nepal, Part-II)** have comprehensively dealt with facts and figures of NA. They have provided the data of the commanders of the various missions and the data of death and disable persons during the PKO. The DPKO has established in NA on August 17, 1984.

³² S.D Muni, **Foreign Policy of Nepal**, New Delhi: National publication, 1973, p.35.

³³ Bishaw Keshar Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.) **Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operation**, report of the round table, Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of foreign Affairs, 1995, p.29.

³⁴ Shiva Prasad Sharma and **et al.** (eds.), **Nepalko Sainik Itihas (Military History of Nepal)** Kathmandu: Shahi Nepali Janggi Adda (Royal Nepalese Army HQ), 1992, pp.310-316.

Under NA Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, BPOTC is working for the training of the peacekeeper.³⁵

Balananda Sharma, in his seminar paper on "**Peace Support Operation and Nepal: Past Experiences and Future Prospective**" has focused on the DPKO, NA's PKO experience-Cold-War-1958-1990, NA, NP and APF's experience-post Cold-War Era-1991-2000, New Era: 2000 to date. He has also highlighted NA's participation in various multinational peacekeeping exercises. The recent participation was in Mongolia in 2008 and currently a team of NA officers are undergoing a Multi-Platoon Training Exercise in Indonesia.³⁶ He has not analyzed the contribution of NA in various PKO.

In the book **The Nepalese Army: A Force with History, Ready for Tomorrow** published by the Directorate of Public Relations, Nepal Army, has provided basic data of NA and its role. This book has highlighted the history, organization and various activities of NA including participation of NA in the PKO. This book has summarized that Nepal came into being and remained an independent nation on the collective blood and sacrifice of many generations of Nepalese warriors of all castes and creeds.³⁷ Though this book has not analyzed the role of NA in the UNPKO, it is useful for this research.

1.7 Research Methodology

This study is based on descriptive analysis. The research is focused within the role of in the UNPKO. The research also explores the main events and issues related to the objectives of the study. Basically, this research is based on primary and secondary data of both qualitative and quantitative nature. In this research the purposive sampling method is used for primary data. (See Appendix "A" for questionnaires)

The basis of selection of respondents are as follows:

- (a) Experience and number of participation in UNPKOs;
- (b) Appointment and responsibility;
- (c) Nature of participated UNPKO;

³⁵ Tulsi Ram Vaidya *et al.*, *Nepalko Sainik Itihas, Bhagh-II* (Military History of Nepal, Part-II), Kathmandu: Nepali Janggi Adda (Nepal Army HQ), 2065 B.S. (2009), pp.37-50.

³⁶ Sharma, *op.cit.*, f.n.32, p.34.

³⁷ *The Nepalese Army: A force with History, Ready for Tomorrow*, Kathmandu: Directorate of public relations, 2008, p.83.

- (d) Retired and present service holders;
- (e) Various ranks including women;
- (f) All armed personnels such as technical, Signals, Engineers, Medical, etc;
- (g) Experienced persons of other security force of Nepal according to the ratio of participation in the UNPKOs;and
- (h) Diplomats, civil servants and the members of Civil society of Nepal who have experiences on the diplomacy and foreign policy of Nepal, UN, UNPKO and NA.

Interview/questionnaire, field observation, informal talks and discussion are the tools used for the data collection to fulfill the research objectives. Questionnaires are set up separately for NA, NP, APF personnel and diplomats/civil servants/members of civil society of Nepal according to their contribution in the PKOs considering the research problems and objectives. (See Appendix "B" for list of the sample and sample size).

In course of analyzing the data from available sources, the descriptive comparative and analytical methods are used. Specially, comparative method is used in Chapter III and Chapter IV of this study.

During the Primary and Secondary data collection Various libraries such as the UN collection of the central library, TU, Kirtipur, Nepal Army library, Military museum Chhauni, UN library, US Embassy library, Keshar Library, National Library. Nepal Bharat Embassy Library, Nepal Government offices such as UN Section of foreign Ministry, Defence Ministry, Nepal army HQ, Nepal Police HQ, APF HQ, UNDP office ,etc. have been visited. Field visit of Bunia, DRC Congo and Various NA Training centers, units and sub units have been carried out.

1.7.1 The Primary Sources

- (a) Documents provided by NA HQ related to the UNPKO;
- (b) **Interview:** The primary source data was derived by developing interview guide to interview, selected NA personnel (both on job and retired), who have contributed in various UNPKOs including some diplomats members of civil society and personnel of Armed Police Force and Nepal Police who were directly or indirectly involve in the UN and UNPKOs. The individuals were personally interviewed after fixing an appointment.
- (c) **Questionnaire:** The data were also collected through questionnaire. considering the research matter, the questioners were open ended subjective and mainly related to the person's experience of area of work. Selection of individuals in interview and questionnaire was made on the basis of such persons involved in various duration and

aspects of the UNPKOs and periods. Some of the respondents have sent their answers of the questionnaire through the e-mail.

- (d) **Informal Talks and Discussions:** Informal talks and discussions with Governmental and non-governmental officials, intellectual and UN related foreign policy experts have also been used as primary source data for the study.
- (e) **Field Observation:** Specially observation was focused on the contribution and challenges of NA in the duty of peacekeeping. Field visit of Bunia, DRC, Congo (MONUC missions) and Birendra Peace Operations Training Center, Panchkhal Kavre has also been carried out.

1.7.2 Secondary Sources

The secondary data were derived from published and unpublished books, and unpublished Ph.D.Dissertations, Degree Thesis, Nepal Armies histories, magazines, reports, Seminar paper, presentations, articles and documents of NA, journals, magazine and newspapers. The information available in the web site has also been used in course of analysis.

1.8 Conceptual Framework

In search of peace and security, various models of stability such as balance of power and collective security were used. Peacekeeping is one of the main activities of the UN as a version of collective security. Peacekeeping began in 1948 with the so-called "classical" or "traditional" operations that were largely military in nature, with limited military tasks, specially during the Cold War. After the Cold War, the UNPKO grew in multidimensional and complex, composed of wide range of components such as military, police, political, civil affairs, human rights, gender and humanitarian. After acquiring the membership on December 14, 1955 Nepal has proved herself to be an active member of the UN.

This study attempts to analyze the role of Nepal Army in thirty four PKOs since 1958 to 2009. Although there are limitations on the access to and existence of primary sources on this topic, this study synthesizes the secondary sources. Combined method is used to collect the data. The dissertation has been written considering the policy of UN, UNPKO, foreign policy of Nepal and the contributions of NA in the UNPKOs.

1.9 Organization of study

This study is organized into five chapters. The first chapter deals with introduction. It consists of:

- (a) Statement of the problem;
- (b) Objectives of the study;
- (c) Justification of the study;
- (d) Limitation of the study;
- (e) Literature review;
- (f) Methodology;
- (g) Conceptual framework; and
- (h) Organization of the study.

The second chapter covers the nature of the UNPKO and Nepal's participation in the UNPKOs. This chapter focusses on the establishment of UN, its organs, functions, DPKO and PKO. It also covers the Nepal's membership in UN and her contribution in the UN. The third chapter examines the role of NA in the UNPKOs. This chapter focuses on the history of NA and its participation in various continents for UNPKOs and the rationale behind frequent selection of NA in the UNPKOs. The fourth chapter examines the challenges for Nepal Army in performing UNPKOs. This chapter focuses on the lessons learnt from past PKOs, advantages, disadvantages to NA by participating in the PKOs and measures applied to solve the problems. The last chapter presents a summary, conclusion, findings and recommendations of the study. The appendices and references are included at the end.

CHAPTER - II

NATURE OF THE UNITED NATIONS PEACE KEEPING OPERATIONS AND NEPAL'S PARTICIPATION IN THE UNITED NATION PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS

2.1 Nature of Peacekeeping

There is always peace and violence in human character. The history of human civilization has been a history of war. Among early peoples, wars were a common means of expanding territory, eliminating potential enemies and securing markets. It is a natural instinct which is inherited generation to generation. In ancient time, people negotiated through their diplomatic missions to avoid violence, war and destruction. The history of civilized peoples is the story of their search for a peaceful, non-violent and stable international system. The stability can be defined as "the probability of their continued independence and territorial integrity without any significant probability of becoming engaged in a war for survival".³⁸ It is elementary characterized by durability, non-violence, legitimacy and effectively and based on the loyalty and confidence of people of the states concerned.³⁹ The cause of war or conflict may be different but it is merely an instrument of national policy.

Stability is essential for the development, civilization and prosperity of human being. The meaning of peacekeeping is to keep peace or stability in society. Peacekeeping is necessary when conflict or war breaks out between the previously warring sides or countries. Most of the time, the violent strategies were counter-productive for the future. So, non-violent measures need to be applied for settlement of disputes. The peacekeepers are supposed to be soldiers, but they are not always soldiers, while soldier-peacekeepers are sometimes armed. The nature of peacekeeping is changing according to the changing nature of conflict and war.

As a general rule, the peacekeepers were deployed when the ceasefire was in place and when the parties to the conflict had given their consent. This gave time and breathing space for diplomatic efforts to address the underlying causes of conflict. Thus, a distinction must be drawn between peacekeeping and other operations aimed at peace.⁴⁰ After the establishment of the UN, the peacekeeping has evolved to meet

³⁸ As quoted by P.K. Amatya, "The United Nations Peacekeeping; A Model for International Stability", *The Shivapuri Journal*, Shivapuri: Nepal Army Command and Staff Collage, 2053 B.S. (1996), p. 43.

³⁹ *Ibid*, p. 43.

⁴⁰ <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/peacekeeping>. Accessed on March 10, 2007.

the demands of different conflicts and changing political landscape. It was born during the Cold War. In early period, the goals of the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations (UNPKOs) were primarily limited to maintaining ceasefires and stabilizing situations on the ground, so that efforts could be made at the political level to resolve the conflict by peaceful means. The first UN peacekeeping mission was established in 1948, when the Security Council authorized the deployment of UN military observers to the Middle East to monitor the Armistice Agreement between Israel and its Arab neighbours.

With the end of the Cold War, the strategic context for the UN peacekeeping dramatically changed prompting the organization to shift and expand its field operations from “traditional” missions involving strictly military tasks, to complex “multidimensional” enterprises designed to ensure the implementation of comprehensive peace agreements and assist in laying the foundations for sustainable peace. Today’s peacekeepers undertake a wide variety of complex tasks from helping to build sustainable institutions of governance to human rights monitoring, Security Sector Reform (SSR), the Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration (DDR) of former combatants.

The nature of conflicts has also changed over the years. Modern wars are by all means, terribly costly because of the mass-destructive nature of modern weapons. Thousands years war in Europe had lost only twenty million people while a single World War-II lost fifty million people in the world. Since World War-II, at least 150 wars have already taken place. The terrorist attack on the twin towers in New York on September 11, 2001 could cost hundreds of human lives with thousands wounded and billions of dollars in material loss. The wars in Afghanistan and Iraq have cost thousands of lives and billions of dollars.⁴¹ When the UN was established the world’s total population was 2.5 billion. In December, 2009 world’s population was 6.801 billion.⁴² With the increasing population many problems have been faced by the UN.

Most of the respondent’s answers of the questionnaire and interviews (List of respondents has been given in the appendix) have mentioned that the nature of PKO has drastically changed from the traditional to the complex and multidimensional PKO. The PKO originally developed as a means of dealing with inter-state conflict; it has been increasingly applied to intra-state conflicts and civil wars. The PKO is known as a model for the prevention of war and preservation of peace and ultimately

⁴¹ Sadmukh Thapa, “Defence vs Development: Problems and Priorities”, Jitendra Dhoj Khand, *Defense Strategy*, Kathmandu: Prapti, Gita, Mridu, 2009, p. 70.

⁴² Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia.

for international stability.⁴³ There has been various nature of the UNPKO around the world. Although, the military remains the backbone of most of the PKOs, the dimensions of peacekeeping now include administrators and economists, police officers and legal experts, de-miners and electoral observers, human rights monitors and specialists in the civil affairs, humanitarian workers and experts in communication and public information.

Nepal is an active member of the UN. Her strong adherence to the policy of the UN and commitment to make significant contributions in the UN activities had undoubtedly enhanced Nepal's identity and image throughout the world. Nepal has been playing a leading role in supporting all type of UNPKOs in almost all regions of the world. Nepali soldiers have so far served in the various natures of UNPKOs such as traditional and complex PKOs. Most of the respondents believe that UN is the important forum for Nepal to show her faith on the global security and peace.

2.2 League of Nations

The League of Nations was an inter-governmental organization founded in 1920 because of the Treaty of Versailles in 1919-20. At its greatest extent from September 28, 1934 to February 23, 1935, it had fifty-eight members. The League's goals included upholding the newfound rights of man, disarmament, preventing war through collective security, settling disputes between countries through negotiation, diplomacy and improving global quality of life. The League lacked its own-armed force and so depended on the great powers to enforce its resolutions.⁴⁴ States first established international organizations to cooperate on specific matters. The International Telecommunication and the Universal Postal Union are now UN specialized agencies.

In 1899, the first International Peace Conference was held in The Hague to elaborate instruments for settling crises peacefully, preventing wars and codifying rules of warfare. It adopted the convention for the pacific settlement of international disputes and established the permanent court of arbitration, which began work in 1902.⁴⁵

The two Hague conferences expressed the purpose of developing an international body. After World War-I, President Woodrow Wilson envisaged, through his fourteen Point Declaration of 1918, that a new world order would be based on equality and

⁴³ Based on the answer of questionnaire/interview given by respondents from NA, NP, APF, diplomats, civil servants and members of civil society.

⁴⁴ http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/World_government. Accessed on February 11, 2009.

⁴⁵ *Basic Facts about the United Nations*, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, 2004, p. 3. See also General Guidelines for Peacekeeping Operations, United Nations Peacekeeping SOP 120, New York. UN Department of Peacekeeping Operation. 1995.pp.3-10

justice. The League of Nations was an international organization founded after World War-I at the Paris Peace Conference in 1919. Its purpose was to promote international cooperation and to achieve international peace and security. Its goals included disarmament; preventing war through collective security; settling disputes between countries through negotiation and diplomacy; and improving global welfare. It was the first experiment in establishing an international organization in international relation. In many ways it was a true forerunner of the UN.⁴⁶ The movement for the founding of the League came from US President [Woodrow Wilson](#), but, along with many other countries, the US never joined the League of Nations. So, it became one of the major reasons of its failure.

2.2.1 Balance of Power

The balance power refers to the distribution of power which should be equally distributed among states so that no state may be able to impose its will on the other. Power means the ability to influence others, to control events elsewhere, to impose our wills to other. Power is to “coerce and control other state in the anarchical system.” Power is combined capability of states, which gives a state a place, or position system.⁴⁷ In international relations, the balance of power model as an "institutional approach to the control of interstate relations" is the oldest method of stability. The balance of power came to be solidly consolidated as the order of the day after the Napoleonic wars and the congress of Vienna settlements of 1814-1815. It also refers to a distribution of power which should be equally distributed among states so that no state may be able to impose its will on the others. Therefore, the balance of power is an inadequate remedy for international order and peace. It cannot ensure international stability in the world and, for that matter; it cannot be a universally accepted system.⁴⁸

International relations in Pre-World War-I was based on balance of power. It is presented in Figure 2.1. If country A and country B have equal power, country C feels secure. If country A has balance with country B to attack country C, country A needs more power.

⁴⁶ CV Narasimha, *The United Nations: An Inside View*, New Delhi: Vikas Publishing House Pvt.Ltd., 2001, p. 16.

⁴⁷ Gopal Sivakoti and Ram Kumar Dahal, “*International Politics*”, Kathmandu: Ratna Pustak Bhandar, 2052 B.S (1995), pp.197-216. See also Kenneth N. Waltz, *International Structure, National Force and Balance of Power*, Journal of International Affairs New York, 1964, pp. 215-234.

¹¹ Amartya, *op.cit.*, f.n.1, p. 45.

Figure 2.1: Balance of Power

Source: Gopal Sivakoti and Ram Kumar Dahal, *International Politics*, 2052 B.S. (1995).

The League of Nations established officially on January 1, 1920 in accordance with the recommendations prepared by the American Institute of International Law 1917 in Havana under the Covenant of Article 26, forming Part 1 of the Peace Treaty of Versailles and of other peace treaties.

During 1931 the league failed to prevent Japanese aggression against China in Manchuria. The World War-II made it clear that the League had failed in its primary purpose to avoid any future World War. The league built around Europe as the core of the international political system. It accepted the sovereign state as the central unit of international affairs and great powers as the dominant participant. The League of Nations was replaced by World War-II; its legacy of international organization lives on in the UN.⁴⁹

The League proved a failure due to the following reasons:⁵⁰

- (a) It alienated the powers defeated in World War-I;
- (b) It lacked universality of membership;
- (c) The US never became a member of the League though it was the brainchild of President Woodrow Wilson; and
- (d) Emergence of dictatorships and eclipse of democracies in Europe.

The League lacked an armed force of its own and so depended on the great powers to enforce its resolutions. The great powers were often very reluctant to help the League. After a number of notable successes and some early [failures](#), the League ultimately proved incapable of preventing the war. However, the failure of the League of Nations underlined the need for a more organized and powerful world governance

⁴⁹ Ramesh Thakur, *The United Nation Peace and Security*, New York: Cambridge University Press 2006, pp. 28-29.

⁵⁰ Sivakoti and Ram Kumar Dahal, *op.cit.*, f.n.10, p. 220.

mechanism, capable of disciplining powerful unruly nations. The main reason for the failure of the League of Nations was the individual state's interest in acquiring more power than believing in collective efforts. Only the balance of power may not secure the world in this nuclear age.

2.2.2 Collective Security

The collective security is an important concept for peace and stability in the world. It has been defined as a machinery for the joint action in order to prevent counter any attack against the established international order⁵¹ After World War-I, the collective security was a conscious substitute for systems of alliances and balance of power. Unlike pacific settlement, collective security was not concerned with the causes and conditions of war. As stronger continental systems, developed regional and international organization proliferated and became more pervasive. Now states rely increasingly on each other for movement, trade and communications. The expansion of continental system makes state more mutually reliant with common interests for their prosperity and survival. Two major international organizations of the twentieth century were the League of Nations after World War-I and the UN after World War-II. In both instances, people were horrified by the destruction of modern wars, and decided to create institutions for avoiding a repetition of such catastrophes.⁵² Collective security understood as the maintenance of international security and peace is, therefore, unnecessary in respect of small states. However, it is impossible to enforce against the major powers. The UN has conducted collective enforcement action in Korea in 1950. Yet the collective security character of the UN action in Korea was heavily qualified.⁵³ Collective responses/operations are organized by combining elements from several overlapping and interlocking organization together with individual nation.

When the balance of power failed to find a lasting solution to the problem of world peace and order, its failure resulted in the eruption of World War-I. Sometimes, the collective security system was regarded as a revised version of the balance of power system. Both systems aim at guaranteeing the independence of states and preserving peace as well as stabilizing international relations. Collective security is one type of coalition building strategy in which a group of nations agrees not to attack each other and to defend each other against any attack from one of the others, if such an attack is made. The principal is that “an attack against one is an attack against all.” It differs

⁵¹ Georg Schwarzenberger, *Power Politic*, London: 1951, p. 494.

⁵² Thakur, *op.cit.*, f.n.12, p. 28.

⁵³ *Ibid.*

from “collective defence” which is a coalition of nations, which agree to defend its own group against outside attack.⁵⁴ As shown in figure 2.2. 'A' is a powerful nation, so 'B', 'D', 'C' and other small nation works collectively against the 'A'. Therefore, 'A' nations cannot attack 'B' and other small nations easily.⁵⁵

Figure 2.2: Collective Security

Source: Gopal Sivakoti and Ram Kumar Dahal, *International Politics*, 2052 B.S. (1995).

Security Council's basic philosophy is the collective security. It remains the over arching global organization that can arrange a multinational response and authorize its deployment through the Security Council. Collective security can be successful only when great power act as the police for the small nations. UN Peacekeeping is a model for the prevention of war and preservation of peace and ultimately international stability. Although the Charter of League of Nations in article 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14 has mentioned the collective security to take appropriate step against the country. But it could not succeed in this respect. In 1923, Italy attacked Curfew of Unan. In 1931, Japan attacked Manchuria. But League of Nations could not take effective action against Italy and Japan. But the first use of collective security by UN Charter was in Korea in 1950. After the establishment of UNPKO, it is playing great role for international security and peace.

2.3 United Nations

The downfall of the League of Nation began in the 1930s when several member states challenged its authority. After the outbreak of war in 1939, the League of Nations ceased to exist, but there were moves to establish a new organization to replace it.

⁵⁴ Jitendra Dhoj Khand, *International Relations*, Kathmandu: Sachin, Aarati, 2009, p. 147.

⁵⁵ Balananda Sharma, paper presentation for the student of BPOTC on "Challenges in Commanding UN Missions," Panchkhal, on August 28, 2007, pp.2-3.

The UN was established with the end of World War-II to bring peace and security in the world. The world leaders who witnessed the tragedy wanted to prevent the repartition. The independent organization emerged as a hope for humanity. It was founded primarily to save the world from the fear and destruction of war.

World War-II (1939-1945) resulted in an unprecedented scale of destruction of lives (over 60 million dead, most of them civilians) and the use of weapons of mass destruction. This led to the founding of the [UN](#) in 1945, which adopted the universal declaration of human rights in 1948.⁵⁶

The League provided an invaluable precedent for the founding fathers of the UN. After many steps, the Charter came into force on October 24, 1945 and October 24 is annually celebrates as UN Day. The rapid growth of its membership due to decolonization also gave new nations a voice and influence they never had before.

The birth of the UN also more or less synchronized with the dawn of the atomic age. The second half of century witnessed two powerful military blocks led by two super powers, the US and former Soviet Union (at present Russia). An organization was formed in Warsaw, Poland (1955) comprising Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Hungary, Poland, Romania and Soviet Union (USSR) for collective defence under a joint military command. It was also called Warsaw Pacts, under the

57

control of former Soviet Union. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) also called the "Atlantic Alliance" is an inter-governmental military alliance based on the North Atlantic Treaty, which was signed on April 4, 1949. It was under the leadership of US, to oppose soviet military presence in Europe, until the dissolution of the Warsaw Pacts in 1991.

The organization constitutes a system of collective defence whereby its member states agreed for mutual defence in response to attack by any external party. After the fall of Berlin wall in 1989, the organization came to be drawn into the Balkans while building better links with former potential enemies to the East, which culminated with several former Warsaw Pacts' states joining the alliance in 1999 and 2004. On April 1, 2001, membership was granted to Albania and Croatia. Since September 11, attack, NATO has attempted to refocus itself to new challenges and has deployed troops to Afghanistan as well as trainers to Iraq. The combine military spending of all NATO member constitute over 70 % of the world's defence spending, with the US, French,

⁵⁶ http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/World_government. Accessed on February 11, 2009

⁵⁷ A.N. Bharadwaj, *Failures of the UNO*, New Delhi: Anmol Publication Pvt. Ltd. 1996, p. 1. See also, Jitendra Dhoj Khand *et al.*, Kathmandu: Prapti, Gita Mridu, 2009, pp. 59-65.

Germany and Italy, accounting further 15%.⁵⁸ After the horrors of World War-I, the Allied Powers created the League of Nations. It succumbed to its imbalances. After

World War-II, the Allied Powers formed the UN.⁵⁹ The UN is an invention and creation of the nation-states of the world. The opening words of the Charter of the UN, "We the people of the UN, determined to save succeeding generations from the

scourge of war",⁶⁰ were born from the crucible of two devastating world wars in less than half a century. Therefore, every nation should respect the UN Charter.

2.3.1 Concept and Development of UN

Concept of the UN was born since 1919. As the League of Nations was a product of World War-I, UN was the product of World War-II. UN took many steps to conceptualize and shape the organization. The following are a few important steps:

- (a) Inter-Allied Declaration (June 12, 1941);
- (b) Atlantic Charter (August 14, 1941);
- (c) Declaration of United Nations (January 1, 1942);
- (d) Moscow Declaration (October 30, 1943);
- (e) Tehran Declaration (December 1, 1943);
- (f) Dumbarton Oaks Conference (September 21, October 7, 1944);
- (g) Malta Conference (January 30, February 3, 1945);
- (h) Yalta Conference (February 11, 1945);
- (i) San Francisco Conference (April 25, 1945); and
- (j) United Nations Day (October 24, 1945).

The Charter of the UN was signed on June 26, 1945, in San Francisco, at the conclusion of the UN conference on International Organization. After its ratification by the five permanent members of the Security Council and the majority of other signatories, the Charter of the UN came into force with effect from October 24, 1945.⁶¹ According to the global situation the amendment of the article of the Charter has been made in various articles. (See Appendix "C" for relevant chapters and articles of the UN Charter for the maintenance of international peace and security). It is tempting to compare the UN with a national Government. One hundred years ago,

⁵⁸ <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/nato>. Accessed on February 11, 2009

⁵⁹ Nazrul Islam, *Reforming the United Nations*, New Delhi: Viva Books Pvt. Ltd., 2005, p. xv.

⁶⁰ Preamble of UN Charter.

⁶¹ Islam, *op.cit.*, f.n. 22, pp. 3-6.

the Poet Lord Tennyson prophesied the coming of "The parliament of man, the federation of the world."⁶²

The name "United Nations" coined by US President Franklin D. Roosevelt. It was used first time in the "Declaration by the United Nations" of January 1, 1942 during World War-II.⁶³ The name was transferred to the UN as it was founded by the victorious powers in the war as a condition of the Atlantic Charter and other wartime agreements. Initially, the body was known as the United Nations Organization (UNO). However, by the 1950s, English speakers were referring to it as the UN.

The main objective of the UN was to sustain peace and security for all countries and people of the world. For making the UN a just and democratic organization, it should be based on the principle of absolute equality of all member nations.

64

2.3.2 Purposes

The purposes of the UN, as set forth in the Charter, are to maintain international security and peace; to develop friendly relations among nations; to cooperate in solving international economic, social, cultural and humanitarian problems and in promoting respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms and to be a center for harmonizing the actions of nations in attaining these ends. The UN was founded, in the words of its Charter, in order "to save succeeding generations from the scourge of war".⁶⁵

2.3.3 Organs

The UN System is based on six principal organs. The six principal organs of the UN are shown in Figure 2.3. Some of the important UN organs and offices related to UNPKOs are Security Council, Secretariat, Department of Peacekeeping Operation (DPKO), Department of Public Affair (DPA), Department of Safety and Security (DSS), etc.

⁶² Narasimha, *op.cit.*, f.n. 9, p.32.

⁶³ Basic Facts about the United Nations, *op.cit.*, f.n.8, p.3.

⁶⁴ Islam, *op.cit.*, f.n.22, p.89.

⁶⁵ *Charter of the United Nations*, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, July, 2005, pp.5-6.

Figure 2.3: UN Organs

Source : www.un.org.com

2.3.3.1 The General Assembly

In General Assembly there are 192 member states. Each of the nations is a member of the UN General Assembly. All UN members are fully sovereign states.

The General Assembly determines admission upon recommendation of the Security Council. The organization's headquarters is in [New York City](#), USA. The first conference of the UN was held in San Francisco and its Charter was signed in October 1945.⁶⁶ The General Assembly is the principal organ with representation from each member state. The president of the General Assembly is elected strictly on the principle of geographic rotation. The Assembly has twenty one vice presidents from various geographic areas, seven chairpersons of the main committees and in addition, the five permanent members of the Security Council form the General Committee or Steering Committee of the General Assembly. The major decisions and budgetary matters are decided by a two third majority vote of members present and voting. It approves the UN budget including all costs related to the PKOs.

2.3.3.2 Secretariat

It is headed by the Secretary General and is responsible for the establishment, coordination and administration of the PKO. The DPKO is a part of the UN Secretariat. A military adviser offers advice to the Secretary General on military matters. It is, in effect, the UN's civil service.

⁶⁶ *History of the World Book*, England: Octopus Publishing Group Ltd., 2005, pp. 250-251.

2.3.3.3 International Court of Justice

The International Court of Justice⁶⁷ is one of the six principal organs of the UN located at Hague in Netherlands. It settles legal disputes between states and gives advisory opinions to the UN and its specialized agencies. The General Assembly and the Security Council can ask the court for an advisory opinion on any legal question.⁶⁸

2.3.3.4 Economic and Social Council

The Charter established the Economic and Social Council as the principal organ to coordinate the economic, social and related work of the UN and the specialized agencies and institutions known as the UN family of organization. The Council has fifty four members, who serve for three year term. Voting in the Council is by simple majority; each member one vote.⁶⁹

2.3.3.5 Trusteeship Council

The Trusteeship Council was established by the Charter in 1945 to provide international supervision for eleven Trust Territories placed under the administration of seven member states and ensure that adequate steps were taken to prepare the Territories for self-Government or independence.

By 1994, all Trust Territories had attained self-Government or independence, either as separate states or by joining neighbouring independent countries. The last to do so was the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Palau), which became the 185th member states.

2.3.3.6 Security Council

70

The UN Security Council is the most important organ of the UN. It held its first session on January 17, 1946, at Church House, London. A representative of each Security Council member must always be present at UN headquarters so that the Council can meet at any time.

⁶⁷ www.icj.cij.org. Accessed on April 15, 2008

⁶⁸ Basic Fact about the United Nations, *op.cit.*, f.n.8, p. 13., See also www.un.org/esa/coordination/ecosoc. Accessed on April 15, 2008

⁶⁹ *Ibid*, p.11.

⁷⁰ www.un.org/docs/sc. Accessed on April 15, 2008

There are two categories of membership in the UN Security Council: permanent members.⁷¹ Currently, the five members are the only nations permitted to possess nuclear weapons under the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty, which lacks universal validity, as not all nuclear nations have signed the treaty. However, other countries that are not permanent members of the UN Security Council do possess nuclear weapons outside of the anti-proliferation framework established by the Treaty. Each has veto powers to void any resolution, a single blocking vote that outweighs any majority and elected members. The Council has P-5,⁷² ten Non-permanent members (NPM)⁷³ are elected by the General Assembly for two year terms starting on January 1, with five replaced each year. Regional group chooses its member and confirmed by the UN General Assembly. The African, Latin American and Western European blocs choose two members each and the Arab, Asian and Eastern European blocs choose one member each. The final seat alternates between Asian and African selections. In UN, five permanent member and ten non-permanent members forms Security Council and all 192 member nations form the General Assembly. The Presidency of the Security Council held in turn by the members of the Security Council in the English alphabetical order of their name. Each President holds office for one calendar month. Each Council member has one vote. Decisions on procedural matter are made by an affirmative vote of at least nine of the fifteen members. The decisions on substantive matters require nine votes, including the concurring votes of all five permanent members. The rule of "Great Power Unanimity" is often referred to as the "veto" power. Each of the p-5, Council members-China, France, the Russian Federation, the United Kingdom (UK) and the US can use "veto". The fifteen Member States of the Security Council create and define peacekeeping missions.

NPM for 2005-2006 were Algeria, Argentina, Benin, Brazil, Denmark, Greece, Japan, Philippines, Romania and Tanzania. The ten NPM of the **Security Council** for two years term starting on January 1, 2009⁷⁴ are Austria (2010), Burkina Faso (2009), Costa Rica (2009), Croatia (2009), Japan (2010), Libya (2009), Mexico (2010), Turkey (2010) and Viet Nam (2009).

⁷¹ The permanent members were originally based on the victorious powers after World War-II. In 1971, the People's Republic of China replaced the Republic of China. In 1991, Russia became the successor to the seat originally held by the Soviet Union, including the seat in the Security Council.

⁷² Charter of the United Nations, *op.cit.*, f.n.28, p. 29.

⁷³ Ten non-permanent members, elected by the General Assembly for two-years terms and not eligible for immediate re-election. The number of non-permanent members was increased from six to ten by an amendment of the Charter which came into force in 1965.

⁷⁴ <http://www.un.org/sc.members.asp>. Accessed on April 15, 2008.

2.3.4 Role of the Security Council

Security Council is the only organization in the world that conveys legal authority for the use of force or intervention against a sovereign state. In carrying out its duties, the Security Council acts on behalf of all UN members. The Security Council will task the Secretary General to prepare a plan to deal with a problem and the approving authority for that plan. If the Security Council members cannot agree on a draft resolution (through lack of the necessary majority or through veto by a permanent member), they can refer the matter to the UN General Assembly for consideration. The General Assembly may then use a process called 'Uniting for Peace', established in 1950 to authorise a peacekeeping mission; however it has no powers to authorise enforcement of peace under chapter VII of the UN Charter.

The specific powers granted to the Security Council for the discharge of these duties have laid down in Chapters VI, VII, VIII and XII.⁷⁵ The Security Council has the power to make decisions, which member Governments must carry out under the UN Charter. The decision of the Security Council is known as [UN Security Council Resolutions](#). The UN Security Council normally creates and defines peacekeeping missions. It does this by providing the mission with a mandate description of the mission's tasks.⁷⁶

The Council alone has the power to take decision which member states are obliged under the Charter carry out. The Security Council determines the existence of any threat to the peace, breach of the peace, or acts of aggression and decide what to do, including taking "such action by air, sea or land forces as may be necessary to maintain or restore international peace and security.

The Security Council has now assumed central stage at the UN. The political observers maintain that 90 % of the world organization's work is now concentrated in the Security Council and that all other activities are merely marginal, this assessment may be unduly influenced by the events of the moment.⁷⁷ The Security Council consists of the representatives of only a few states. Yet its decision is binding. If a single permanent member veto, not all other members can pass any resolution. Thus, through the Security Council, a permanent member like the US may use the entire UN for its imperialistic and hegemonic designs.⁷⁸ The decisions taken under Chapter VII,

⁷⁵ Charter of the United Nations, *op.cit.*, f.n.28, p. 20.

⁷⁶ *United Nations Peacekeeping; Meeting New Challenges*: United Nations Department of Public Information, June, 2006, p.11.

⁷⁷ P.C. Sinha (ed.), *UN Peacekeeping Roles*, New Delhi: Annual Publications Pvt. Ltd., 1997, p.344.

⁷⁸ Islam, *op.cit.*, f.n.22, pp. xv-xvi.

such as economic sanctions, are binding on UN members. The UN's role in international collective security as defined by the UN Charter, the following powers give to the Security Council:

- (a) Investigate any situation threatening international peace;
- (b) Recommend procedures for peaceful resolution of a dispute;
- (c) Call upon other member nations to completely or partially interrupt economic relations as well as sea, air, postal and radio communications, or to sever diplomatic relations; and
- (d) Enforce its decisions militarily, if necessary.

The legally binding nature of Security Council Resolutions has been the subject of some controversy. It is generally agreed that the resolutions are legally binding if they are made under Chapter VII (Action with respect to threats to the peace, breaches of the peace and acts of aggression) of the Charter. The Council is also empowered to make resolutions under Chapter VI (Pacific Settlement of Disputes); most authorities do not consider these to be legally binding. The International Court of Justice (ICJ) suggested in the Namibia case that resolutions other than those made under Chapter VI can also be binding, a view that some member states have questioned. It is beyond doubt however that those resolutions made outside these two chapters dealing with the internal governance of the organization (such as the admission of new member states) are legally binding, where the Charter gives the Security Council power to make them.

In the Cold War a noticeable improvement has seen among the p-5 of the UN Security Council. The first evidence of the relaxation in East-West tensions within the council was the cooperative manner in which these countries discussed options for the position of UN Secretary General as Javier Perez de Cuellar's first term drew to a close in 1986.⁷⁹ The media plays an important role in the life of the Council. It produced international pressure for action, concerning North Korea and Iraq. The Cable News Network (CNN) has often described as the Council's "sixteenth member," and its UN bureau has done much through its weekly program "Diplomatic License" to make the Council and its decisions better understood.⁸⁰

Moreover, the work of the Security Council today is completely dominated by the five permanent members. On all the important items under consideration of the Council, they hold prior consultations before presenting an agreed draft proposal for adoption

⁷⁹ David M Malone, (ed.), *The UN Security Council: From the Cold War to 21st Century*, New Delhi Viva Books Private Limited, 2006, p. 4.

⁸⁰ *Ibid*, p.12.

by consensus. The role of non-permanent members is increasingly marginalized.⁸¹ The much improved climate among the p-5 in the post Cold War era can be gauged by the sharp decline in the use of the veto: only twelve substantive vetoes were invoked from January 1990 to June 2003, compared to 193 during the first forty five years of the UN's history.⁸² Coming to the Security Council, under the Charter it should be able to function continuously. It has to submit an annual report to the General Assembly.⁸³

The Security Council has become an important organ in international affairs. The Security Council is an organ for dealing with immediate and serious crisis.

2.3.5 Reform of the Security Council

There are two different ways of conceptualizing UN reform. The first is to think of reforming in terms of the relations among the different parts of the UN System. The second way is to conceptualise UN reform also starts with public perceptions. For most people, the mention of the subject conjures up either one of two scenarios: reforming the structure, composition and procedures of the UN Security Council. The 1997 reform report outlined a programme of reform that featured a new leadership and management structure.⁸⁴ The matter of reforming the Council in respect to its composition should also be part of the agenda for the future. The following point should be considered while reforming Security Council.⁸⁵

- (a) It should in honoring Article 23 of the Charter of the United Nations, increase the involvement in decision-making of those who contribute most to the UN;
- (b) It should bring into the decision-making process countries more representative of the broader membership, specially of the developing world;
- (c) It should not weaken the effectiveness of the Security Council;
- (d) It should increase the democratic and accountable nature of the body.

⁸¹ Bishaw Keshar Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.) *Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operation*, report of the round table, Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of foreign Affairs, 1995, p.15.

⁸² Malone, (ed.), *op.cit.*, f.n. 42, p. 7.

⁸³ Narasimha, *op.cit.*, f.n. 9, p. 68.

⁸⁴ *The Renewing the United Nations: A Programme for Reform*, report of the Secretary-General (New York: UN, A/51/950, 14, July 1997).

⁸⁵ Malone (ed.) *op.cit.*, f.n. 42, p. 31.

2.3.5.1 Agenda for peace

There are three main sources of insecurity today which are the threat posed by nuclear and other weapon of mass destruction, the possibility of conventional confrontation militarily, sources of internal violence of low intensity conflict such as terrorism, organized crime, insurgency and repressive regime. To meet these threat and challenges of twenty first Century, in June 1992, the Secretary General (SG) submitted to member states, the Agenda for peace which was further elaborated in 1995s and known as "Supplement Agenda for Peace".⁸⁶ The proposal "Supplement Agenda for Peace" includes.⁸⁷

- (a) Establishing an early warning system for assisting possible threat to peace;
- (b) Deploying UN forces to an area where conflict appears imminent rather than waiting until war breaks out;
- (c) Creating peace enforcement units to be deployed when the task of maintaining cease-fire might exceed the missions of peace keeping; and
- (d) Increasing the involvement of regional organization in preventive diplomacy, peacemaking and peacekeeping.

2.3.5.2 Brahimi Report

In March 2000, carrying forward the ideas of Mr. Ghali, Mr Kofi Annan formed a special panel led by his long time adviser Lakhadar Brahimi (a former Algerian foreign minister) to examine UN peace operations and identify where and when UN peacekeeping could be most effective and how it could be improved. In 2000, a panel on UNPKO was formed to write a report on the subject. This report, often referred to as the Brahimi Report, provided many recommendations for PKO. Some of them were quickly implemented, while other recommendations were not. This committee should be careful to take note of the successes and failures of previous attempts to reform peacekeeping such as this report.

⁸⁶ Boutros-Boutros Ghali. An Agenda for Peace: Preventive Diplomacy, Peacemaking and Peace-Keeping: Report of the Secretary-General to the Statement Adopted by the Summit Meeting of the Security Council on January 3, 1992. New York: United Nations, 1992. 53 pp. (JX1953.B 68 1992).

⁸⁷ Boutros-Boutros Ghali. Supplement to an Agenda for Peace: Position Paper of the Secretary-General on the Occasion of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the United Nations. New York: United Nations, on January 3, 1995.p 24. (UN Microfiche 1995 A/50/60).

The Brahimi report contains twenty main recommendations.⁸⁸ While all of them are pertinent to the task of peacekeeping, some of them might prove more useful for the Committee's undertakings. It is important to keep in mind that the UN takes peacekeeping and peacekeeping reform very seriously. The Under-Secretary for PKO, Jean-Marie Guehenno spoke to the Fourth Committee on October 15, 2003 on to elevated position, "Peacekeeping reform has on the UN agenda".⁸⁹

The Brahimi Report is a major new study released by the UN on August 23, 2000. The report is the result of an intense, four months study of shortcomings in UN peacekeeping and related field operations. All the recommendations are pertinent to the task of peacekeeping, some of them might prove more useful for the committee's undertakings.⁹⁰ The report calls for significant reform and restructuring of the UN's approach to peace operations, with specific recommendations to make this vital UN function more effective. Since the report's release, the UN has undertaken a number of key reforms recommended by the panel. Regarding UN peacekeeping, his report presents the following recommendations:

- (a) The US participates in international peacekeeping because it serves its national security interests;
- (b) UN peacekeeping nurtures new democracies, lowers the global tide of refugees and prevents small wars from growing into larger scale conflicts with much higher costs in terms of lives and resources;
- (c) UN peacekeeping allows us to share the costs and the risks of international security and offers US policymakers a range of options in the face of emergencies outside US borders;
- (d) UNPKO has also helped resolve longstanding conflicts, such as those in El Salvador and Guatemala;
- (e) In order to fulfill the goals, UN peacekeeping operations must be effective and efficient as possible Brahimi report brought great changes in the field of peacekeeping. DPKO reorganized the UN Stand-by Arrangements System (UNSAS), a roster of member states specific resources including specialized military and civilian personnel, material and equipment available for UN peacekeeping. The new UNSAS now provides for forces have to be available within the thirty to ninety days of a new operation. Because of the report, the UN initiated a number of measures to improve UN peacekeeping. The DPKO is authorized to increase its staffs to support field missions. DPKO supports the military and police adviser's officers. It added a

⁸⁸ *Report of the panel on United Nations Peace Operations*, http://www.un.org/peace/reports/peace_operation/. Accessed on July 11, 2008.

⁸⁹ Press Release, "Reform of UN a Real Process with Real Benefits, Under-Secretary-General tells Fourth Committee" GA/SPD/265).

⁹⁰ Report of the Panel, *op.cit.*, f.n.51.

peacekeeping best practices unit to analyze lessons learnt and advises missions on gender issues; improve peacekeeper conduct; plan for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme; and develop the means to implement the rule of law and other matters. A pre-mandate financing mechanism was established to ensure that a budget would be available for new mission start-ups. DPKO's logistics base in Brindisi (Italy) received funding to acquire strategic deployment stock. Ongoing training is strengthening to provide an additional rapid response capacity.

2.3.5.3 Reports of the Secretary General Kofi Annan's High Level Panel on "Threat Challenges and Changes"

After the failure of the Razali Plan, another panel was formed. In order to form a new consensus on the norms and laws governing the use of force in world affairs in relation to contemporary threats, in 2002-2003, Secretary General Kofi Annan established two panels of "eminent persons" to make recommendations towards the reform of the UN. Such high-level panels have often been appointed in the past, nominally to promote new thinking and to jump-start reform action by Governments. He brought together a group of sixteen distinguished experts to prove the nature and gravity of today's threats and recommend collective solutions to them through a reformed UN. The panel under the chairmanship of Anand Panyarachun, the former Prime Minister of Thailand, submitted the report entitled "A More Secure World: our Shared Responsibility". In his statement to the General Assembly on March 21, 2005, Secretary General Kofi Annan presented the report and said that the aim can be achieved, but only if the Member States are willing to adopt a package of specific, concrete decisions in the year of 2005. The panel was given a three fold task:

- (a) To develop a share analysis of current and future threats to peace and security;
- (b) To prepare a rigorous assessment of the contribution that collective action can make in meeting these threats; and
- (c) Recommend the changes needed to make the UN an effective instrument for collective response.

The report is both comprehensive and coherent, presenting a total of 101 recommendations, it provides a brief survey of the sixty year history of the UN, a useful analysis of the challenges confronting it today and a set of broad and specific proposals to improve its performance and relevance.⁹¹ In his report the Secretary General stressed the need for the revitalisation of the General Assembly. The report of

⁹¹ Thakur, *op.cit.*, f.n.12, pp.299-300.

Secretary General high level panel on threats challenges and change suggested the alternative models.⁹²

Models A and B both involve a distribution of seats as between four major regional areas, which has identify respectively as “Africa”, “Asia and Pacific”, “Europe” and “Americas”. Model A provides for six new permanent seats, with no veto being created and three new two-year term non-permanent seats distribution in Security Council. Proposed Seats Distributions in Security Council (Model A and Model B) among the major regional areas are presented in table 2.1 and table 2.2.

Table 2.1: Proposed Seats Distribution in Security Council (Model-A)

Regional area	No. of States	Permanent seats (continuing)	Proposed seats	Proposed two-year seats	Total
Africa	53	0	2	4	6
Asia and Pacific	56	1	2	3	6
Europe	47	3	1	1	6
Americas	35	1	1	4	6
Totals model A	191	5	6	13	24

Source: Nazrul Islam, **Reforming the United Nations**, 2005.

Table 2.2: Proposed Seats Distribution in Security Council (Model-B)

Regional area	No. of States	Permanent seats (continuing)	Proposed new permanent seats	Proposed two-year seats (non-renewable)	It provides for no new permanent seats but creates a new category of 84 year renewable-term seats
Africa	53	0	2	4	6
Asia and Pacific	56	1	2	3	6
Europe	47	3	2	1	6
Americas	35	1	2	3	6
Totals model B	191	5	8	11	24

Source: Nazrul Islam, **Reforming the United Nations**, 2005

⁹² *UN Department of Public Information Executive Summary*, A More Secure World: Our Shared Responsibility, 2004, p.80.

In March 2005, Annan presented his most comprehensive reform agenda. His report "In Larger Freedom" addresses issues such as terrorism, financing for development, enlarging the Security Council and replacing the Human Rights Commission. Annan wants states to adopt all reforms as a package and urges them to come to a consensus before the 60th session of the General Assembly in September 2005. G4 nations bid for Permanent Security Council Seat Germany, Japan, Brazil and India -- the so-called G4 group-launched a joint effort for permanent seats on the UN Security Council after meeting on the fringes of the UN General Assembly in New York.

Japan and India faced a further hurdle in their bids to gain permanent seats on the UN Security Council, as a group of six countries called a meeting in New York to oppose the move. The six led by Italy, South Korea and Pakistan called the meeting in an attempt to thwart the hopes of not only Japan and India, but also Brazil, Germany and

two African countries to gain permanent seats.

The group, calling itself United for Consensus, also includes Argentina, Mexico and China. It is seeking to stop a proposed UN reform known as Model A that would add six permanent seats to the existing five.

The five big powers are always the members of Security Council and at any time, any one of them can block any resolution even when that resolution has the support of all other members. Thus, for any effective reform of the UN, the following arrangements

are required:

- (a) Establishing the indisputable supremacy of the General Assembly over all the organs of the UN, including the Security Council; and
- (b) Making the Security Council based on democracy, equality and justice.

In the Millennium Declaration, all States resolved to intensify their efforts "to achieve a comprehensive reform of the Security Council in all its aspects"⁹⁶

The report entitled "A More Secure World - Our Shared Responsibility" was published in December 2004. It proposes as did the Razali Plan-enlarging the Security

⁹³ *BBC News*, September 27, 2004.

⁹⁴ *Financial Times*, April 11, 2005,p.2.

⁹⁵ Islam, *op.cit.*, f.n.22, pp. 82-84.

⁹⁶ General Assembly resolution 55/2, para 30.

Council by a further nine seats and presented two alternative models (A and B) outlining how this could be done.⁹⁷

Regarding the Veto system itself in the UN Security Council, the international conference for the UN high-level panel held in Delhi underscored that the Veto was frequently misused although some realized that it was perhaps unavoidable.

98

There has been discussion of an increase in the number of permanent members. The countries who have made the strongest demands for permanent seats, Japan and Germany, are the UN's two and three largest fund contributor, respectively. A working group of the General Assembly has been considering Security Council reform since 1993, including equitable representation and expansion of membership.⁹⁹ Secretary General Kofi Annan had asked a team of advisors to come up with recommendations for revamping the UN by the end of 2004. A proposed solution is to increase the number of permanent members by five, which, in most proposals, would include Japan, Germany, India, Brazil and one seat for a major country from Africa (most likely Nigeria). On September 21, 2004, these four countries issued a joint statement mutually backing each other's claim to permanent status, together with an African country. France and the UK declared that they support this claim. Nuclear power India represents approximately a fifth of the world's population and is backed by France, the UK and Russia.

On April 11, 2005, the official stand from China was that they would support India's candidature for a permanent seat. Though the US officially does not back India due to the Kashmir issue, privately it has been eager to work with India and support the nation. France has clearly called for a permanent seat in the UN for Germany. French President Chirac said "Germany's engagement, its ranking as a great power, its international influence, France would like to see it recognized with a permanent seat on the Security Council",¹⁰⁰ Italy and Netherlands on the contrary suggest a common EU seat in the Council instead of Germany becoming the three European member next to France and the UK.

⁹⁷ Report, *A More Secure World - Our Shared Responsibility* 2004, p. 299-300.

⁹⁸ Yadabkanta Silwal, *Nepal and the United Nations*, Nishchal N Pandey *et al.* (ed.), Institute of Foreign Affairs Nepal Council of World Affairs United Nations Association of Nepal, Kathmandu, 2005, p. 21.

⁹⁹ P. Sood, *The United Nation and the 21st Century*, New Delhi: National Book Organization, 2006, p. 81.

¹⁰⁰ French President Chirac speech in Berlin in 2002.

On the other hand, Japan's eagerness to become a permanent member of the UN Security Council meets strong opposition from East Asian countries, specially China, South Korea and North Korea. There were frequent large anti-Japanese protests in both mainland China and South Korea because of the historical anti-Japanese sentiment due to Japanese atrocities during World War-II as well as the perception of continued imperialism. In March 2005, grass roots in China started an Internet campaign, which gathered about twenty two million signatures online on March 31, 2005. Although the Chinese Government did not officially sanction it, the campaign was given tacit approval. In late April 2005, large anti-Japan protests broke out in China. US have not expressed support for a permanent seat for India in an expanded UN Security Council. Taking into accounts about 1.14 billion populations and growing economic and political influence, India is a strong favorite to clinch the permanent seat.¹⁰¹

Many member countries are not satisfied with India because it has not contributed economic aid and assistance to the UN as Japan and Germany. Politically, India is not able to solve the problem of Jammu and Kashmir.

Considering the above-mentioned points regarding reforming Security Council, the report has some useful comments on restructure of the role and function of the General Assembly and the Secretary General. To reform the Security Council credibility, legitimacy, representation, effectiveness and enhanced capacity and willingness need to be considered. Geographical balance, membership criteria should include contributions to the regular budget, troops and other personnel contribution to UN Peace Operations. Nepal has been reliable and credible Troops Contributing Country (TCC) since more than half-century opportunity for the NPM and other high-ranking appointment. Taking positive response to the Panel recommendation, UN members should begin a fresh round of discussions on the role and responsibilities of the Security Council including the role and responsibilities of the p-5 and the NPM as well as respond to exciting new opportunities. As multiple centers of power in political and economic terms have emerged and are emerging, the UN needs restructuring to cope with new unforeseen challenge.

A capstone doctrine “United Nations peacekeeping operation: Principles and Guidelines”, published in 2008 by the UNDPKO, is the first attempt in over a decade to modify the major lessons learnt from the past six decades of UN peacekeeping experience. Likewise, a consultation document published in July 2009, “A new

¹⁰¹ <http://www.expressiondia.com/latest-news/8/7/2009>. Accessed on July 8, 2009.

partnership Agenda: Charting a New Horizon for UN peacekeeping” jointly prepared by the Department of Peacekeeping Operation and the department of field support, is the latest contribution to an ongoing discussion about the future direction of UN peacekeeping and how this unique instrument can continue to serve the international community and the millions of people who look for its support. The implementation of this reform remains a great challenge, though effort is ongoing to improve the existing capabilities, keeping in view of the scale and complexities of peacekeeping today. In fact, there is a need for more predictable, professional and adaptable resources. This is primarily because the contemporary peacekeeping operation includes a wide range of activities that lead to “political and military overstretch.”¹⁰²

Nepal has always looked at the UN as a torchbearer for security, peace and dignity of the nations. It is also our firm view that the UN reform should give more emphasis on strengthening its role in promoting international peace and stability. Nepal has consistently supported the reforms of the UN Security Council including its method of work to make it more representative, transparent and accountable to reflect the present day realities. Nepal has also mentioned that the UN reforms the UN General Assembly, as the UN's principal deliberative organ needs to be strengthened.¹⁰³

There is a need to reform the Security Council and it should be done on the basis of equal geographical distribution. As the reform of the Security Council involves vital stakes of all member states, extensive and intensive deliberations are required.

2.4 United Nations Department of Peacekeeping Operation

The DPKO is the operational arm of the Secretary General. The DPKO is based in New York and headed by an Under Secretary General. The DPKO is the key department under the office of Secretary General. It enables and controls all the PKOs around the world. The DPKO directs and manages the missions on behalf of the Secretary General, who reports to the Security Council on their progress. Most mission are headed by SRSG, DPKO assists the Secretary General in formulating policies and procedures for peacekeeping, making recommendations on the establishment of new missions and in managing ongoing missions. The department also supports a numbers of political missions, such as UN Assistance Mission in

¹⁰² Hiralal Joshi, Nepalese Army in Modern Peacekeeping: *Sipahi (Annual journal)*, Shainik Janasamparka Nirdeśanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2066 B.S.(2010), p.181.

¹⁰³ <http://www.mofa.gov.np>.

Afghanistan, the UN office in Timor-Leste and the UN Integrated Office in Sierra Leone.¹⁰⁴

The military division within the DPKO deals with military aspect of peacekeeping. Majority of military division staffs are professional military officers selected from various member states.

Earlier, ad hoc missions were run from the DPA, demanding several hundred staff member, leading to the creation in 1992 of the DPKO.¹⁰⁵ This department is responsible for the planning and execution of all types of peacekeeping, peacemaking and peace building operation. The job of the DPKO is to plan, prepare, manage and direct UN peace operation, so that they can effectively fulfill their mandates under the overall authority of the Security Council and General Assembly and under the command vested in the Secretary General. It provides political and executive direction to the UNPKO and maintains contact with the Security Council, troop and financial contributions and parties to the conflict in the implementation of Security Council mandates. The DPKO also provides guidance and support on military, police, mine action and other relevant issues to other UN political and peace-building missions. As part of its "Peace Operations 2010" reform agenda, UNDPKO has embarked on a major effort to develop a "UN Peacekeeping Doctrine" that aims to set out the fundamental principles, core objectives and main factors contributing to the success of

contemporary UNPKO.¹⁰⁶ Following the Brahimi report, the staff complement of the DPKO in New York increased to provide better support to field missions.

It is in charge of the increasingly complex area of peacekeeping. The Special Political and Decolonization Committee are still responsible for oversight of the PKOs, while the vast majority of the PKOs are mandated by the Security Council. The DPKO makes reports to the fourth Committee as well as the Security Council. In a resolution on June 5, 2003, the fourth Committee gave its stamp of approval to the suggestions of the Special Committee on PKO, which is required to report to the fourth Committee.¹⁰⁷

¹⁰⁴ United Nations Peacekeeping Operation: Meeting New challenges, *op.cit.*, f.n.39, p.11.

¹⁰⁵ Jean E. Krasno (ed.), *The United Nations: Confronting the Challenges of a Global Society*, New Delhi: Viva books Pvt. Ltd., 2005, p. 245.

¹⁰⁶ UN-Secretary General's *Report-A/60/696 to the General Assembly*, February 24, 2006.

¹⁰⁷ Fourth Committee, "Comprehensive review of the whole question of in all their aspects," A/57/522/Add.1.

If the Security Council approves the creation of a mission, then the DPKO begins planning for the necessary elements. At this point, the senior leadership team is selected. The department will then seek contributions from member nations. Since the UN has no standing force of supplies, it must form ad hoc coalitions for every task undertaken. While the peacekeeping force is being assembled, UN staff is undertaking a variety of diplomatic activities. The exact size and strength of the force must be agreed to the Government of the nation. The Rules of Engagement (RoE) must be developed and approved to both the parties involved and the Security Council. These give the specific mandate and scope of the mission (e.g. when may the peacekeeper. if armed, use force and where may they go within the host nation). Often it is mandated that peacekeepers have hosted Government minders with them whenever they leave their bases. This complexity has caused problems in the field. When all agreements are in place, the required personnel are assembled and final approval has been given to the Security Council.

In accordance with the purposes and principles enshrined in the Charter of the UN, the DPKO is dedicated to assisting the Member States and the Secretary-General in their efforts to maintain international peace and security. The DPKO provides political and executive direction to UNPKOs and maintains contact with the Security Council, troop and financial contributors and parties to the conflict in the implementation of Security Council mandates. The DPKO strives to provide the best possible and most cost-efficient administrative and logistical support to missions in the field through the timely deployment of quality equipment and services, adequate financial resources and well-trained personnel. The Department works to integrate the efforts of the UN, governmental and non-governmental entities in the context of the PKO. The DPKO also provides guidance and support on military, police, mine action and logistical and administrative issues to other UN political and peace-building missions.

Each PKO has a specific set of mandated tasks, but all share certain common aims to alleviate human suffering and create conditions and build institutions for self-sustaining peace. The substantial presence of a PKO on the ground contributes to this aim by introducing the UN as a third party with a direct impact on the political process. In exercise of its tasks, the DPKO aims to minimize great risks to which peacekeepers may be exposed in the field.

The PKO may consist of several components, including a military component, which may or may not be armed and various civilian components encompassing a broad

range of disciplines. Depending on their mandate, peacekeeping missions may be required to:

- (a) Deploy to prevent the outbreak of conflict or the spill-over of conflict across borders;
- (b) Stabilize conflict situations after a cease fire, to create an environment for the parties to reach a lasting peace agreement;
- (c) Assist in implementing comprehensive peace agreements; and
- (d) Lead states or territories through a transition to stable Government, based on democratic principles, good governance and economic development.

The DPKO is establishing a system that can continuously collect, analyze practices and experience in the field and at Headquarters. It is continuously working on a wide range of issues, for example, joint mission analyses cells and joint operations centers and developing joint guidelines with other UN entities engaged in multidimensional missions, such as human rights in the PKO.

In Security Council's resolution (S/RES) 1325 of October 31, 2000, the Security Council expressed its willingness to incorporate a gender perspective into PKOs and urged that a gender component establish in peace missions. Institutionally, the department strives to establish a gender balanced staffing structure. ¹⁰⁸ NA is not only recruiting the female in the NA, it has started female participation in UNPKOs since 2004.

In the classical period, over the year of 1950 to 1960, so to say 1956 onward a survey model of peacekeeping actually has built through the peaceful agreements among the rival groups. The missions after Congo (MONUC), are projected methodologically. In Cyprus, military observation post made on the ocean line across the boarder. The objective of this mission was to lessen the conflict between nation-states. In fact, police act as liaison between faction groups on NGOs and UN agencies. These way police forces assist the humanitarian activities in the conflicting regions. In support to the above matters, police forces are involved in MINURSO, UNAMSIL, UNFICYP, UNMIBH, UNMIK, UNMOT, UNTAET, etc. Large number of police forces was participated from USA, Jordan, Germany, Pakistan, Ghana and India.¹⁰⁹

¹⁰⁸ *United Nations Peacekeeping: Meeting New challenges, op.cit.*, f.n., 39, p.19.

¹⁰⁹ Purna Silwal, "Democratization and Inclusion in Nepalese Army: An Appraisal", *Sipahi* (Annual journal) Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2064 B.S. (2008), p. 165.

The DPKO considering the recent revelations of sexual exploitation abuse by the UN peacekeepers, it established a task force for developing guidance and tools for the PKO to address sexual exploitation and abuse effectively. Using Prince Zeid's recommendations, endorsed by the General Assembly in June 2005, the Secretary General has initiated wide-ranging reforms covering standards of conduct; investigations; organizational; managerial and command responsible; and individual disciplinary, financial and criminal accountability. A special unit has been set up within the DPKO to deal with this issue.¹¹⁰ The peacekeeping Best Practices Section of the DPKO is soon commissioning lessons learnt library for the benefit of the TCC's.

2.4.1 Mission Planning Processes of United Nations Peacekeeping Operation Operations

Mission Planning Processes of UNDPKO are as follows:¹¹¹

- (a) Strategic Estimate;
- (b) Technical Assessment Mission;
- (c) Report to Secretary General;
- (d) Mission Analysis;
- (e) Development of Concept of Operation;
- (f) Development of Integrated Plan;
- (g) Finalization of Military Plan at UN HQ Level;
- (h) Rule of Engagement (RoE);
- (i) Force Requirement Documents;
- (j) Security Council Resolution;
- (k) Force Generation;
- (l) Contingent Owned Equipment (COE) Inspection;
- (m) MoU;
- (n) Deployment;
- (o) Training;
- (p) Reconnaissance;
- (q) Phased Deployment;

¹¹⁰ *United Nation Peacekeeping: Meeting New challenges, op.cit.*, f.n.39, p.17.

¹¹¹ Rajendra Chhetri, presentation for the student BPOTC on the topic of "Function and Organization of DPKO", Panchakhal, 2008, pp.2-5.

- (r) Operations plan; and
- (s) Implementation of Plan.

In accordance with the purposes and principles enshrined in the Charter of the UN, the DPKO is dedicated to assist the member states and the Secretary General in their efforts to maintain international security and peace. The Department's mission is to plan, prepare, manage and direct UNPKO, so that they can effectively fulfill their mandates under the overall authority of the Security Council and General Assembly and under the command vested in the Secretary General.

2.4.2 Establishment of a Mission

The establishment of a UN mandated mission generally begins with an authorization in principle from the Security Council and a subsequent request to the Secretary General to submit a detailed plan, together with a rough cost estimate. The DPKO and the Mission Planning Service, focus for this planning. Time permitting, the Secretary General then dispatch one or more reconnaissance missions and produces a report to the Council with options and recommendations as appropriate. The council then passes a second resolution approving all or part of the Secretary General's plan and formally authorizes the operation and mandate. Nearly two thirds of all member states have provided military and civilian police personnel to the UNPKO.

2.4.3 Troops Contributing Country

The growing number of troops contributing country (TCC) has facilitated UN to get robust and quality troops, however, UN is facing difficulties to generate troops from so called first world countries. It seems necessary to serve the strategic and operational purpose.

The UN Charter stipulates that to assist in maintaining peace and security around the world, all member states of the UN should make available to the Security Council necessary armed forces and facilities. Since 1948, UN has established sixty-three PKOs and currently fifteen PKOs in the field. Including 84,507 troops, 12,854 police and 2,244 military observers, 99,605 uniformed personnel are working for the UNPKO. (See Appendix "D" details of peacekeeping operations conducted by UN and Appendix "E" for Nepal Army's participation in the UN peacekeeping operations (in chronological orders).

Despite the large and growing number of contributors, most "Blue helmets" are continued to be provided by a core group of developing countries. Ten main troop-

contributors (Bangladesh, Pakistan, India, Jordan, Nepal, Ethiopia, Ghana, Nigeria, Uruguay and South Africa) to UNPKO as of April 30, 2006, provide together more than 67 % of all UN military and police personnel. Less than 5.8 % came from the 25 member European Union and 0.5 % from the US.¹¹²

The TCC provides troops as Voluntary Contribution, Agreement with the DPKO and TCC on strength, arms, equipment, and special requirements, modalities of reimbursement according to MoU. The troops are given under the operation concept of the Secretary General and troops are further given under the operation concept of the Head of the Mission (HoM).

The troop contributor countries have a major role to play and must bring into this process from the very early stages. The budget is prepared by the Secretariat and submitted to the General Assembly's Advisory Committee on Administration and Budgetary Questions (ACABQ), then to the Assembly's fifth Committee and finally to the plenary of the General Assembly for decision. Throughout this process, the Secretariat is in contact with potential troop contributing countries in order to identify those, which are prepared to provide the necessary personnel and equipment. It is the Security Council resolution (S/RES) which provides the international legal authority for the mission.

Following the broad strategic guidance provided in the mandate, the Mission Planning Service should draw up the outline operational directive for the HoM who is in effect the Mission Commander, normally a SRSG. After the selection of Key Appointments for mission, deployment involves a process of the UN inspections, which forms the basis of future financial reimbursements. After the Security Council establishes the mandate and the General Assembly authorizes the funds, the Member State are assessed for payments according to a special scale approved by the General Assembly. Once peacekeeping operations are underway, the TCC is reimbursed at fixed rates for the personnel they provide and are compensated for the depreciation of equipment. There are different rules depending on who owns the equipment. When Member States do not pay their assessed contributions in full and on time, one consequence is to delay reimbursement to those nations contributing troops to the operation.

The TCC signs the MoU with the UN for any UN peacekeeping mission. It must send their contingents with the required personnel and equipment for effective performance. The Force ORL team carries out inspections of Units and Contingents

¹¹² United Nation Peacekeeping Operation: Meeting New challenges, *op.cit.*, f.n. 39, p. 13.

on the behalf of the Force Commander. The purpose of such inspections is to ascertain Units and Contingent's operational worthiness. Most contingents have problems with certain aspects of their MoU. It is either that the equipments specified in the MoU are not used or some equipment not reflected in the MoU is use on the ground, but not reimburse. (See Appendix "F" for Sample of Memorandum of Understanding).

2.4.4 Host Country and United Nations

Prior to deployment, a Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA) needs to agree with the host nation. However, in a civil war or failed state situation there may not be a coherent Government with whom to make any agreements. The SOFA establishes the legal position of a peacekeeping force and its members with the Government and citizens of the host country.

According to the SOFA, host Nations and UN troops get some Privileges and Immunities. DPA manages and support the political mission and peace building support offices.

2.4.5 Mandate, Memorandum of Understanding and Rules of Engagement

The responsibilities of any PKO are determined by the mandate. The TCC performs the duty in PKOs according to the mandate. It is a kind of authorized task and responsibility. The mandate should establish a broad strategic guidance for the mission including those conditions, which define the operational end-state. Changes in the mandate during a mission and issued in subsequent Security Council Resolutions need through reassessment, taking account of advice as to the implications on the ground for both civil and military components.

A Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) is a document describing a bilateral or multilateral agreement between parties. It expresses a convergence of between the parties, indicating an intended common line of action. It most often is used in cases where parties do not intend to imply a legal commitment. It is a more formal alternative to a gentlemen's agreement. However, in some cases, depending on the exact wording, MoU can have the binding power of a contract. According to the MoU signed by UN and TCC performs the duty. The PKO works very closely with the DPA and the department within secretariat.

The RoE are directives that delineate the circumstances and limitations under which force may be used. It reflects legal and political restraints, but they always authorize self-defence and should never inhibit a commander's ability to take all necessary action to protect this force. While it is highly desirable that national contingents within the same force harmonize their RoE, national laws may often over-ride UN and Force RoE¹¹³. It is by and large the applicable rules set out for the use of force in PKO. They are generally drafted by a competent military authority and approved at a higher political level. It is extremely important because they provide a consistent, understandable and repeatable standard on how forces are expected to act. The UNPKO needed clear rules of engagement (RoE) for better coordination between the UN secretariat in New York UN agencies and regional organizations in the planning and deployment of the PKOs.

2.4.6 UN Standby Arrangement System

The UN has been increasingly involved in PKOs throughout the world. Brahimi Report-2000 focused for the UN Stand by Arrangement System (UNSAS). The system consists of PKO arrangement negotiated between the UN and individual member states. The resources agreed upon remain on stand by in their home countries. Necessary training is conducted to fulfil the specified task or functions in accordance with UN guidelines. When necessary they are requested by Secretary General and deployed rapidly in crises area. Including Nepal more than fifty nations have signed in for UNSAS.

Nepal has shown her commitment to be a part of the UNSAS by signing the MoU to contribute 2000 troops in 1995, 3500 troops in 2001 and 5000 troops in 2007 to the UN Peacekeeping duties. (See Appendix "G" for Letter to the Secretary General from Permanent Representative of Nepal to UN for the commitment of 5,000 Nepal Army Troops and Appendix "H" for strength of NA for UN Standby Arrangement System). According to UN Standby Arrangement System the times for troop's deployment and conditions are as follows:

- | | | | |
|-----|---|---|-------------|
| (a) | Staff Officer | - | Thirty days |
| (b) | Military Observer | - | Thirty days |
| (c) | Infantry | - | 120 days |
| (d) | Infantry (additional troops for mechanized Bn)- | | 150 days |

¹¹³ UN Peacekeeping Operation, *op.cit.*, f.n.39, p.76.

- (e) Contingent – Self -sustain basis; and
- (f) UN provides – Fuel, ration and water

2.4.7 Budget

The UNPKO is highly cost effective.¹¹⁴ All Member States are legally obliged to pay their share of peacekeeping costs under a formula that they themselves have established. Despite this legal obligation, Member State owed approximately US \$

2.66 billion in current and back PKOs due as of January 31, 2006.¹¹⁵ The main source of the fund is the contributions of Member States, which is assessed on a scale approved by the General Assembly. The fundamental criterion is based on the capacity of countries to pay. This is determined by considering their relative shares of total gross national product, adjusted to take into account a number of factors, including their per capita incomes. In addition, countries are assessed in accordance with a modified version of the basic scale for the costs of PKOs, which stood at

around 1.58 billion in 2004.¹¹⁶ The fifth Committee (Administrative and Budgetary) recommended to the General Assembly a peacekeeping budget approaching US \$ 7.8 billion for the period from July 1, 2009 to June 30, 2010. The amount approved would provide for the Organization's fourteen peacekeeping missions (including the UN Observer Mission in Georgia, which was terminated during the consideration of peacekeeping financing), the support package for the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM), the Logistics Base in Brindisi, Italy and peacekeeping support account.¹¹⁷

The US is the world's largest deadbeat among nations in arrears with UN dues: Washington owes the UN more than US \$1.5 billion in dues and assessment. Even in the best of times, of course, American support for international development assistance and other internationalist concerns was stingy.¹¹⁸

¹¹⁴ United Nations Peacekeeping Operation; Meeting New Challenges, *op.cit.*, f.n.39, p.12.

¹¹⁵ <http://www.un.org/depts/dpko/dpko/index.asp>. Accessed on 10 March 2009

¹¹⁶ *The United Nations*, New Delhi: Viva Book Pvt. Ltd., 2005, p.271.

¹¹⁷ <http://www.un.org/Nwes/Press/docs/2009/gaab3914.doc.htm>. Accessed on February 11, 2009.

¹¹⁸ Muthiah Alagappa and Takashi Inoguchi (ed.), *International Security Management and the United Nations*, New Delhi: Manas Publication, 2004, p.47.

Reimbursements have been deferred at time because of cash shortages caused by member states failure to pay their dues on time. Since the great majority of troops in UNPKOs are contributed by developing countries, this place an additional financial burden on member states that can least afford it.¹¹⁹ The UN has no permanent infrastructure or financial reserves for emergency action. It depends for its military personnel and many of its civilians entirely on member states, who are increasingly reluctant to become involved in what may become an endless series of emergencies all over the world.¹²⁰ The increasing demands placed on the UN for intervention in conflicts across the world today. Table 2.3 presents the budget of UNPKOs.¹²¹

¹¹⁹ Silwal, *op.cit.*, f.n.61, p.48.

¹²⁰ Sinha, (ed.) *op.cit.*, f.n.40.p.22.

¹²¹ Satish Kumar (ed.), *The United Nations at 50, An Indian view*, New Delhi: Indian International Center 1995, p.84.

Table 2.3: Budget of UNPKOs

S.N.	Strength	Budget (US \$)	Year	Remarks
1	60,000 men	\$3 billion	1993	
2.	73,393	\$3.6, billion	1994	
3.	14,500	\$1billion	1998	
4.	-	\$ 3.6 billion	1995	
5.	-	\$ 5 billion	July 1, 2005-June 31,2006	
6	-	\$7.8 billion	2009	

Source: www.unorg.com.

Peacekeeping cost specially since the end of the Cold War has risen dramatically. Because of ever expanding and growing activities of UN peacekeepers, they have virtually become synonymous with the Organization itself. The UN has deployed more than sixty-three PKOs since 1948.

The level of UNPKO activities affects by the problem of arrears of assessed contribution to the UNPKO budget. After the Cold War, the blue berets are confronting with the challenge of military enforcement. If the UN is the font of legitimate international authority, the USA has unparalleled capacity for the maintenance of international peace and security.¹²²

Multilateralism remains important to US foreign policy and the US remains the pivot of multilateral action in the maintenance of international peace and security.¹²³ The US was spending US \$ 4.5 billion per month just in Iraq in 2004, compared to under US \$ 4 billion per year for all the seventeen UN missions combined. This does not mean that the UN could do the job in Iraq better, more efficiently or more cheaply, but it did mean that there were at least seventeen other places where Washington did not face calls to intervene because the UN was already doing the job.¹²⁴

In December 2000, the Assembly revised the scale of assessments to reflect current global circumstances. As part of that revision, the regular budget ceiling was reduced from 25% to 22%. The U.S. is the only member that has met the ceiling. In addition to a ceiling rate, the minimum amount assessed to any member nation (or 'floor' rate) is

¹²² Thakur, *op.cit.*, f.n.12, p.48.

¹²³ *Ibid*, p.50.

¹²⁴ *Ibid*, p.62.

set at 0.001% of the UN budget. In addition, for the least developed countries, a ceiling rate of 0.01% is applied.

The current operating budget is estimated at US \$ 4.19 billion for the two-year (biennial) period of 2008 to 2009, or a little over 2 billion dollars a year. A large share of UN expenditures addresses the core UN mission of peace and security. UN peace operations are funded by assessments, using a formula derived from the regular funding scale, but including a weighted surcharge for the five permanent Security Council members, who must approve all PKOs. General assembly adopts peacekeeping **budget** of nearly US \$ 7.8 billion for period 1 July to 31 **December 2009**.¹²⁵

Each Member state contributes the amount assessed on a scale approved by the General Assembly on the recommendation of the committee on contribution. Table 2.4 presents the budget contribution to UN.

Table 2.4: Budget Contribution to UN

Name of the Member states	Contribution (in percentage)
United State of America	22.00
Japan	16.624
United Kingdom	6.642
Germany	8.577
France	6.301
China	2.667
Russian Federation	1.100
India	00.421
Pakistan	00.055
Sri Lanka	00.017
Bangladesh	0.010
Nepal	00.004
Afghanistan	0.002
Bhutan	0.001
Maldives	00.001

Source : Nazrul Islam, Reforming the UN, 2005.

¹²⁵ UN peacekeeping budget, www.un.org/News/Press/docs/2009/ga10841.doc.htm. Accessed on February 11, 2009.

Naturally, the member state, which contributes more, enjoys more clout in the UN. From the data it is seen that US is top budget contributor country. Nine countries contribute more than 70 % and remaining 182 countries contribute 29.165%. There are as many as forty-eight countries which contribute only 0.001%.¹²⁶

In SAARC countries, Nepal's contribution 00.004%. In comparison to Pakistan, India and Bangladesh in term of development, size and population, it is highly appreciable. The UN peacekeeping activities are affected by the budget.

Member-states owe to the world body more than three billion in US dollars, out of which US alone owe US \$ 1.3 billion. Washington had withheld its payment to force reforms in the UN body bureaucracy. President Bill Clinton had promised to release the arrears. The UN must undergo suitable reforms and financial stringency or belt-tightening must be adhered to and unnecessary expenses must be curtailed.¹²⁷

As of November 30, 2009, the total debt of all member states to the UN regular budget was US \$ 823 million. The United States owed 94 % of the total debt US \$ 771 million. In the peacekeeping operations area, UN members owed US \$ 2,063 million, with the US owing US \$ 523 million.¹²⁸

According to Brahimi report there has been some staff adjustment in DPKO. The DPKO provides political and executive direction to the UNPKO and maintains contact with the Security Council, troop and financial contributors and parties to the conflict in the implementation of Security Council mandates. The DPKO strives to provide the best possible and most cost-efficient administrative and logistical support to missions in the field through the timely deployment of quality equipment and services, adequate financial resources and well-trained personnel. In exercise of its tasks, the DPKO aims to minimize risks of peacekeepers in the field. The PKO may consist of several components, including a military component, which may or may not be armed and various civilian components encompassing a broad range of disciplines.

2.5 Peacekeeping Operation

The peacekeeping is a technique which has been developed mainly by the UN to help, control and resolve armed conflict. The peacekeeping as defined by the UN, is "a way to help countries torn by conflict create conditions for sustainable peace. The

¹²⁶ Islam, *op.cit.*, f.n.22, p. 16.

¹²⁷ Silwal, *op.cit.*, f.n, 61, p. 17.

¹²⁸ <http://www.globalpolicy.org/component/content/article/133-tables-and-charts/48703-updated-tables-on-member-states-assessments-payments-and-debts-to-the-un-budget.html>. Accessed on November 30, 2009.

peacekeeping is also defined as the prevention, containment, moderation and termination of hostilities between or among states through the medium of third party intervention, organized and directed internationally using multinational military, police and civilian personnel to restore and maintain peace. After the world war, many third party inventions have taken place in area conflict.¹²⁹

The UN defines peacekeeping as "an operation involving military personnel, but without enforcement powers, established by the UN to help to maintain or restore international security and peace in areas of conflict." The peacekeepers have become an indispensable tool in UN peace achievement effort.

To conduct traditional PKO under Chapter VI requirements are as follows:

- (a) The consent and cooperation of belligerents;
- (b) Unarmed Observers and/or lightly armed military units;
- (c) From neutral member states; and
- (d) Linear interposition buffer zone.

Under these conditions, the UN contingents were only lightly armed and the use of force was strictly limited. According to the Mandate weapon can be used only in self-

130

defence. A consequence of the Cold War was to limit the executive functions of the Security Council. The Security Council cannot act, if any of its permanent members vetoes a resolution or if the resolution does not receive the requisite number of votes.

The UN pursuit of international peace and security was often limited and rarely included provision for enforcement measures but exceptional case were in Korea the Congo operation.

The peacekeeping evolved in the grey zone between Pacific settlement and military enforcement. It grew side by side with preventive diplomacy as practiced and articulated by Secretary General Dag Hammarskjold. The UN was to aim at keeping new conflicts outside the sphere of bloc differences. It was given concrete expression

¹²⁹ Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), *op.cit.*f.n .44, p.22.

¹³⁰ Since 1973 UN Guidelines have stipulated that self-defence includes resistance to attempts by forceful means to prevent the force from discharging its duties under the mandate .Peacekeeping was required to fulfil a diplomatic role in maintaining the cooperation of the parties involved and was thus reliant upon techniques other than the threat or use of force.

by inserting the thin blue wedge of blue beret UN soldiers between enemy combatants.¹³¹

¹³¹ Thakur, *op.cit.*, f.n.12, pp.34 -35.

2.5.1 Fundamental Principles of Peacekeeping

The universal principles of peacekeeping apply to the entire structure of the operation, from the UN Headquarter in New York down to the smallest element of a mission including political and military components and humanitarian affairs. It is essential that all elements of a peacekeeping mission comprehend and comply with following principles¹³²:

- (a) **Legitimacy:** Legitimacy is the most important asset of a peacekeeping operation. A peacekeeping mission derives its legitimacy from international support, adherence to statutory law and conventions and the credibility of the force. In the conduct of the PKO, every effort should be made to enhance both the domestic and international perceptions of the legitimacy of the operation.
- (b) **Continuous and Active Support of the Security Council:** Political and diplomatic action, in support of the Secretary General, to ensure that the decisions of the council are carried out. The importance of the Security Council support becomes evident specially when an operation encounters difficulties.
- (c) **Sustained Commitment of Troop Contributing Countries:** The capacity of a PKO to fulfill its mandate is dependent upon the continuous and active participation of all national contingents in the operation.
- (d) **Clear and Achievable Mandate:** The mandate given by the Security Council specifies the broad aims of missions of a PKO. It is important for explicit and realistic objectives to be set out in the mandate. A broad political consensus among the member states for the mandate, not only at the creation of an operation but also it is continuing functioning, is a pre-requisite. A clear mandate based on a specific agreement by the concerned party's means that the PKO would encounter a few difficulties.
- (e) **Consent and Cooperation:** Though consent is a legal requirement, cooperation is above all a practical requirement for the operation to be able to deploy and carry out its tasks. All parties to the conflict, as well as the countries contributing personnel, should be fully aware of the objectives of an operation as well as the manner in which it intends to carry out its mandate.
- (f) **Impartiality and Objectivity:** The impartial and objective pursuit of the mandate, regardless of provocation and challenge, is essential to preserving the legitimacy of the operation and the consent and

¹³² General Guidelines for Peacekeeping Operation (1995). See also UN Department of peacekeeping operation, New York. pp.15-23. and United Nations peacekeeping sop 120, p.3.

cooperation of conflicting parties. The UN force must be impartial in character. Accusations of partiality can be expected at some stage in the conduct of all PKOs. Such accusations must be refuted and this can be enhanced if PKO force actions are transparent to all. The conduct of PKOs can be impartial to the parties but never neutral in the execution of the mission.

- (g) **No Use of Force:** The peacekeeping is a non-coercive instrument, based on the consent and cooperation of the parties. The peacekeeper's right to self-defence does not end with the defence of his/her own life. Military forces should not confuse the wider use of force with the inherent right of self-defence. It include defending one's comrades and any persons entrusted in one's care, as well as defending one's post military equipment and facilities, civilian members of the wider operation and civilian equipment and facilities. While peacekeeping is incompatible with enforcement, in exceptional circumstances a UN operation may be mandated to use force.
- (h) **Unity:** If it is to be effective a UN operations must function as an integrated unit reflecting the will of the international community as a whole.
- (i) **Respect for Local Laws and Customs:** According to nature of force, task and situation, UN peacekeeping mission can be divided into various concepts and activities.

2.5.2 UN Peacekeeping Activities/Concepts¹³³

The peacekeeping is a unique UN instrument that came into being out of necessity. Its scope and characteristics have constantly evolved in response to the changing realities on the ground.¹³⁴ The UN peacekeeping, built on a half century of experience in the field, is an indispensable tool, its legitimacy and universality are unique, derived from its character as an action taken on behalf of a global organization.¹³⁵ The nature and scope of the UNPKO have considerably changed in consistent with the changing nature of the world crises. The UNPKO expanded not just in numbers but also in the nature and scope of their missions. The activities/concept of the UN peacekeeping can be considered as follows:

- (a) **Preventive Diplomacy:** The main strategies for preventing disputes from escalating into conflict and for preventing the recurrence of conflict are preventive diplomacy, preventive deployment and preventive disarmament. This is normally carried out through

¹³³ *Basic Facts about the United Nations, op.cit.*, f.n. 8, pp. 69-77.

¹³⁴ Welcome speech by Kedar Bhakta Shrestha Foreign Secretary Nepal government (HMG/9/nn) in the seminar on Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operation: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, Kathmandu, p. 68.

¹³⁵ Silwal, *op.cit.*, f.n. 61, p. 50.

diplomacy but may involve preventive deployment if considered. The preventive diplomacy refers to action to prevent disputes from arising, to resolve them before they escalate into conflicts, or to limit the spread of conflicts when they occur. It may take the form of mediation, conciliation or negotiation. Early warning is an essential component of prevention and the UN carefully monitors political and other developments around the world to detect threats to international peace and security, thereby enabling the Security Council and the Secretary General to carry out preventive action.

The preventive disarmament seeks to reduce the number of small arms in conflict-prone regions. In El Salvador, Mozambique and elsewhere, this has entailed demobilizing combat forces as well as collecting and destroying their weapons as part of an overall peace agreement. Conflict prevention activities are normally conducted under Chapter VI of the UN Charter.

- (b) **Peacemaking:** It is a diplomatic action to bring hostile parties to execute an agreement essentially through peaceful means and by mutual consultation under Chapter VI of the UN Charter. To resolve disputes, the Secretary General may use his "good offices" for mediation or to exercise preventive diplomacy. The impartiality of the Secretary General is one of the UN great assets. In many instances, the Secretary General has been instrumental in averting a threat to peace or in securing a peace agreement. The NA has also participated this kind of UNPKOs.
- (c) **Peacekeeping:** Peacekeeping is a UN presence in the field, with the consent of the conflicting parties, to implement or monitor the implementation of arrangements relating to the control of conflict and their resolution or to ensure the safe delivery of humanitarian relief. (The PKO has been described in separate headings.)
- (d) **Peace Enforcement:** Peace Enforcement may be needed when all other efforts fail. The authority for enforcement is provided by Chapter VII of the Charter and includes the use of armed force to maintain or restore international peace and security. To conduct Complex PKO under Chapter VII (peace enforcement), the requirements are as follows:
 - (i) No consent and cooperation of belligerents required;
 - (ii) Strongly armed military units/ Unarmed Observers;
 - (iii) Multiple actors, anarchic violence;
 - (iv) Use of Force - up to deadly force; and
 - (v) Use of Force in Self Defence.

The UNPKO conducts more "robust" mandates based on Chapter VII. These mandates allow and in fact require peacekeepers to "use all necessary means" to protect civilians, violence against UN staff and personnel and deter armed elements from ignoring peace agreements. The UN missions in the DRC, Liberia, Kosovo, Burundi, Haiti,

Somalia, D'Ivoire, etc operate under chapter VII mandates. In 2005, several UNPKO, in particular MONUC in the DRC and MINUSTAH in Haiti, clearly showed how a timely robust approach to implementing their mandates could effectively help protect civilians and improve the security situation on the ground. The UN-led military operation in eastern DRC and in certain districts of Port-au-Prince marked a significant change in the UN's approach to countering violence and protecting civilians.¹³⁶

It has been used in Korea, Kuwait or Somalia, where the Security Council's role has only been to authorize certain member states to undertake military action for a specific purpose. NA has also participated this kind of UNPKO such as DRC, Somalia, Sudan, Chad, etc.

- (e) **Peace Building:** Peace building is critical in the aftermath of conflict. A peace building process normally begins with the signing of a peace agreement by former warring parties and a UN role in facilitating its implementation. This may include a continued diplomatic role for the UN, to ensure that difficulties are overcome through negotiation rather than resort to arms. This includes mechanisms to identify and support structures, which tend to consolidate peace, advance a sense of confidence and well-being and support economic reconstruction. It may also include various types of assistance such as the deployment of military forces as peacekeepers; the repatriation and reintegration of refugees; humanitarian operations, the holding of election; and the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of soldiers.

The General Assembly established a new Peace-building Commission on 20 December a major outcome of reform initiatives endorsed on September 14, 2005 World Summit to help rebuild and stabilize emerging from conflict. The Commission will, for the first time, bring together all the major actors concerned with a country emerging from conflict to decide on a long-term peace building strategy.¹³⁷

Former Foreign Minister Mr. Ramesh Nath Pandey said,

...Nepal welcomes the establishment of a Peace building Commission as an inter-governmental advisory body. This, we believe, will be instrumental to the UN efforts for affecting sustained recovery and reconstruction and provide guidance and assistance in laying the foundation of lasting peace in the countries emerging from conflict. Its missions, objectives and goals should be clearly defined, equitably represented from among the troops contributing countries and adequately funded ... Nepal is pleased to contribute to the work of the

¹³⁶ *United Nations Peace Operations, Year in Review 2005: A Good Year for Peacekeeping*, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, 2005, p.14.

¹³⁷ United Nations Peace Operations, *op.cit.*, f.n. 39, p. 2.

Peace-building Commission (PBC) as a new member of its Organizational Committee starting this year.¹³⁸

Now a day, peace building is became one of the major peacekeeping activities. Therefore, Nepal Army has to contribute in such kind of activities.

- (f) **Sanctions:** Sanctions are to apply measures not involving the use of armed force in order to maintain or restore international security and peace. In the last decade, sanctions have been imposed against Iraq, former Yugoslavia, Libya, Haiti, Liberia, Rwanda, Somalia, UNITA forces in Angola, Sudan, Sierra Leone, the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, Afghanistan and Ethiopia and Eritrea. The range of sanctions has included comprehensive economic and trade sanctions, or more specific measure such as arms embargoes, travel bans and financial of diplomatic restrictions.
- (g) **Disarmament:** Disarmament is the assembly control and disposal of weapons. Since the birth of the UN, the goals of multilateral disarmament and arms limitation have been central to its efforts to maintain international peace and security.
- (h) **Electoral Assistance:** The UN broke new ground in 1989, when it supervised the entire election process the led to the independence of Namibia. Since then, the UN at the request of Governments has assisted with elections in countries such as Nicaragua, Haiti and Burundi.

2.5.3 Peacekeeping Operation during Cold War

Throughout the period of the Cold War, the PKO was generally limited to interstate peacekeeping missions or peacekeeping missions involving coherent and responsible parties. The commitment of UN missions was subject, theoretically at least, to the following conditions:

- (a) The support of the international community;
- (b) The continued existence of an ongoing political peace process;
- (c) The minimum use of force, usually in self-defence;
- (d) The consent of the parties to the conflict; and
- (e) An attitude of complete impartiality towards the parties to the conflict.

The peacekeeping as such, is not specifically provided for in the Charter, except for the provision that "The Security Council may establish such subsidiary organs as it deems necessary for the performance of its function" (Article 29). Chapter VI

¹³⁸ Statement by Former minister for Foreign Affairs and the Leader of the Delegation of the Nepal, Ramesh Nath Pandey, at the 60th Session of the United Nations General Assembly, New York, September 21, 2005.

provides for the settlement of disputes by a variety of peaceful measures, including negotiation, inquiry, mediation, conciliation and judicial settlement (Article 33). The deployment of UN forces in the field with the consent of all parties to a conflict, normally involving UN military, police and civilian personnel. Peacekeeping is generally undertaken under Chapter VI of the UN Charter to monitor and facilitate the implementation of a peace agreement.

In operational and financial terms, however, the UN largest and most visible engagement in peace operations is peacekeeping. Peacekeeping, an endeavour born almost six decades ago, has involved rapidly in the past fifteen years qualitatively and quantitatively.¹³⁹

The first peacekeeping operation was the UN Truce Supervision Organization (UNTSO) in the Middle East in 1948. Operations may involve military observer missions, peacekeeping forces, or a combination of both. Military observer missions are made up of unarmed officers, typically to monitor an agreement of a ceasefire. The soldiers in peacekeeping forces have weapons, but in most situations can use them only in self-defence.

Accordingly UN peacekeepers¹⁴⁰ can include soldiers, civilian, police officers and other civilian personnel. The international community usually looks to the Security Council to authorize PKO. In October, 1973, on the establishment of UNIFIL, the Security Council decided to widen the meaning of self-defence to include resistance to attempts by forceful means to prevent the UN force from discharging its duties.

Peacekeeping is based on consent of all the parties involved, including peacekeepers. This requires an overt display of impartiality to establish their credentials as "honest brokers" in the process for their own protection. This display is very different to the display required for enforcement, which is warlike and concentrated to establish seriousness of intent. In peacekeeping, member states deploy an international force to facilitate a settlement, of a conflict.¹⁴¹ The modus operandi of peacekeeping forces varies from area to area. For certain missions there may be a requirement to limit forces in an area where the belligerent parties have been separated. Observing, patrolling, reporting, coordinating and controlling are everyday tasks for the UN soldiers.

¹³⁹ *United Nations Peacekeeping; Meeting New Challenges, op.cit.*, f.n.39, p. 1.

¹⁴⁰ United Nations Peacekeepers often referred to as "Blue Beret" or "Blue Helmet" because of their light blue berets or helmets.

¹⁴¹ Sinha, (ed.) *op.cit.*, f.n. 40., pp. 5-6.

Traditional peacekeeping was under UN auspices, command and control. There was a reaction in UNPKO because of more changing nature of world crisis. Traditional peacekeeping do not enforce the peace but they do by time. It aimed to contain and stabilize volatile regions and interstate conflicts until negotiations produced lasting peace agreements.¹⁴² Now, UN missions being mounted as part of package of deal of agreement. In keeping with the purposes enshrined in the Charter, the UN has established PKOs in various parts of the world. The nature of these operations has evolved over a period. They range from simple observer missions to peace enforcement and multi-dimensional operations.

Considering the all above-mentioned factors the Security Council's authority is derived from the General Assembly. Article 24 of the Charter states that in order to ensure prompt and effective action by the UN, its members confer on the Security Council primary responsibility for the maintenance of international security and peace. The role of the General Assembly in the maintenance of international security and peace was also recognized in the Uniting for Peace Resolution of the General Assembly. It is reflected in the work of the special Committee on UN Peacekeeping, which debates every aspect of peacekeeping activities. The role of the General Assembly in post-conflict peace building is almost universally recognized. The General Assembly also approves the budget for UN peacekeeping.

Normally, the Security Council authorised a PKO for a set initial time period of six months to a year. The Council meets periodically to review implementation of the mandate and to discuss the changing situation on the ground, as presented and analyzed by the Secretary General in his regular reports. Based on the Secretary General recommendations and the views of Council Members, the Security Council will vote to extend, expand, reduce, change or withdraw a peacekeeping operation. When a mandate is deemed completed and after consultations with the parties involved, the Security Council will vote to end the mission.¹⁴³

Traditional UNPKO was developed during the Cold War as a means of resolving conflict between states by developing unarmed or lightly armed military personnel under the UN command.

During the Cold War period, the General Assembly has assumed a leading role and the Security Council remained virtually paralyzed. The rapprochement between the East and the West facilitated full functioning of the Council but rendered the General

¹⁴² Thakur , *op.cit.*, f.n.12, p. 39.

¹⁴³ *United Nations Peacekeeping Operation: Meeting New Challenges, op.cit.*, f.n. 39, p. 22.

Assembly to a peripheral role. Anyway, the resurrected Security Council was good as far as the PKOs were concerned.¹⁴⁴

Since the end of the Cold War, UN activities in the maintenance of international security and peace have increased considerably, the impact being both quantitative and qualitative.¹⁴⁵ Security Council was divided by bipolar rivalry during Cold War. The deployment of peacekeeping forces allowed the UN to engage in conflict containment to avoid superpower interests. Peacekeepers were constrained in their operations and only in rare occasions, Security Council authorized the full deployment of UN forces by Land, Sea and Air as envisaged in chapter VII of the UN Charter. At the same time, UN's operation aid agencies and leading NGOs established their credibility as impartial relief organizers. Initially, the new operations were successful such as El Salvador and Mozambique.

Since its inception with the deployment of the UN peacekeeping forces to the Suez in 1956, peacekeeping has been described as a creative use of national militaries, under the authority of the UN, for the purposes of forging a peace. One of the early architects of peacekeeping, Canada's Lester B. Pearson, had won the Nobel Peace Prize in 1957 for his involvement in the creation of the first mission, as the UN's Blue Berets and blue helmets used in 1988, some 30 years later.¹⁴⁶ Out of twenty PKOs fifteen were set up in 1988 alone. It was also the year when the prestigious Nobel Peace Prize¹⁴⁷ was awarded to the UN peacekeeping forces for their dedication, discipline and hazardous services in the interest of peace. Most of the operations undertaken around this time were traditional types with slight modification in the UN.¹⁴⁸ Former Secretary General, Javier Perez de Cuellar, said, Peacekeeping had long been depicted as a welcome alternative to the traditional use of military force. Since its inception with the deployment of UN peacekeeping forces to the Suez in 1956, peacekeeping has been described as a creative use of national militaries, under the authority of the UN, for the purposes of forging a peace. In 1988, the Nobel peace prize was awarded to UN peacekeeper for "demanding and hazardous service in the cause of peace". The PKO symbolizes the world community's will to peace and

¹⁴⁴ Jai P. Rana "The UN Peacekeeping Operations ", Bishwa Keshar Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), *Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations*, report of the round table (June 17 1994), Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, 1995.p. 14.

¹⁴⁵ Kumar, *op.cit.*, f.n. 84, p. 82.

¹⁴⁶ Sandra Whitworth. *Men, Militarism and UN Peacekeeping; A Gendered Analysis*, New Delhi: Viva Books Private Limited, 2006, p. 11.

¹⁴⁷ Nepal Army role to gain Nobel peace prize is highlighted by Secretary General. At that movement Nepal army officers were also participated.

¹⁴⁸ Rana, *op.cit.*,f.n.107, p. 14.

represent the impartial, practical expression of that will. To remain calm in the face of provocation, to maintain composure when under attack, the UN troops, officers and soldiers alike, must show a special kind of courage, one that is more difficult to come by than the ordinary kind. Our UN troops have been put to the test and have emerged triumphant.¹⁴⁹ The importance of the office reached a new level of international recognition with the announcement of the 2001 Nobel Peace Prize to both the UN and Kofi Annan as Secretary General.¹⁵⁰

As Nepal is a founder member of NAM. She has advocated against the all kind of colonization, patriotism, etc. In this period, NA had actively participated in traditional PKO such as UNEF-II in 1974 and UNIFIL in 1978. Nepali peacekeeper went to receive the Nobel Peace Prize in Oslo with Secretary General in 1988. This is reflected in the inclusion of a Nepali peacekeeper in the UN team that went to receive the Noble Peace Prize and several honours and awards accorded to them.

2.5.4 Post Cold War Peacekeeping Operations

PKO has been one of the most visible symbols of the UN role in international security and peace. The rise of Mikhail Gorbachev to power in the Soviet Union in 1985 and his policy of “Glasnost and Perestroika”¹⁵¹ dramatically changed the international atmosphere. It marked a hopeful beginning of the end of cold war and gave a fresh lease of life to the UN.¹⁵²

After the Cold War, political tension in Security Council has been reduced. The UN allowed to become more responsive to conflicts in which the interests of the US and former Soviet Union had previously prevented its effective involvement. As a result, number of UN forces involved in conflict resolution increased. The end of Cold War brought an end to the superpower confrontation. It changes its type and frequency of

¹⁴⁹ Sinha, (ed.) *op.cit.*, f.n.40, p. 337.

¹⁵⁰ Krasno, (ed.), *op.cit.*, f.n. 68, p. 56.

¹⁵¹ "Perestroika" (restructuring) and "glasnost" (openness) were Mikhail Gorbachev's (Soviet leader in 1985) watchwords for the renovation of the Soviet body politic and society that he pursued as general secretary of the Communist Party from 1985 until 1991. The concepts of 'openness' and 'restructuring' whose effects led to major changes in Soviet society as well as profoundly influencing the world balance of power and East-West relations. The concepts are described in his book *Perestroika* (1987). The twin processes aimed to reduce inefficiency and corruption in the former [Soviet Union](#) and to encourage political liberalization. Internally the results of the 'Gorbachev doctrine' were mixed and contributed to growing unrest, provoked by nationalist demands and economic discontent, which in 1991 brought about the disintegration of the structure of the Soviet Union, the secession of the Baltic republics, the displacement of the Communist Party from its formerly dominant position and the formation of a new commonwealth of independent states.

¹⁵² Rana, *op.cit.*, f.n. 107, p. 13.

armed conflicts. More needs of peacekeeping for humanitarian concerns. Peacekeeping is a way to help countries torn by conflict create conditions for sustainable peace. It is essential when inadequate political structure fails to provide for the orderly transfer of power. UN peacekeeping is effective when compared to the costs of conflict and the toll in lives and economic devastation.¹⁵³

The UN and coalition forces were deployed with more intrusive mandates than before. The press release stated that the forces "represent the manifest will of the community of nations" and have "made a decisive contribution" to the resolution of conflict around the world. Later on, the complex missions in Cambodia and Somalia were unsuccessful. The failures of UN are the massacre in Srebrenica, Bosnia and Herzegovina in 1995 and the genocide in Rwanda in 1994. The number of UN operations increased dramatically after the end of the Cold War the UN was placed center-stage in effort to resolve outstanding conflicts. Many of the PKOs have been undertaken in situations of internal conflict and failed states. These scenarios would have been off-limits during the Cold War, not only because of territorial spheres of influence but also because the Council would not be able to reach a consensus on a model for rebuilding a society emerging from instability.¹⁵⁴ There was a five-fold increase in the UNPKOs in 1992. In a new spirit of cooperation, the Security Council established larger and more complex UNPKOs often to help implement comprehensive peace agreement between protagonists in intra-state conflict and civil wars. Furthermore, peacekeeping involve in more and more non-military elements to ensure sustainability.¹⁵⁵

After touching a peak of 73,393 in 1994, the number of military personnel deployed in UNPKO has come down to around 14,500 in 1998. These personnel are deployed in seventeen PKOs around the globe. This includes six in Europe, four in the Middle East, four in Africa two in Asia and one in Americas.

The mission to Cambodia was unique not only because it was one of the first large-scale post-Cold War PKOs but also because it sought to address one of the first Cold War conflicts to unravel along with the Soviet Union itself.¹⁵⁶ It is not, therefore,

¹⁵³ United Nations Peacekeeping Operation: Meeting New Challenges, *op.cit.*, f.n. 39, p. 3.

¹⁵⁴ Krasno (ed), *op.cit.*, f.n. 68, p. 246.

¹⁵⁵ Krishna NS Thapa, "Nepal's Participation in the United Nations", Nishchal N. Pandey *et al.*, *Nepal and the United Nations*, Kathmandu: Institute of Foreign Affairs Nepal Council of World Affairs United Nations Association of Nepal, 2005, p. 49.

¹⁵⁶ Whitworth, *op.cit.*, f.n. 109, p. 55.

surprising to notice the hidden agenda of some major powers tied into the post Cold War UNPKOs.¹⁵⁷

The especial Committee on UN Peacekeeping in its report to fifty third UN General Assembly session stressed that PKO should strictly observe the principles and purposes of the Charter of the UN. It emphasized respect for the principles of sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of States, as well as non-intervention in matters that are essentially within their domestic jurisdiction. It also stressed the importance of the PKO being provided with clearly defined mandates, objectives and command structures, as well as secures financing.

The PKOs have been largely military in task and composition to help the parties stop fighting and settlement the conflict. Considering the above mentioned factors PKO can be categorised as preventive deployment, peacekeeping, implementation of a comprehensive settlement, protecting the delivery of humanitarian relief supplies and ceasefire enforcement and force can be categorized as unarmed military observer groups, armed forces, military and commanders and staffs.

Immediately after the Cold War, NA sent the troops in most of the continents for the peace and the security of the world. Most of the PKOs were complex such as UNPROFOR, UNISOM II, MONUC, MINUSTAH, UNMID, MINURCAT, etc.

2.5.5 Emerging Trends of Peacekeeping Operations

Some of the emerging trends in PKOs are as follows:

2.5.5.1 Regional Peacekeeping

The Chapter VIII of the UN Charter stresses regional organizations which can help the UN with stability in that region. In the search of peace, the UN has been increasingly cooperating with regional organizations and other actors. Regional arrangements and agencies to deal with such matters relating to the maintenance of international security and peace to procure specific settlements to local disputes within their regions, as long as their activities are consistent with the purposes and principles of the UN. A number of regional organizations were involved in UN operations in the past and an increase in their future involvement can be expected. Such organizations include NATO, organization of American States, the Arab League and the organization of African Unity and so on.

¹⁵⁷ Rana, *op.cit.*, f.n. 107, p. 16.

The ending of superpower confrontation triggered the regional conflict. Threats suppressed by imperatives of East-West rivalry emerged in regions and states that previously had been comparatively stable. In the cold war era, regional arrangements did not prove conducive to resolving disputes. In 1981, an agreement between Israel and Egypt formed the Multinational Force and Observers, which continues to monitor the Sinai Peninsula. On December 20, 1995 under the UN, mandate a NATO-led force (IFOR) enter Bosnia in order to implement the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina. European Union Peacekeeping Mission (EUFOR) has since replaced it. In a similar manner, an NATO operation (KFOR) continues in the Serbian Province of Kosovo. The African union has also had some limited involvement in peacekeeping with in Africa in 2003.

Peacekeeping missions have collaborated with regional organizations to provide better peacekeeping services. It has worked closely with the organization of America in Haiti, economic communities of West African States in Liberia. Organization of African Unity (OAU) in Somalia, in Western Sahara the Great Lakes region, Sierra Leone and Ethiopia and Eritrea, Organization for security and cooperation in Europe in Tajikistan, NATO and European community in former Yugoslavia, NATO element had been launched to Liberate Kuwait from unlawful seizure of Iraq, similarly Nigerian in Sierra Leone and Australians in East Timor. Now the major responsibility lies with UN to authorize regional organization in taking enforcement action without jeopardizing the neutrality.

In 2005, with the impact of globalization and realization that ethnic conflict and the conflict generated through terrorism and drug trafficking. Any of these organizations has contributed to peacemaking activities aimed at bringing belligerents to the negotiating table with varying degree of success. The unfortunate part of the process is that many regional/sub-regional countries themselves are responsible for sustaining the conflict or have a stake in the outcome¹⁵⁸. With the end of the cold war, there is a drastic increase in ethnic nationalism in Eastern Europe and Africa.

The first such "partnership" between the Security Council and a regional organization took shape with the September 1993 authorization of a UN deployment in Liberia. There, Nigeria had taken the lead in deploying, through ECOWAS, a large regional force (ECOWAS) Monitoring Group (ECOMOG) to address a chaotic civil conflict that threatened to spread beyond the country.¹⁵⁹ Forceful peacekeeping the Security

¹⁵⁸ *Nepal Candidature for a Non-permanent Membership of the United Nations Security Council (2007-2008)*, Kathmandu: Government of Nepal Ministry of Foreign Affairs Nepal, 2007.

¹⁵⁹ Malone, (ed.), *op.cit.*, f.n. 42, p. 296.

Council calls on NATO. The next major regional partnership, the post Dayton engagement of NATO in Bosnia and Herzegovina, was marked different in origin and in character.¹⁶⁰

In supplement to an Agenda for Peace (1995), former Secretary General Boutros Boutros Ghali suggested that cooperation between the UN and regional organization held great potential. European Union Rapid Deployment Force, the proposed sub-regional rapid deployment capability of the African Union and so on has been, or is being, considered. UN military observers have cooperated with peacekeeping forces of regional organizations in Liberia, Sierra Leone, Georgia and Tajikistan.

Moreover, any common consciousness on collective regional security is yet to emerge. The South Asian countries have generally believed that the subcontinent should be free from superpower interference but their policies have been just opposed to it.¹⁶¹

Considering the effectiveness and quick deployment the regional PKO plays vital role for the security and peace of the region. The efforts made by the regional and sub-regional organizations like ECOWAS in Africa are commendable and need to be encouraged in context of the fact that the UN cannot go everywhere. In SAARC.¹⁶² There is no regional military force in this region but they have signed for Disaster Management policy. In SAARC region, India's Peace keeping force in Srilanka got a bitter experience in 1992. Like Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN), SAARC can develop peacekeeping force for the immediate reaction to solve the security problem based on UN Charter.

Nepal was among these countries, which gave a prompt response to the Bangladesh proposal for regional cooperation. At the first meeting of the SAARC held in April 1981, Nepal was elected coordinator for cooperation in the field of population and Health the establishment of SARRC secretariat at Kathmandu reflected its enthusiasm towards regional cooperation.¹⁶³

¹⁶⁰ *Ibid*, p. 298.

¹⁶¹ *Ibid*, p. 246.

¹⁶² Nepal is an active founder member of South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) .It is an economic and political organization of eight countries in Southern Asia. In terms of population, its sphere of influence is the largest of any regional organization: almost 1.5 billion people, the combined population of its member states. It was established on December 8, 1985 by Bangladesh, Bhutan, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan, India and Sri Lanka. In April 2007, at the association's fourteenth summit, Afghanistan became its eighth member.

¹⁶³ B.C. Upreti (ed.), *SAARC: Dynamics of Regional Cooperation in South Asia, Vol.I Nature, Scope and Perceptions*, New Delhi, Kalinga Publication, 2000, p. 239.

The nature and the scope of UNPKO have considerably changed consistent with changing nature of modern armed conflict. In order to mount a large peacekeeping force the regional powers need to address, political will, logistics, personnel, financing and command and control.

Peacekeeping has over the years grown into a broad action plan implemented on the ground in different conflict ridden regions of the world to cover not only the military aspect but so many other elements like humanitarian assistance, maintenance of civil order, electoral monitoring, etc. Another very important phenomenon that is taking a meaningful shape in these years is the evolution of the concept of economic regionalism. Regional cooperation organizations around the world are considered to be the building blocks for globalization.

2.5.5.2 The Composition of the Force

The composition of the force needs to be flexible and creative. The composition may have to include human rights observers, legal advisers, teachers, political affairs officers and electoral staff and weapons inspectors as in the case of El Salvador (ONUSAL), Cambodia (UNTAC) and Iraq (UNIKOM). The major aspect highlighted is that the composition of the force for PKO and peace enforcement operations would be different.

2.5.5.3 Cooperation with Non-Government Agencies

The UN peacekeeping forces are being established in situations where success of the operation depends on the cooperation with non-government agencies and groups. These non-government parties lack international recognition and, as such, do not find a place in peace conference, or intergovernmental consultations. This poses serious problems to the organization which results in agreements not being honoured.

2.5.5.4 Repatriation of Refugees

Situations in Bosnia, Rwanda and Cambodia had involved repatriation of over a million refugees and displaced persons, respectively. The enormity of this problem includes countries from Asia, Africa and Central Europe.

2.5.5.5 Humanitarian Assistance

Humanitarian assistance may be required against natural disasters or man-made warfare. The UN may be called upon to provide food and medical relief in conditions of violent civil conflict. The situation in Somalia, Rwanda and the former Yugoslavia

has demonstrated that it may not be the capacity to deliver, but rather the security conditions.

2.5.5.6 Military Tasks in Peacekeeping Operations

Tasks of military have become increasingly complex. Conflict in which they intervene no longer National Army alone but irregular forces guerrilla faction terrorists and even armed criminal gangs needs robust Military person to enforce the mandated task. Military component of a PKO can include any combination of military adviser. Military observer, military Liaison and formed military units. Based on a proposed concept of operation the DPKO identifies the type and capability of military elements needed, in the initially, only limited countries used to contribute the troops but in recent days more than hundred countries are regularly contributing troops.¹⁶⁴

One of the most important steps to resolving peacekeeping's place in the future of the UN is creating better definitions of when missions should be established modified and dismantled. Every situation is unique and that makes peacekeeping in general an incredibly difficult endeavour. A large part of peacekeeping's current problem stems from the fact that the role of peacekeeper is too vague. As with many issues in the UN, state sovereignty is a major hurdle to overcome. When the Committee creates a more exact idea of what peacekeeping in the future should be, many of the details should fall more easily into place.

There are many ways to resolve the future of peacekeeping. First, the financial situation needs to be resolved. Even if developing nations think that they are being overcharged, the peacekeeping programs (and more specifically, host countries and member States) are owed over US\$ 2 billion. However, as seen with the historical example of the Congo, getting the developed countries to merely contribute money does not bode well for a peacekeeping force. If it could somehow be arranged for developed countries to share some of their training, that might benefit UN Peacekeeping, while not discounting the importance of financial inputs from developed countries.

The peacekeepers would hopefully affect greater peace in more rapidly in more regions. It is also important to ensure the quality and discipline of the peacekeeping forces. That means finding ways to make sure they are well-trained, have good morale and eliminating and innate biases from their home countries. Gender equality needs to

¹⁶⁴ Rajendra Chhetri, "The Multidimensional Peacekeeping Operation", *The Infantry Journal*, Nagarkot: Army School, May, 2009, p. 1. See also Rajendra Chhetri, "Rastra Sanghiya Shanti Senama Nepali Senako Sahabhagita ra 50 Barsa ko Upalabधि, Chunauti ra Sambhavana"(Participation of NA in UN peacekeeping Force and Achievements, Challenges and Possibilities of 50 years), *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2064 B.S. (2008).pp.3-4.

be considered as well as respecting religious beliefs and human trafficking and sexually transmitted diseases need to be eliminated from PKOs. The privatization of peacekeepers has generally been considered a radical idea. Private firms have been established which deal in the human arms trade. These modern-day mercenaries have seen action in over fifty countries.¹⁶⁵ Today, the UN is under a serious “strategic overstretch”. Peacekeeping activities are increasing. The escalating role of the UN which has enlarged peacekeeping commitments may not be within the capability of the present organization. In Yugoslavia, the “strategic overstretch” has forced the UN to reduce its Charter to the limited task of humanitarian relief. An increase in the conflict may force the UN to resort to “selective intervention”. Yet, with all its expanding status and role, the UN suffers from certain limitations. They are as follows:

- (a) Serious lack of funds (there is an outstanding debt of US \$ 850 million);
- (b) There is an ongoing case for enlarging permanent membership of the Security Council, to make the organization more representative and more effective;
- (c) These changes would necessitate Charter amendments for which a conference had been proposed in 1995 (the fiftieth Anniversary of the UN interlinked with the reorganization);
- (d) The need for “Rapid Deployment Forces”, readily available at the disposal of the UN has been highlighted by the Secretary General. Presently, the UN will continue to depend on contributions by participating countries; and
- (e) A control on international arms transactions and reduction of arms stockpiles can pre-empt the source of a potential conflict. The UN opened up new horizons in 1945, but the steps taken since then have been small, hesitant and limited. The UN promised much but accomplished a little. The Rwanda genocide was a stark reminder of how major powers set the agenda and lay down the parameters within which the Council operates and of the need 'for a great power patron if the council is to engage in a conflict'. The Council failed to represent international society.¹⁶⁶

Accepting its role as “Peacekeeper of the World” the UN has today embarked on challenging, complex and ambitious tasks, in adverse conditions, in different parts of the world. In this context Prime Minister Madav Kumar Nepal said, “We stress on the need for introducing timely reforms in the UN and its operational mechanisms in

¹⁶⁵ United Nations Rejects Private Peacekeepers," http://www.axisoflogic.com/artman/publish/article_113334.shtml.

¹⁶⁶ Thakur, *op.cit.*, f.n. 12, p. 291.

order to enhance its role and relevance in the emerging new global order for the twenty first century".¹⁶⁷

Global security and peace are among the UN's core missions. The end of the Cold War has made the UN an ever more important partner and player in the varied tasks of conflict resolution and conflict avoidance.¹⁶⁸

The end of the Cold War and the virtual collapse of the power system led by the Soviet Union abruptly terminated the parameters within which the old order operated. The key elements of the change, which have added new dimensions to the UN peacekeeping role, are as follows:¹⁶⁹

- (a) Countries are now turning to regional and international bodies for conflict resolution, rather than to any other single power;
- (b) Emergence of a large number of countries in Central Asia, East Europe and elsewhere, has resulted on ethnic issues. Ethnic and religious differences previously suppressed, manifesting themselves in conflict with domestic or regional dimensions are on the increase;
- (c) Greater understanding in the Security Council and the diminishing use of veto powers by permanent members;
- (d) Terrorism and its consequential threat to traditional Governments;
- (e) Proliferation of weapons; and
- (f) Financial approval for the mission from the General Assembly: The aspect of funding UNPKO has become a nightmare for the Secretariat and the mission in the field. There are also increasing threats from various quarters that the size of contributions for this area of UN activity can reduce.¹⁷⁰

Secretary General Ban Ki-Moon said,

...We must strengthen the UN's ability to play its role fully in conflict prevention, peacemaking, peacekeeping and peaces building these are all part of a continuum and our approach must be integrated, coordinated and comprehensive. By enhancing our capacity for preventive diplomacy and supporting sustainable peace processes, we will build long-term solutions and respond more effectively to conflict.¹⁷¹

¹⁶⁷ Prime Minister Madhav Kumar Nepal addressed the General Debate of the 64th Session of the United Nations General Assembly, New York, September 26, 2009.

¹⁶⁸ Alagappa and Takashi Inoguchi, *op.cit.*, f.n. 81, p. 3-4.

¹⁶⁹ Document provided by Nepal Army HQ.

¹⁷⁰ Kumar, *op.cit.*, f.n. 84, p. 86.

¹⁷¹ Ban Ki-Moon, A stronger United Nations for a Better World My Priorities as United Nations Secretary General, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, September, 2007.

More than sixty years experience of peacekeeping, it has following main tasks to perform:

- (a) Observing a situation and reporting to the Secretary General;
- (b) Investigating incidents and negotiating with the parties to avoid a resumption of fighting;
- (c) Acting as a buffer and physically controlling buffer zones;
- (d) Controlling movements of armed personnel and weapons in sensitive areas;
- (e) Verifying compliance with cease fires of other agreements;
- (f) Helping to maintain law and order;
- (g) Helping the local Government to restore normal conditions in an area where fighting has taken place;
- (h) Providing humanitarian assistance to the local population;
- (i) Supervising and controlling elections;
- (j) Demobilizing irregular forces and disposing of weapons and materials;
- (k) Supervising the withdrawal of foreign troops from the territory of other states;
- (l) Separating opposing parties and creating the environment under which the peace agreement can be achieved;
- (m) Helping defuse tensions in the areas of conflicts;
- (n) Monitoring the cease-fire between rival states;
- (o) Reforming and reducing the armed force, creating a new police reforming the judicial and electoral system, human rights and economic and social issues;
- (p) Supervising various parts of administration, organizing elections, monitoring the police, repatriation refugees and beginning rehabilitation of the country; and
- (q) Ensuring the peaceful accession of the country, e.g. Namibia.

To reform Security Council as well as UN, it needs to take action on the recommendation of all panel reports including former Secretary General Boutros Boutros-Ghali's "Agenda for Peace" "Supplement Agenda for Peace". Brahimi report and subsequent reform programme recommendation by Under Secretary General Jean Marie Guehenno have given UNPKO a new impetus to cope up the threat and challenges of twenty first Century.

A large number of PKOs are still based on the traditional PKO, which is deployed in support of a political activity. Military component of UNPKOs increasingly have to work in conjunction with other entities to implement a common international strategy for peace. Largely military observation mission has conducted to implementation of comprehensive peace agreement. The new dimension to PKO started after the end of Cold War. The UN also has many other branches, called agencies that deal with worldwide problems. Some of these agencies provide aid for people in need, such as refugees. Others are concerned with health matters, living and working conditions and human rights.¹⁷² There were a number of international organizations in the second half of the twentieth century. Their number climbed from 37 in 1909 and 123 in 1951 to about 7000 in 2000; the number of non-governmental organizations (NGOs) increased from 176 to 48000 in the corresponding period.¹⁷³ So UN and it has to cooperate and coordinate with relevant and NGOs and INGOs. Coordination and cooperation between military and non-military component is most essential. Now, various forms of private peacekeepers exist. They have not authentic as UN peacekeepers. The privatization of peacekeepers generally considered radical idea. Private firms have been established which deal in the human arms trade. These modern-day mercenaries have seen action in over fifty countries.¹⁷⁴ It is possible that private peacekeeper can use for the world's benefit but it is necessary to meet certain standard and authentication by the UN.

2.6 Key Appointments Related to United Nations Peacekeeping Operations

For the conduct of UNPKO, it needs various components such as policy and strategy making higher commander group, staff group to assist the commander executive group to execute the plan of the commander. Some of the important key appointed duties are discussed in the following subsections:

¹⁷² History of the World Book, *op.cit.*, f.n. 29, p.29.

¹⁷³ *Yearbook of International Organization: Guide to Global Civil Society Network 2002-2003, Vol.5: Statistics, Visualizations and Pattern*, Munich: K.G. Saur, 2002, p.35. See also, *Yearbook of International Organization 1974*, Brussels: Union of International Associations, 1974, pp.33.

¹⁷⁴ "UN Rejects Private Peacekeepers", http://www.axisoflogic.com/artman/publish/article_11334.shtml. Accessed on March 10, 2009.

2.6.1 Secretary General

The Secretary General ¹⁷⁵ is symbol of UN ideal and a spokesperson for the interest of the world's peoples, in particular the poor and vulnerable. He is responsible to the Security Council for the organization, conduct and direction of UNPKO. He prepares an operational plan and presents it to the Security Council for approval. He is, in effect the Commander-in-Chief responsible for conducting negotiations with the host country, parties to a conflict and contributing member states. The Secretary General may issue operational directives to the deployed military personnel and units in accordance with the mission mandate. He also directs and controls all the UNPKOs through different departments, services and cells for effective implementation of UN Security Council mandate for a better and safer working environment in the field mission. In the most current missions, because of their complexity, the Secretary General appoints a SRSG as overall HoM supported by a force commander (a military officer from a nation not involved in the conflict) and an Emergency Relief Co-ordinator (ERC), often called the UN Resident Co-ordinator or Humanitarian Co-ordinator.

Former Secretary General Boutros Boutros Ghali, in addition to his annual reports, issued "An Agenda for Peace"¹⁷⁶ in 1992 and supplementary¹⁷⁷ Agenda for Peace in 1995, which analyzed ways of strengthening the UN capacity for peacemaking and peacekeeping. Secretary General Kofi Annan in clear effort to shape the UN of the future issued comprehensive analysis and proposal, "we the people: the role of UN in 21st century". He presented a sweeping reform package aimed acts helping to change with the times and adapt to a new era of global affairs. At the outset of his second term he put forward another package of reform "Strengthening of the United Nations: An Agenda for further change" that aim to realign the work of organization with the priorities set out in the Millennium Declaration adopted by member state in September 2000.¹⁷⁸ A new post of Deputy Secretariat General was created to assist the Secretary General in the group of responsibility assigned to his office in 1998.

¹⁷⁵ Under the Charter, Secretary General is appointed by General Assembly upon the recommendation of Security Council from 1946-present. The Secretary General has been appointed: Trygve Lie (Norway), 1 February 1946- November, 1952, Dag Hammarskjold (Sweden), April, 1953- until his death in a plane crash in Africa in September, 1961, U Thant (Burma), November 1961 Acting Secretary General and formally appointed Secretary General in November 1962- December, 1971, Kurt Waldheim (Austria), January 1972- December, 1981, Javier Perez de Cuellar (Peru) January 1982- December 1991, Boutros Boutros-Ghali (Egypt), January 1992- December 1996, Kofi Annan (Ghana) January 1997-December, 2006, Ban Ki-Moon (South Korea) January, 2007 – present.

¹⁷⁶ Preventive Diplomacy, Peacemaking and Peacekeeping. Report of Secretary General pursuant to the statement adopted by the Summit Meeting of the Security Council on January 31, 1992 A/47/277-S/24111, June 17, 1992.

¹⁷⁷ Position paper of the Secretary General on the occasion of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the United Nations. A/50/60-S/1995/1, January 3, 1995.

¹⁷⁸ *Basic Fact about the United Nations, op.cit.*, f.n. 8, pp. 15-16.

Secretariat is headed by the Secretary General and is responsible for the establishment, coordination and administration of the PKO. A military adviser offers advice to the Secretary General on military matters.

The Secretary General, who heads the Secretariat, is not only the UN's chief administrative officer, but also the spokesman for and symbol of, the organization.¹⁷⁹ It is, in effect, the UN's civil service. The key elements of the UN secretariat in PKOs are DPKO, The Department of Political Affairs (DPA), The Emergency Relief Co-ordinator (ERC) and The High Commissioner for Human Rights (HCHR), etc. As mentioned earlier DPKO is the operational arm of the Secretary General. The DPA provides advice and support on all political matters to the Secretary General in the exercise of his global responsibilities under the Charter related to the maintenance and restoration of peace and security. It also has executive responsibilities in the fields of preventive diplomacy and peacemaking including negotiations and other diplomatic activities.

2.6.2 Under Secretary General

The Secretary General appoints the Under Secretary General (USG) for the DPKO. The USG for Peacekeeping is responsible to the Secretary General for day to day operational matters affecting. The USG for Peacekeeping is the military advisor to the Secretary General and his department focus within the Secretariat for PKOs.

USG exercises strategic level management and responsibility on the behalf of Secretary General who directs and controls all UNPKOs, formulates related policies and develops specific mission guidelines in accordance with the relevant Security Council resolution i.e. mission mandate. USG also prepares reports of the Secretary General to the Security Council on each PKO. UN peacekeepers deploy with the mandate provided by the Security Council. The Secretary General, on the behalf of the Security Council, exercises UN operational authority over military deployments in the PKOs. Until 2004, all the PKOs including logistic, administration and safety and security of all the peacekeepers deployed in the field was solely controlled and managed by the DPKO, under the chairmanship of USG.

2.6.3 Special Representative of the Secretary General

Special Representative of the Secretary-General (SRSG) is the official leader of the mission. Most missions are headed by a SRSG. S/he is responsible for all political and

¹⁷⁹ Krasno (ed.) *op.cit.*, f.n. 68, p. 54.

diplomatic activity, overseeing relations with both the parties to the peace treaty and the UN member-states in general. S/he is often a senior member of the Secretariat. The tasks of SRSG are as follows:

- (a) Delegation from the Secretary General;
- (b) Head of Mission;
- (c) Political Aspects of Mission;
- (d) Execute the Security Council resolution;
- (e) Manage the Mandate;
- (f) Plan to achieve End-State;
- (g) Provide Leadership to Mission;
- (h) Coordinate Overall Effort; and
- (I) Conduct Aspects of Peacemaking.

The SRSG has to work on behalf of the Secretary General on the field. A parallel development was the realization, through practice, that groups of key member states could work effectively to support the efforts of SRSG leading complex peace operation in the field.¹⁸⁰ SRSG have been a regular feature of UN practice since the early days of the organization, when it quickly became clear that the Secretary General could not possibly carry out assignments in the field without the assistance of trusted envoys.

When the Security Council authorizes a new peace mission, the Secretary General typically appoints a special representative to head the mission following consultation with the Department of Political Affairs (DPA) and DPKO, with the parties and, in some cases with member states. SRSG can come from inside or outside the UN system. The nature of the relationship between SRSG and Council depends on the type of mission and whether it has been mandated by the Council. Peacekeeping and peace building missions are usually mandated by the Security Council. Most peacemaking missions, however, do not have Council mandate and are instead based on letters of understanding between the parties and the Secretary General or on a framework for over seeing peacemaking and post conflict peace building mission and the DPKO is responsible for the oversight of all PKOs.¹⁸¹

¹⁸⁰ Malone, (ed.) *op.cit.*, f.n. 42., p. 313.

¹⁸¹ *Ibid*, pp. 325-327.

2.6.4 Force Commander

It is necessary for the Secretary General and the Force Commander (FC) to interpret the mandate. Based on this, the FC issues policy directives and instructions to his unit commander of recommend courses of action to the Secretary General. The interpretation of the mandate is a continuing politic co-military process that requires close cooperation between UN headquarters, the force commander and the respective parties to the conflict. He is responsible for the military forces deployed in the operations. They are a senior officer of their nation's armed services and are often from the nation committing the highest number of troops to the project. In a fewer complexes PKOs, the force commander appointed the HoM.

The interpretation of the mandate is a continuing politico-military process that requires close cooperation between UN headquarters, the FC and the respective parties to the conflict. The Operational Readiness Inspections (ORI) team established in the mission is solely responsible for conducting of units/contingents deployed in the mission on the behalf of the FC.

2.6.5 Chief Administrative Officer

The Chief Administrative Officer (CAO) oversees supplies and logistic and coordinates the procurement of any supplies needed. Department of Field Support (DFS) headed by separate Under Secretary General was raised to support PKOs in the field for all types of logistic and administrative matter including UNHQ. Department of safety and security (DSS) was raised to deal with all the security matter concerning the peacekeepers. DPKO, DFS and DSS have very close relation and coordination for the PKOs. Besides above mentioned key persons, civilian and Military Staff's (Mostly technical and the administration staffs); USG/ASG, Directors, Professional, Field staffs, Local Staffs, UN military professional staffs support the field missions and military civil relation.

2.7 United Nations Reform

There has been conflicting opinions about the UN role in world affairs since its beginning. It has become little more than "a talking shop" "a paper factory" where nothing effective is ever done. Security Council should be able to keep the peace of the world.¹⁸² Reason for the partial for the UN are Cold War state sovereignty, more

¹⁸² Narasimha, *op.cit.*, f.n. 9, p. 35.

value of a national interest and international interest. Lack of own military of UN, there are misused of veto and separate interest of powerful nations.¹⁸³

Yadunath Khanal, a diplomat, said: “The powerful members have taken the decision for in many international important issues, not discussing within the UN. Small countries want to solve the problem within the UN. So, powerful have to take responsibility for the success or failure of the UN”.¹⁸⁴ The US was discarding, or at least redefining, the principle it had helped to enshrine in the UN Charter: that a nation should go to war only in self-defence.¹⁸⁵

After the criticism of UN role, Brahimi Panel was formed for the betterment of the UNPKO in changing scenario. The UN now recognizes that peacekeeping is a core activity of the Organization. The Brahimi Report laid out a plan for strengthening peacekeeping, calling on the UN to equip itself for Chapter VII operations when needed and to increase the Secretariat staff of the DPKO to handle the workload more effectively and efficiently.¹⁸⁶ After the end of the Cold War, it had seen a revival of the importance of the UN as an organization in general and UNPKO in particular.

However, lately, there has been a decline in the importance of the institution of the UN. This is only a transitory phase and sooner or later the international community is of the opinion that UN would regain its rightful prominence as a global body to maintain peace and justice among its member states.

In February 2009, there were altogether sixty-three UNPKOs since 1948, along with the sixteen ongoing operations. Suggestions for new missions come up every year.¹⁸⁷ The peacekeepers remain members of their respective armed forces and do not constitute an independent "UN Army," as the UN does not have such a force. The UN was not effective in Somalia, Rwanda and former Yugoslavia. It has achieved success in Kashmir, Arab, Israel, Cambodia, Burundi, DRC, Liberia, etc.

The UN operations have become increasingly complex in their mandate, function and often include civilian police observers, humanitarian assistance and electoral assistance as their components. The DPKO was created to handle the UNPKO, induct one new mission every year creation. It has established logistic bases in Brindisi and

¹⁸³ B.L. Fadia, *International Politic*, Agra: Saihitya Bhawan, p. 350-51.

¹⁸⁴ Jayaraj Acharya, *Yadunath Khanal: Jivani ra Vichar* (Yadunath Khanal: Autobiography and Opinion), Kathamandu: Sajha Prakashan, 2059 B.S.(2002), p. 46.

¹⁸⁵ M.R.Josse, "The Security Perspective and the International Security Environment", Rabindra Khanal and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *National Security of Nepal*, Kathmandu, Sangam Institute, 2009, p.15.

¹⁸⁶ Karsno, *op.cit.*, f.n. 68, p. 255.

¹⁸⁷ www.un.org.com. Accessed on February 10, 2009.

implemented the Brahimi report such as Stand-by Arrangements and Recruitment and Training of Senior Officers.

It was noted that since the end of the Cold War the effectiveness of the Security Council has improved. The financial and military contributions to the UN of some of the five permanent members are modest compared to their special status and often the Council's non-permanent members have been unable to make the necessary contribution to the work of the organization envisaged by the Charter.

In recent years, there have been many calls for "reform" of the UN. There is, however, little clarity, let alone consensus, about what "reform" might mean in practice. Both those who want the UN to play a greater role in world affairs and those who want its role confined to humanitarian work or otherwise reduced use the term "UN reform" to refer to their ideas. The range of opinion extends from those who want to eliminate the UN, to those who want to make it into a full-fledged World Government.

After starting his first term on January 1, 1997 UN, reform programme was initiated by former Secretary General Kofi Annan shortly. Popular demands include changing the permanent membership of the Security Council; making the bureaucracy more transparent, accountable and efficient; making the UN more democratic; and imposing an international control on arms manufacturers worldwide.

Thus, in 1990 the UN gave the US-led forces moral authority to evict Iraq from the occupation of Kuwait. However, in 2003 when US-led coalition forces invaded Iraq, by side tracking UN and making it completely irrelevant, UN could not do anything. On the contrary, it recognized USA and UK as occupying powers, "The Authority", over Iraq.¹⁸⁸ Reform program recommended by Brahimi panel and subsequent reform programme recommended by Jean Marie Guehenno has given UNPKO a new movement to cope up with multidimensional PKOs.

Nepal supports the ongoing efforts of the international community to introduce timely reforms and necessary restructuring according to principles and purposes of UN Charter. Nepal also supports the need of reforming and restructuring the UN.¹⁸⁹ The Charter may be amended by a vote of two thirds of the members of the General Assembly and ratification by two thirds of the member of the UN, including the five

¹⁸⁸ Islam, *op.cit.*, f.n. 22, p. 26.

¹⁸⁹ www.mofa.gov.np. Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2010.

permanent members of the Security Council. So far, UN Charter's articles have been amended.¹⁹⁰ Major points of Nepal for UN Reforms are as follows:¹⁹¹

- (a) Nepal believes in the centrality of the UN and therefore considers it a beacon to the world as a symbol of the finest form of multilateralism;
- (b) Nepal stands for a renewed and reformed UN strongly anchored to its original purposes with a view to enhancing its authority, efficiency and capacity to address effectively the challenges of the twenty-first century; and
- (c) Nepal believes that the Security Council should be made more equitable, efficient, effective and transparent.

Nepal supported the General Assembly decision to create an Inter-Governmental Peace-building Commission, which could significantly contribute to the UN efforts for sustained recovery and institutions building in the countries emerging from conflict. The Commission aims at post-conflict recovery in countries emerging from conflict by assembling international resources to devise integrated strategies. The Organizational Committee of the Commission is widely representative as it comprises, in addition to Security Council permanent members, five top financial contributors, five top troop contributing countries and the countries experiencing post-conflict recovery. As one of the top TCCs in the UNPKOs, Nepal feels that the membership of the Commission should have equitable geographical distribution and balanced representation among the troops contributing countries.

2.8 Participation of South Asian Countries in United Nations Peacekeeping Operations

The largest Army and police contributors to the UNPKOs are from our South Asian region. A large portion of the forces consists of troops from specific developing countries. One common observation the national militaries can gain financially by contributing to peacekeeping missions. The UN compensates TCC through a leasing agreement and for militaries with lower relative operating costs (typically those from lesser developed countries), this can be very beneficial in the South Asian Region, Association of South East Asian Nation (ASEAN) and SAARC are as Regional organization. ASEAN countries like Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippine, are contributing the UNPKOs.

The SAARC was established on December 8, 1985 by the Heads of State or Head of Government of Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka.

¹⁹⁰ *Basic Facts about the United Nations, op.cit.*, f.n. 8, p. 4.

¹⁹¹ www.mofa.gov.np.

Afghanistan has joined the organization on April 3, 2007. Nine countries including USA, China, Japan and European Union are in the status of observer of SAARC. Interest of the powerful countries and organization on SAARC indicate the importance of security, peace and development of this region.

The SAARC Secretariat was established in Kathmandu on January 16, 1987. Third (in 1987) and eleventh (in 2002) SAARC summits were successfully held in Nepal.¹⁹² Being active member of UN as well as SAARC Nepal initiated various social and economical developments in this region. According to the SAARC Charter, military relation among SAARC nations has limited in training and administrative cooperation.

Table 2.5: Involvement of SAARC Nations in UNPKOs

Country	Membership in UN	First Participation in UNPKO
Afghanistan	1946/11/19	—
Bangladesh	1974/09/17	1988
Bhutan	1971/09/21	—
India	1945/10/24	1950, Korea
Maldives	1965/09/21	—
Nepal	Oct 24, 1955	June 12, 1958 Lebanon
Pakistan	1947/09/30	1962
Sri Lanka	1955/12/14	—

Source: www.un.org.com.

2.8.1 Bangladesh

The Bangladesh Army, combined with the Navy and Air Force, makes Bangladesh's armed forces the fifteen largest military in the world. The Bangladesh Army has been actively involved in the number of UNPKOs since its formation in the 1970. Bangladesh started participation in UNPKOs since 1988 and within eight years become the largest TCC in the world. In December 2008, Bangladesh was ranked second (behind Pakistan) in terms of its contribution to UNPKO, with 9,867 personnel attached to various PKO in the world.

Bangladesh Institution of Peace Support Operation Training (BIPSOT) is involved training activities for creating professional peacekeepers from around the world. This

¹⁹² <http://www.saarc-sec.org/>. Accessed on March 10, 2007.

institution fulfills the requirement of UNDPKO as per General Assembly resolution, which outlines the necessary and responsibility of every nation to train their armed forces before any deployment. It provides effective training to the troops and civilians. Today, the Bangladesh Army is one of the top foreign currency earners for the country due to the funding it receiving fund because of its contribution to the UN.¹⁹³ Bangladesh Government has fully supports the Bangladesh Army to purchase the necessary arms, equipment and other administrative items for peacekeepers.

Bangladesh is one of the largest TCC in the world although there are a variety of domestic issues. Her Army, who has taken part in UNPKOs, gets the salary at the same ratio in the pay scale of officers and other ranks in their country. The officers get more than US \$ 2000 and other ranks get less than US \$ 1000.¹⁹⁴ Bangladesh has ability to sustain the commitment in complex and dangerous mission areas. Bangladesh Army provided a FC, Brigade Commander, Staff officer and observers for various PKOs. The NA has worked together with Bangladesh Army in various PKOs. In the incident of Bunia, Bangladesh patrol was fired by militia and NEPBAT-I troops has rescued the patrol in 2004.¹⁹⁵

In short, history of participation in UNPKO, Bangladesh becomes main TCC, so Nepal can learn the lesson from Bangladesh.

2.8.2 India

The Indian Army, combined with the Navy and Air Force, makes Indian's armed forces, the third largest military in the world.¹⁹⁶ Indian's contribution is not so big in comparison to other big power to UNPKOs in the fifty years. Presently, she is ranked as the third largest troop contributor to the UN. She has also offered one brigade of troops to the UN Standby Arrangements.

The UN Operation in the Congo (ONUC) was unique in many ways. The Indian contingent lost thirty nine men in action in the Congo. The UN Operation in Somalia is considered one of the most difficult and challenging operations the UN has ever attempted. The Indian brigade had operational responsibilities for one-third of Somalia viz. 1,73,000 sq.km. area of responsibility, the largest ever held by any contingent.

¹⁹³ Based on an interaction with Army Officers of Bangladesh, www.bipsot.com. Accessed on February 10, 2005.

¹⁹⁴ *Ibid.*

¹⁹⁵ Sector four Bunia, Report of Duty Officer to MONUC HQ Kinshasa, 2004.

¹⁹⁶ <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/>. Accessed on March 10, 2007.

Indian Army provided a FC, Brigade Commander, Staff officer and observers for various PKO. It has provided a FC and observers for the Observer Mission in Yemen in 1963-64 (UNYOM). India provided three FC to UNFICYP.¹⁹⁷ India sent Lt. Gen. Satish Nambiar, who was the FC of UNPROFOR in former Yugoslavia in 1992-93. India has also provided senior staff to assist the UN Secretary-General at the UN Headquarters. Major Gen. I.J. Rikhye served as Military Advisor to the UN Secretary-General from 1960 to 1969. The Chief Military Observer of the UN Observer Mission in Sierra Leone (UNOMSIL) is also an Indian army officer. India provided police personnel to UN mission in Haiti (Phase II). India has also provided police observers for the UN International Police Task Force in Bosnia and Herzegovina, Sierra Leone (UNOMSIL) and Western Sahara (MINURSO).

India also hosted a UN Regional Training Workshop for in New Delhi during January 20-26, 1996 in which seventeen countries of the Asia-Pacific region participated. India has considerable experience in demining activities and has made significant contributions to the de-mining work in various missions in Rwanda, Mozambique, Somalia, Angola and Cambodia. Experienced Indian Army Engineers have been employed for training of selected personnel from the host countries to execute mine clearance programmes as also to generate awareness of the problem among the local people.

Ninety Indian soldiers and officers have died and 131 have been casualties in UNPKOs duties.¹⁹⁸ India provided a paramedical unit to facilitate withdrawal of the sick and the wounded in Korea.

In 2001, India short-changed Nepal and Lebanon, which temporally soured relation between the two Armies. Nepal also has the distinction of having Nepali General, Brig. Gen. C.B. Gurung, as the first officer from the third world as military advisor to the UN Secretary General on peacekeeping.¹⁹⁹ Selection procedure of Indian contingent which participate in UNPKO is slightly different from the NA. Indian Army selects the complete regiment for UN mission, not like NA selection as an ad hoc basis. Indian Army officer gets more salary than other ranks who has served in UNPKOs.²⁰⁰ Indian Army provided many FC, Brigade Commander, Staff officer and observers for various PKOs. The NA has also worked together with Indian Army in various PKOs such as MONUC, UNAMSIL, UNIFIL, UNPROFOR, etc.

¹⁹⁷ www.indianarmy.gov.in/arms/asc/history.html. Accessed on April 10, 2007.

¹⁹⁸ [http:// the asiandeface.blogspot.com/2009/02/](http://theasiandeface.blogspot.com/2009/02/). Accessed on February 15, 2008.

¹⁹⁹ Ashok K. Mehta, **The Royal Nepal Army: Meeting the Maoist Challenge**, New Delhi: Observer Research Foundation 2005, p. 35.

²⁰⁰ Based on an interaction with Indian Army officers.

2.8.3 Pakistan

The Pakistan Army, combined with the Navy and Air Force, makes Pakistan's armed forces the seventh largest military in the world. Based on its firm belief in the purposes and principles of UN Charter, Pakistan has actively participated in UNPKOs efforts in different parts of the world. Since 1962, Pakistan has participated in twenty-eight missions. Presently, she is ranked as the largest troop contributor to the UN. Pakistani Army officer gets more salary than other ranks who has served in PKOs.²⁰¹ Pakistan Army provided FC, Brigade Commanders, Staff officers and observers for various PKOs. NA has worked together with Pakistan Army in various PKOs such as MONUC, UNAMSIL, UNIFIL, UNPROFOR, etc.

2.8.4 Others

South Asian countries have played significant role in UNPKO. China is a permanent member of the UN Security Council. China has dispatched military observer, civilian police, engineering officers and soldiers for UNPKO. Srilanka has also contributing the troops for UN. The UN training assistance team peacekeeping course for military officers from troop contributing countries is designed to standardize peacekeeping training modules and share peacekeeping experiences related to UNPKO. Many exchange programme of such training have been conducted in this region. Such training program has conducted in Nepal, India, Bangladesh, Srilanka, Mongolia, Malaysia, India and Pakistan. Bhutan, Afghanistan and Maldives have not seen any significant contribution in UNPKOs. Table 2.6 presents troop's contribution of United Nations Peacekeeping Operations.

Table 2.6: Troop's Contribution of UNPKOs

S.N.	Name of Country	Police	Military Observer	Troops	Total
1	Nepal	431	41	2994	3466
2	India	381	43	6810	7284
3	Pakistan	394	107	8498	8999
4	Bangladesh	478	92	8959	9529
5	China	197	71	791	1059

Source: www.un.org.com, 2005.

Table 2.7 presents top ten troops (Military and Police) contributing countries and Table 2.8 presents ranking of Military and Police contributions to UNPKOs.

²⁰¹ Based on interaction with Pakistani Army officers.

Table 2.7: Top Ten Troops (Military and Police) Contributing Countries to the UNPKOs

S.N.	Country	Number of Peacekeepers	Remark
1.	Pakistan	10,605	
2.	Bangladesh	10,282	
3.	India	8,759	
4.	Nigeria	5,905	
5.	Nepal	4,348	
6.	Egypt	4,140	
7.	Rwanda	3,683	
8.	Jordan	3,669	
9.	Ghana	3,398	
10.	Italy	2,666	

Source: http://www.un.org/en/peacekeeping/contributors/2009/oct09_2.pdf *Month of Report*: October 31, 2009. Accessed on October 31, 2009.

Table 2.8: Ranking of Military and Police Contributions to UNPKOs

S.N.	Country	Male	Female	Total	Remark
1.	Pakistan	10731	33	10,764	
2.	Bangladesh	10374	53	10,427	
3.	India	8615	142	8,757	
4.	Nigeria	5470	337	5,807	
5.	Egypt	5140	15	5,155	
6.	Nepal	4239	72	4,311	
7.	Jordan	3796	2	3,798	
8.	Rwanda	3609	62	3,671	
9.	Ghana	3376	257	3,633	
10.	Uruguay	2382	131	2,513	

Source: http://www.un.org/en/peacekeeping/contributors/2009/dec09_2.pdf *Month of Report*. Accessed on December 31, 2009.

The Nepal is working with all of South Asian country's armies in various UNPKOs since 1958. Analyzing the data regarding the contribution in PKOs Nepal remains top six troops contributing country notwithstanding, the NA is facing tough competition mostly from its South Asian counterparts.

2.9 Role of Nepal in United Nations

Nepal lies along the mountains of the central portion of the Himalayas. Nepal is known as the country of Brave Gorkhas, Mt. Everest, birth place of Buddha and major contributor for the security and peace in the world.

2.9.1 Foreign Policy of Nepal

Every nation has its foreign policy depending on the national interest, national security strategy and geo-political situation. The foreign policy of Nepal is guided by the abiding faith in the UN and policy of nonalignment. The foreign policy of Nepal is also guided by the international law and other universally recognized norms governing international relations. The value of world peace also constitutes a significant element guiding the foreign policy of the country. Much earlier, in March 1947 Nepal participated at the Asian Relation Conference in New Delhi; the April 1955 Asian-African Conference in Bandung; and succeeded in become a founding member of NAM. The fundamental objective of the foreign policy is to enhance the dignity of Nepal.²⁰² Geographical location is the major factor to determine the foreign policy of Nepal. Nepal's foreign policy has been and must be guided by the idea that peaceful coexistence of nations is in the ultimate interest of all nations including the big powers, trying to give a shape of their choice to the world and not just a policy of smaller and weaker nations. Peace is not a compulsion of small nations along.²⁰³

Nepal's foreign policy has been and must be guided by the idea that peaceful coexistence of nations is in the ultimate interest of all nations including the big powers, trying to give a shape of their choice to the world and not just a policy of smaller and weaker nations.²⁰⁴ Nepal's economy is entirely dependent on remittances sent by people (mostly youths) working in the Gulf countries and elsewhere. Nepal's national security policy encompasses the totality of those policies and is geared towards accomplishing the national objective of institutionalizing peace and promoting prosperity. The national security policy of a country should not be in the interest of any ruling party, but for the overall good of its citizens.²⁰⁵

²⁰² Navin Mishra, *Nepal and United Nations*, Patna: Jaulli Prakashan, 1990, p. 15-67.

²⁰³ M.P.Lohani and D.B. Thapa (ed.), *Nepal and the United Nations 1956-1996*, Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal, 1996, p.112.

²⁰⁴ Jayaraj Acharya, Sayukta Rastra Sanghama Nepal (Nepal in UN), *Vimochan* (Monthly Magazine), Magh, 2054 B.S.(January 1998),p. 39.

²⁰⁵ Meena Vaidya Malla,, "Democracy, Security and National Interest", Rabindra Khanal and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *National Security of Nepal*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009, pp.119-120

The fundamental objective of the foreign policy is to enhance the dignity of Nepal in the international arena by maintaining the sovereignty, integrity and independence of the country. The foreign policy of Nepal is guided by the abiding faith in the United Nations and policy of nonalignment. The basic principle guiding the foreign policy of the country includes:²⁰⁶

- (a) Mutual respect for each other's territorial integrity and sovereignty;
- (b) Non-interference in each other's internal affairs;
- (c) Respect for mutual equality;
- (d) Non-aggression and the peaceful settlement of disputes; and
- (e) Cooperation for mutual benefit.

To further the objectives and the principles of foreign policy, Nepal looks towards the UN as the most important instrument. That was the place where Nepal could identify itself with the smaller nations and anti-colonial, anti-imperial and anti-racial force.²⁰⁷ The value of world peace also constitutes a significant element guiding the foreign policy of the country.

The directive principle and the State Policy of the Interim Constitution of Nepal (2007) identify the cardinal principles, parameters and general directions of Nepal's foreign policy. They are as follows:²⁰⁸

The state shall direct its international relations towards enhancing the dignity of the nation in the international arena by maintaining the sovereignty, integrity and independence of the country (Clause 34.6). The state shall pursue the foreign policy of Nepal based on the principles of the Charter of the United Nations, non-alignment and the principles of Panchsheel, international law and the norms of world peace (Clause 35.21). The state shall pursue a policy of keeping on institutionalizing peace in Nepal through international norms, by promoting cooperative and harmonious relations in the economic, social and other spheres on the basis of equality with neighboring friendly countries and all other countries of the world (Clause 35.22).

It may be said that the foundation of Nepal's foreign policy was laid by Prithivi Narayan Shah, who used the imagery "A yam between two boulders" to suggest the policy to be perused by the country in its political context. This basic concept is the

²⁰⁶ www.ifa.org.np.

²⁰⁷ S.D. Muni, **Foreign Policy of Nepal**, New Delhi: National publication, 1973, p. 54.

²⁰⁸ The Interim Constitution of Nepal, 2063 (2007), Kathmandu, Government of Nepal, ministry of Law, Justice and parliamentary affairs law books Management Board, 2008. pp. 22-26.

guiding principle of Nepal's foreign policy.²⁰⁹ His pioneering role in shaping Nepal's foreign policy was based on Geo-political situation. Nepal has obviously viewed SAARC as a forum to maintain its national identity, particularly against its southern neighbors which has indeed been a problem of the Nepalese foreign policy.²¹⁰

For Nepal, small peaceful nation sandwiched between the emerging global powers on two sides of our border, a call for constant vigil and balanced behaviour in our conduct is in order.²¹¹

In accordance with the overriding objectives and the fundamental principles guiding the foreign policy of the country Nepal has been pursuing a policy of making continuous efforts to institutionalize peace by promoting cooperative and good relations in the economic, social and other spheres on the basis of equality with neighboring and all other countries of the world. Being desirous of promoting cordial relations and cooperation with other countries, Nepal has established diplomatic relations with 128 countries in the world. It is an active member of the Non-Aligned Movement, the United Nations.²¹²

Nepal is an active member of the UN and specialized agencies as well as other international organizations and a founding member of an active player in the SAARC. Due to political instability in Nepal, her foreign policy has not functioned well. For long period, "Foreign policy issues were solely decided by the Prime minister".²¹³

Nepal should not forget that by the time of the 1990 democratic movement 116 nations had extended support to the proposal of "Zone of Peace". It shows the international support to Nepal. Nepal as "Zone of Peace"²¹⁴ should be revived".²¹⁵ Basically, Nepal's foreign policy is guided by the principles of Panchsheel, adherence to Non-aligned movement, declaration of zone of peace proposal and faith in UN Charter.

²⁰⁹ Mishra, *op.cit.*, f.n. 165, p.11.

²¹⁰ Upreti (ed.), *op.cit.*, f.n. 126, p.246.

²¹¹ A statement from the Chair, Bhekh Bahadur Thapa, , Bishwa Keshar Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.)Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operation, report of the round table (June 17 1994),Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, 1995 p. 70.

²¹² www.mofa.gov.np.

²¹³ M.R. Josee, Seminar Paper on "The Security Perspective and the International Security Environment", *National Security of Nepal: Thinking a Head*, organized by Sangam Institute at Soltee Crown Plaza in 2009.

²¹⁴ While speaking at the reception on late King Birendra's coronation ceremony at Narayanhity Royal Palace (Now converted as Narayanhity Museum) on February 25, 1975, he put forward the demand as a concrete proposal "Nepal as Zone of peace".

²¹⁵ Manaranjan Josee, *op.cit.*, f.n. 176, p. 7.

Nepal has realized the clear need for the UN to be strengthened. Defence policy is the major component of foreign policy. The NA through contribution to the UNPKO has been instrumental in projecting Nepal's foreign policy. NA is playing great role to support and extension of Nepal's foreign policy by sending its troops for the UNPKOs. According to the directives of constitution, Nepal is following “Equi-distance” with neighboring countries and applied “friendship with all enmity with none”. It should not be changed as the changing Government and political leaders. National interest and national defence strategy should be clearly defined. In this nuclear age, only landlocked and physical boundary may not obstruct to develop the country. In comparison with size and population of the worlds, other nations like Switzerland, Austria, Israel and Nepal is not so small countries to develop and play the role in international arena. Nepal’s actives role in UN especially UNPKO proves her important for international peace and security.

2.9.2 United Nations Membership

Membership of the UN is open to all peace-loving nations which accept the obligation of the chapter and are willing and able to carry out these obligations.²¹⁶ Initially, there was problem of admission to the UN. The first move by Nepal for admission to the UN was made when Keshar Shamsher, then Nepali Ambassador in London, met the Secretary General, Trygve Lie, in New York in 1947. He was told by the Secretary General that because of the cold war the chances of Nepal's admission in UN were not very bright. Again in 1948, the Government of Nepal sent to New York, Major (later Major General) Padma Bahadur Khatri, its military Attaché in London, to explore the possibilities of membership.²¹⁷

Nepal applied orally to the Secretary General for membership as early as in 1947 and it formally applied through a letter on February 13, 1949.²¹⁸ On March 10, 1949, the Government of Nepal submitted its declaration of acceptance of obligations contained in the Charter. The Security Council referred the matter to its Committee on the Admission of New Members for examination and report. This Committee held four meetings to consider this application. In this meeting, the representatives of the former USSR and Ukraine stated that there was no information before the Committee on the status of the Government and of the Constitution of Nepal providing that country was sovereign and independent. In view of these doubts, the Committee

²¹⁶ Basic Facts about the United Nations, *op.cit.*, f.n. 8, p. 5.

²¹⁷ Quoted in the book of Sita Shrestha, Nepal and The United Nations, New Delhi, Sindhu Publication Ltd. 1974, p. 19.

²¹⁸ Mishra, *op.cit.*, f.n.165, p. 25.

agreed to request for more information. The Government of Nepal supplied additional information concerning its sovereignty in particular. The Committee considered Nepal's application again in the light of information supplied by her.²¹⁹

The Security Council considered the report of the Committee at its meeting held on September 7, 1949. In this session, the representative of Nationalist China presented a draft resolution recommending that Nepal's membership of the UN. However, the former USSR continued to oppose the admission of Nepal. The application was however, rejected by the UN Security Council and in 1951, the Ranas were compelled by the people's movement. On February 18, 1951, the late King Tribhuvan Bir Bikram Shah in a royal proclamation announced his desire to establish democratic administration in Nepal.²²⁰ Nepal became a member of the UN along with Afghanistan, Sweden and Iceland in 1946. Because of the delay in applying for membership, the matter became complicated on account of the Cold War atmosphere.²²¹

On December 21, 1952, the General Assembly made a fresh start and established a special committee with nineteen member's to look into the membership problem. After making several abortive attempts, the deadlock was ultimately ended at the Security Council meeting on December 14, 1955.

Nepal was ultimately admitted as a member of the UN with fifteen other countries because of the so-called "Package Deal". Nepal obtained the entire vote in favor.²²² Nepal joined the UN after eight years of her application, its shows the willingness of Nepal to join the UN and the important of lobbying for the recognition of the country. So, diplomatic relation with all nations plays the vital role for the peace, prosperity and security of the country.

2.9.3 Non-Permanent Member of Security Council

Nepal's faith in UN organization is firmly established in the international field. Nepal was privileged to serve as a member of the Security Council for two years (1969-1970) when Council was very active and non-aligned members had an important role to play. As a matter of vast, resolution authorizing the deployment of UNTAG in Namibia was adopted under Nepal's Presidency and drafted and modified by the non-

²¹⁹ The Voting in the Committee on the application of Nepal was nine in favour and two against (USSR and Ukraine).

²²⁰ *Nepal and United Nations*, Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal, Sahayogi Press, 1954, p. 7.

²²¹ Sita Shrestha, *Nepal and The United Nations*, New Delhi: Sindhu Publications Ltd, 1974, p. 31.

²²² *Keesing's Contemporary Achrives*, Keesing's Publications Limited of London, January 14, 1956.

aligned bloc after protracted negotiations.²²³ As much, the agenda of the Security Council used to be influenced by the non-permanent members particularly the non-aligned members who worked as a bloc.

Nepal became a non-permanent member of the UN Security Council again in 1988-1989. The election of Nepal as a non-permanent member of the UN Security Council in 1969-1970 and 1988-1989 by an overwhelming majority was a great achievement. After almost two decades, Nepal had tried for a non-permanent membership of the Security Council for the period 2007-2008.²²⁴ Nepal lost that election and Indonesia got chance for the non-permanent member in Security Council, in the view of one of the respondents of diplomats, the reason behind this lost of the election are:

- (a) **Internal Situation:** The Government was changed and new Government is unable to gain the support. Normally, there were many weakness of Nepal Government, specially foreign ministry and permanent representative of Nepal in New York and Domestic political situation at that time.
- (b) **External Situation:** Nepal Government is not able to calculate own capacity at that moment in comparison with opponent country. Powerful lobbying of Indonesia and international political environment also played the role.

Such an international prestigious election Nepal Government should be serious. Nepal has learnt lesson from this election that the importance of lobbying and diplomatic relation with other countries and UN. Nepal believes that the UN can help to achieve our goal.

2.9.4 Participation in General Assembly

Generally, the Head of State or the Head of Government of Nepal have addressed the General Assembly every year. Nepal Government has been taking part in General Assembly meeting continuously. Two years after her admission into the UN, Nepal was elected to one of the Vice President of the UN General Assembly in 1958, its thirteenth session. This alone speaks volumes about Nepal's significant contribution in the works of the UN. The impact of her dedicated works at the UN brought home this prestige to Nepal.²²⁵ Mr. Padma Bahadur Khatri in his welcome addressed said,

...We take it as a mark of reassuring goodwill shown by member states to us. Nepal, whose policy, as laid down by His Majesty King

²²³ Rana, *op.cit.*, f.n. 107, p. 15.

²²⁴ Nepal Candidature for a Non-permanent membership of United Nation Security Council (2007-2008), *op.cit.*, f.n. 121.

²²⁵ Nepal and United Nations: United Nations Association of Nepal, *op.cit.*, f.n. 183, p. 38.

Mahendra, has all along been one of friendship and goodwill to all and malice to none. I wish to assure the council of my delegation's loyal service and full and the complete cooperation in the fulfilment of our common mandate...As we pursue a foreign policy which is based on non alignment and peaceful co existence and which aims at maintaining friendship with all countries irrespective of their social systems, we feel very strongly that the membership of the UN should be as inclusive as possible....²²⁶

Despite being a small nation, Nepal's creative contribution in the General Assembly is remarkable. (See Appendix "I" for leaders of the Nepali Delegation to the UN General Assembly 1956-2009 meeting)

In his address the former Prime Minister Bisheswar Prasad Koirala, of Nepal, to the fifteenth Session of the United Nations General Assembly, said,

...Nepal is a small country in terms of economic and military resources and strength, but it is fully conscious of its responsibility and the role it has to play in the deliberations of the UN as one of its members. Our role in the UN can always be governed by the principles and considerations we have outlined above. We believe in the independent exercise of our judgement in considering international issues.²²⁷

Nepal from the very beginning of her association with the UN in 1956 has been consistently advocating the replacement in the UN of the Kuomintang China by the People's Republic of China. It hoped to convince the members of the UN that continued absence of the Government of the People's Republic of China gave an air of unreality to all decisions and deliberations of the organization.²²⁸

After it became a member of the UN Nepal has been playing an important role in world forum specially in the UNPKO. Nepal has been strongly supporting the UN's quest for peace by participating voluntarily in the UN's various peacekeeping ventures, which demonstrates her enthusiasm to create a peaceful world. UN peacekeeping is a major avenue through which states like Nepal participate in and contribute to the maintenance of global peace and security. China has appreciated Nepal for the help of her issue in UN. In his addresses to UN General Assembly, Prime Minister Madhav Kumar Nepal said,

²²⁶ Welcome addressed to General Assembly by Mr, Padma bahadur Khatri, Nepal's Permanent Representative at the UN as it assumed membership of the Security Council stated on January 24, 1969.

²²⁷ Mohan Prasad Lohani and Damber Bir Thapa, *Nepal and the United Nations*, United Nations Association of Nepal, Kathmandu, 1996, p. 15.

²²⁸ Shrestha, *op,cit.*, f.n. 184, p. 119.

...While peacekeeping remains one of the core activities of the United Nations, its multidimensional nature has posed new managerial and logistical challenges in recent years. Peacekeeping evolved out of necessity and it has to be adapted to match the new and emerging challenges and complexities inherent in today's increasingly complex peacekeeping missions...Nepal has been one of the longest continuing partners in the UN peacekeeping missions. Today, we are the fifth largest troop contributing country. Our commitment to international peace remains as strong as ever and our support to the United Nations in its peacekeeping activities will continue....²²⁹

President Obama convened this meeting with delegations from **Bangladesh, China, Egypt, Ethiopia, Ghana, Italy, Jordan, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, Senegal and Uruguay** to underscore the United States' commitment to UN peacekeeping, to express appreciation for those who contribute the most troops and to exchange ideas for improving peacekeeping missions at a time of expanding need and growing complexity. **The growth and complexity of peacekeeping missions has put the missions under severe strain. The President said on the TCC Meeting,**

Today, I met with top troop and police contributing countries to UN missions to express appreciation for their sacrifice and to exchange views on how to strengthen our efforts to meet common challenges. We have met our financial obligations for peacekeeping operations. We seek clear, credible and achievable peacekeeping mandates in the UN Security Council...Today's meeting was a productive discussion about identifying and addressing these gaps and pursuing a program for ongoing reform and the future success of UN peacekeeping.²³⁰

In the context of UN General Assembly meeting, the President of US Barak Obama has visited the head of states/ head of the Governments of top ten TCC. It shows the image of the TCC. Nepal's stand on the issues has been influenced by UN and her own national interest. In many of the speeches delivered by the Nepalese expressed for the security and peace of the world.

2.9.5 Other Activities in United Nations

Nepal rightly considers the UN as a symbol of great hope for the world peace as well as most effective media of extending areas of goodwill and cooperation among the nations of the world irrespective of their divergent faiths and beliefs. Especially, for

²²⁹ Prime Minister Madhav Kumar Nepal addressed the General Debate of the sixty fourth Sessions of the United Nations General Assembly, New York and September 26, 2009. www.nepalnews.com, Asoj10, 2066 B.S. (October 6, 2009).

²³⁰ President Obama's Statement on the meeting with Leaders of Top Troop-Contributing Countries, http://www.whitehouse.gov/the_press_office/UN-Peacekeeping-to-Meet-21st-Century-Challenges, September 23, 2009.

smaller and developing nations, the UN is the strength and warden of peace and prosperity.²³¹

Nepal has been playing an active role in the SAARC. Nepal believes that structured and enhanced regional cooperation in social and economic fields would lead to better political climate for security and cooperation and relaxation of tensions in the region. As recognition of its role, Nepal was chosen to host the Headquarters of SAARC in Kathmandu.

The establishment international centers for integrated Mountain Development (ICIMOD), SAARC and the UN regional center for peace and Disarmament in Asia (UNRCPDA) in 1989 have added Nepal's important. This success was due to its successful foreign policy. Its association with the UN peace initiative dates back to the time when it participated in the Peacekeeping Mission in Lebanon. Ever since, it has constantly associated itself with UN operation. The praiseworthy work, which the Nepal's involvement in the peacekeeping role of the UN involved, two aspects: politico-diplomatic; and field level operation and management.²³² Ever since becoming the member of the UN it has been actively participating in the effort of strengthening peace and security in the world.

Nepal's stand at the General Assembly in various issues was appreciated such as Suez Crisis in 1956, Hungarian Crisis in 1956, Tibet Crisis in 1959, Congo Crisis in 1960, Indo-China war (1962), Arab, Israel war in 1967.²³³ Nepal has vigorously professing China's entry into the UN for it is convinced that without the peoples' Republic of China the UN is not having its universal character. The mutual understanding, trust and confidence can maintain international peace and security.

In April 2005, Nepal Government signed an agreement with the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights for the establishment of the High Commissioner's Office in Nepal.²³⁴ The Office of the High Commissioner for human rights has established in Nepal in accordance with an agreement. Likewise, Nepal Government has taken adequate steps to the capacity building of the national human rights institutions. The National Human Rights Commission, an independent statutory body, has made significant contribution to promote and protect the human rights and

²³¹ Nepal and United Nations, *op.cit.*, f.n.183, p. 9.

²³² Jitendra Dhoj Khand, A Seminar Paper on *National Interest and Foreign Policy*, presented at the seminar organized by Sangam Institute in Association with Center Department of Political Science, TU, on 25 June 2009, p. 22.

²³³ Ram Kumar Dahal, *Nepal in World Politics*, Kathmandu: Pairabi Books and Stationary Center, 1998, p. 176-178.

²³⁴ www.ifa.org.np.

fundamental freedom, including through its mandated function of monitoring and investigation. Nepal is committed to the promotion and protection of human rights as contained in the Universal Declaration of human rights and other international human rights instruments to which Nepal is a party.

Nepal participated in all three conferences on the Least Developed Countries (Paris, 1981 and 1991 and Brussels, 2001) and urged for the effective partnership between LDCs and their development partners in order to achieve the goals set by the Millennium Summit for development and poverty reduction. Nepal again got opportunity to become chairperson of LDC for 2010.

NA the UN's role in peacekeeping, peace-making and post-conflict peace building has assumed great significance over the years. Nepal has been continuously participating in the UN since 1958. Focusing the contribution of NA, former Ministry of Foreign Affairs Ramesh Nath Pandey said,

...The Nepalese UN blue helmets have earned international repute for their dedication, discipline, impartiality and professionalism in the discharge of their duties. This is reflected in the inclusion of a Nepali peacekeepers in the UN team that went to Stockholm to receive the Noble Peace Prize and several excellent honors and awards accorded to them, most recently being in the Central African state of Burundi. In recent years, they are involved in peace-building, reconstruction and rehabilitation exercises in various UN missions.²³⁵

Nepal has formulated and implemented poverty alleviation and sustainable development Strategy with a view to protecting the environment while carrying out development activities. Nepal deposited the Instrument of Accession on September 16, 2005 on the sidelines of the sixtieth UN General Assembly and became a party to the Kyoto Protocol on Climate Change.

In his address former S.G. Jevier Perez De Cuellar to the UN Association of Nepal and the Nepal Council of World Affairs said, "Nepal's record in the UN provides a shining example of how-a-small-nations, can make a contribution to world peace and of how the world organization, in turn, may assist such nation that is determined to help-itself."²³⁶ Nepal has participated energetically in UN peacekeeping efforts, for which has won the gratitude of the international community."Nepal also has its

²³⁵ Statement by former Minister for Foreign Affairs and the Leader of the Delegation of the Kingdom of Nepal, Mr. Ramesh Nath Pandey, at the sixtieth Session of the United Nations General Assembly, New York, on September 21, 2005.

²³⁶ Lohani and Damber Bir Thapa, *Nepal and the United Nations*, Kathmandu: *op.cit.*, f.n. 190, p .85.

painful history of an armed insurgency that has sometimes dragged Nepal Army into controversy as a few human rights organizations have criticized it.²³⁷

It is interesting to note that Nepal has been hosting UNMIN as per the requirements of the country although it is now the sixth largest TCC in the world to the UNPKOs. In 2006, the parties to Nepal's peace process requested assistance from the UN in its efforts to consolidate peace after a decade-long conflict the UN was eager to offer support. Following the signing of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA) between the Government of Nepal and the Maoist, a UN Mission in Nepal (UNMIN) has deployed. The UNMIN has established by the S/RES 1740 (2007) in January 2007 on the request of the Nepali parties based on twelve point's agreement. With political leadership and management of the peace process fully in Nepali hands, the UN was requested to assist in three key areas: monitoring the management of arms and armies, technical support to Nepal's Election Commission and assistance in the monitoring of the ceasefire arrangement.²³⁸ The UNMIN Arms Monitoring office has continued to monitor the compliance of the Nepal Army and the Maoist Combatant (Army) with the Agreement on Monitoring the Management of Arms and Armies. This task has been carried out with a declining proportion of the authorized strength, since twenty two arms monitors left the mission in view of the imminent end of the UNIMIN mandate.²³⁹

The UN mission need to act as an impartial body and support the Government by sharing information on the number of combatants living in cantonments. The Prime Minister said that individual political comments against the UNMIN would not hamper UN-Nepal ties.²⁴⁰ Secretary General Ban Ki-Moon in his address to the Constituency Assembly said: "The Nepal's half century long leading roles experience on international peacekeeping missions can use in own country".²⁴¹ He was indicating the implementation of peaceful agreement and UNMIN. One of the Nepal Army respondents said that more than fifty years NA's experience in various UNPKOs can contribute to the UNMIN in various ways.

²³⁷ Hira Bahadur Thapa, "Nepal Army: Contributions to UN peacekeeping", *Gorkhapatra*, September 6, 2007, p.4.

²³⁸ *United Nations Peace Operation Year in Review 2007*, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, 2007, p. 37.

²³⁹ United Nations Security Council, S/2008/454, Report of the Secretary General, on the request of Nepal for United Nations assistance in support of peace process, July 10, 2008, p. 4.

²⁴⁰ *The Kathmandu Post*, April 9, 2010, p. 1.

²⁴¹ Speech of Secretary General Ban Ki-Moon to the constituent assembly of Nepal, Kathmandu, on November 1, 2008, Kantipur (Daily Newspaper) Kartik 17, 2065 BC, (November 2, 2008).

Its fundamental role here is to monitor the armies of both the Government and the Maoist along with their arms.²⁴² After sixth time expansion of its tenure, UNMIN's mandate needs to be review. The role of UNMIN needs to be more effective and impartial in this critical juncture of peace process.

Nepal presents a rare example as a country that hosts a UN mission and simultaneously dispatches as many as 4,000 personnel comprising both police and army. Its contribution to UN has been acclaimed by the international community. No other example than the repeated requests by the UN to Nepal to contribute troops whenever a new mission is planned is convincing to establish that Nepal has been one of the most sought- after- troop contributors.²⁴³ Year 2005 marked the fifty years of Nepal's membership to the world organization. Since Nepal joined the UN on December 14, 1955, it has been cherishing its association with the world body and has been playing active role in its activities.

Nepal and UN have long association. Conditioning factors of a foreign policy can be geographical, historical background, socio-cultural composition, economic background, nationalism, international political system, etc. Nepal's discomfiture resulting from its location, size and topography, has had an important bearing on its foreign policy.²⁴⁴

Nepal has been contributing peacekeepers and diplomats after her membership in the UN. The UN provided the international forum to NA. So UN became a credible friend of Nepal.

Exchange of high level UN and Nepal Government official visits have improved the relation between UN and Nepal. At a time when Nepal is lobbying hard with the international community to seek support for its efforts to establish a regional peacekeeping training center in Panchkhal, Kavre, the visit by UN secretary General Kofi Annan had injected fresh enthusiasm among policy makers. Former Secretary General Mr. U Thant, (in 1967) Mr. Kurt Waldheim, Mr. Javier Perez de Cueller (in 1989) Mr. Kofi Annan, (in 2001) and Ban Ki-Moon (in 2009) have visited Nepal as Secretary General of the UN during their turns at the UN. Mr. Lakhdar Brahimi, special Advisor to the UN Secretary-General of the UN, visited Nepal from July 10 to 15, 2005.

²⁴² *Ibid.*

²⁴³ Hira Bahadur Thapa, " Five Decades of UN Peacekeeping', *op.cit.*, f.n.200.

²⁴⁴ Muni, *op.cit.*, f.n. 170, p. 35.

In the millennium summit former Prime Minister of Nepal Girija Prasad Koirala said, "Nepal is active in peacekeeping as well as in other works of the organization is a clear testimony to that abiding faith".²⁴⁵ The UN, in the eyes of the Nepalese, has remained, in spite of doubts and difficulties, a center of hope for mankind to seek to resolve the conflicts. It is in this spirit that Nepal from the very beginning of its participation in the UN has often stated that "only alternative to the UN is a still strong UN."²⁴⁶ Nepal's contribution to the UN effort is unconditional and its participation in the PKOs is motivated by the ideal of strengthening the UN in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and the maintenance of peace.²⁴⁷

The rationale for Nepalese participation stems from a number of considerations such as civil servant, NP, APF and NA forces contributions in strategy operation and tactical level. Nepal's participation has also widened with the involvement of the police personnel and civilian officers. Secretary General Ban Ki-Moon addressing the Constituency Assembly said, "You have given your best human resources to the UN. Some of them have sacrificed their live for the peace under the flag of UN".²⁴⁸ His appreciation of Nepal shows the important of Nepali peacekeepers for the peace. Like wise, USG for PKO Alain Le Roy, in the statement on the occasion of fiftieth anniversary of Nepal in peacekeeping said: "Nepalese peacekeepers are making a vital difference in helping to restore and maintain peace and stability for some of the world's most vulnerable people".²⁴⁹

It was in fulfilment of this pledge that on December15, 1999 the UN General Assembly adopted a resolution entitled "International Recognition of the day of Baishak at the UN headquarter and other UN offices. As per the resolution (RS.54/115), the Buddha's birthday is internationally celebrated each year on the day of Baishak, the day of the full moon in the month of May."²⁵⁰ After the visit of former Secretary General U Thant in Lumbini long term plan for the development of Lumbini was started. It is the international recognition that birth place of Buddha is in

²⁴⁵ Address by former Prime Minister Girija Prasad Koirala of Nepal at the Millennium Summit, New York, Thursday, September 7, 2000.

²⁴⁶ Statement from the chairman, Dr. Bekh Bahadur Thapa in the seminar, Bishwa Keshar Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), "Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations" report of the round table (June 17 1994), Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, 1995, p.71.

²⁴⁷ Statement by Bishwa Keshar Maskey, President, The United Nations Association of Nepal, in the seminar on "Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations" report of the round table (June 17 1994), Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, 1994, p. 72.

²⁴⁸ Speech of Secretary General Ban Ki-Moon, *op.cit.*, f.n. 204.

²⁴⁹ Statement of USG for Peacekeeping Operation Alain Le Roy, on 50th anniversary of Nepal in peacekeeping, on November 13, 2008.

²⁵⁰ Silwal, *op.cit.*, f.n. 61, p. 90.

Nepal. Nepal Government has also made the decision to construct “UN Park” in the bank of Bagmati River, Shankhamool to Teku in 2052 B.S. (1995) for the memory who have sacrificed their lives for the peace and security of the world. UN Park Development Committee has also formed but the plan needs to implement.

Its active participation in various UN activities and profound commitment to the objectives and principles underlined in the UN Charter have in many ways played crucial role in the latter's efforts to create an architecture of global governance. From the very beginning the UN principles of freedom from fear, freedom from want, international cooperation and peaceful coexistence became a guiding source of Nepal foreign policy and diplomacy.²⁵¹

As a member of a number of UN organizations, Nepal has an admirable record for increasing international cooperation. The UN has been a close partner in Nepal's various development activities. Nepalese military, police and civilian personnel are engaged in various activities such as disarmament, demobilization to human rights monitoring.

2.9.6 Diplomats/Civil Servants

Civil servant who played the role of the diplomats, served in UNHQ, peacekeeping missions and related to UN activities has included. Nepal has provided permanent representative in UN continuously since 1956. Rhishi Kesh Shah was the Nepal's first permanent representative in the UN (1956-1960).²⁵² Permanent representative of Nepal to UN has been playing vital role to impose the Nepal's image in international forum. In close relation with permanent representative of Nepal to UN and Ambassadors of Nepal to USA, NA's senior and junior officer appointed in UNHQ are working with coordination and cooperation since Nepal's participation in UNHQ.²⁵³ NA's Military Attaché to US assists the permanent representative of Nepal to UN.

Nepal's first delegation to the UN was led by former Foreign Minister Chuda Prasad Sharma in 1956, who addressed the eleventh UN General Assembly in 1956 after becoming the member of the Organization. Nepal had the singular privilege to lead the Commission of Investigation into the conditions and circumstances resulting in the tragic death of the former Secretary General Dag Hammarskjold and of Members

²⁵¹ *Ibid*, p. 1.

²⁵² *New Spotlight* Vol.20, No.35, March 16 -22, 2001,pp.12-15.

²⁵³ Address by former Prime Minister of Nepal Girija Prasad Koirala at the Millennium Summit, September 7, 2000.

of the party accompanying him, who were killed in a Plane Crash at Ndola in Lusaka in 1961. Mr. Rishikesh Shaha Leader of the Nepal delegation to the sixteenth Session of the UN General Assembly was entrusted to take this difficult responsibility.

Nepal served as a member of the special Committee on the South African Government's Policies of Apartheid (Popularly known as Anti-Apartheid Committee) since 1962 till Nepal was elected Vice-Chairman of the Committee in 1969. The permanent representative of the Nepal to the United Nations continued to contribute as the Vice-Chairman of the Committee till its dissolution in 1994.

In conjunction with Nepal foreign policy of non-alignment and belief in UN Charter, Nepal has attached great important to the UNPKO. Nepal rightly considered the UN as a symbol of great hope for the world peace as well as most effective media of extending area of good will and cooperation among the nations of the world irrespective of their divergent faith and beliefs. (See Appendix "J" for Nepal's Election to Various UN body). Nepal's civil servants have also served in UN mission as various levels of civil staff and United Nations Volunteers (UNV), in the operational and field level. Normally, in peace building and political mission Nepali civil servants have served in Europe, Latin America, Asia and Africa's high-risk areas. They have been appointed either by the Nepal Government or by global competition with some kind of geographical balance.

On the Nepal foreign policy, Karna Bahadur Thapa writes in his dissertation, "Since it joins the UN, Nepal has contributed to all UN activities, resolutions, events, agreements and conventions particularly those which are related to peace and security."²⁵⁴

Professor Jayaraj Acharya, former representatives of Nepal to UN has written in a article, "When I reached UN there were 880 Nepali troops in Lebanon working as peacekeeping force. In East Yugoslavia there were about 880 (a Battalion) Nepali troops. Likewise, in Somalia 312 troops, in Haiti 400 troops and in Iraq 50 troops had participated. ".²⁵⁵ When Jaya Pratap Rana was the permanent representative of Nepal to UN, he has sent the reimbursement money to Nepal Government including the interest money to Nepal Government. So, permanent representative of Nepal to UN has been playing a pivotal role in the UN for the benefit of Nepal as well as the NA.

²⁵⁴ Karna Bahadur Thapa," National Security of Nepal 1990-2000: A Study of Concept, Vulnerabilities and Threats", Ph.D. Dissertations, Tribhuvan University, Kritipur, Kathmandu, 2002, p.68

²⁵⁵ Acharya, *op.cit.*, f.n.167, p. 39.

Nepal always stood by the principles of freedom and equality. Most of the respondents of civil servants have mentioned their task in UN is to represent the nation and facilitate to the UN and Nepal. One of the respondents has mentioned that sometimes there were lapses in coordination among NA military attaché and ambassador for USA and permanent represent to UN. So, it may effect in the lobbying for Nepal and her peacekeepers.

Most of the respondents have mentioned changing nature of mission, keeping the personnel safety from any possible attack from any side (risk factor including health), understanding of the mandate, language, culture adaptation and well accommodation are the main challenges to the civil servant's job to UN.

From Nepal, civil has participated in Cambodia, Congo, Kosovo, East-Timor as a civil professional staff. East-Timor's civil administration was run by international UN staff including civil police and peacekeeping force. As civil affairs officers the staff were given responsibility in fiscal policy, municipality, infrastructure, judiciary, medical and other Non-Government services. Nepal civil servants have shown its credibility in missions they served. In high risk mission area, coordination between civil servant and security force is necessary. Therefore, the NA has also given protection to civil servants in the mission area such as in MONUC (Congo), East-Timor, etc).

At the UN, Nepal must try to play a role, according to the capacity; civil servant has a very high responsibility to project Nepal in international arena. High level cooperation and coordination among foreign Ministry, Defence Ministry, as well as NA including other security force and civil servants play the vital role.

Nepal is contributing PKOs in the capacity of military, civilian personnel as well as police forces.

2.9.7 Nepal Police

Along the years, PKO has significant changes. UN is increasingly dealing with civil war, ethnic clashes, tribal struggles, etc. Only military component may not be sufficient during the conduct of PKO. The capacity of UN civil police has fulfilled the security gap in unstable situation. To reestablish a stable and secure environment the policing duty plays a great role. The UN civil police are responsible for maintaining, reconstructing and restructuring some of the elements of the national criminal justice system. The first Civilian Police (CIVPOL) deployed - the UN Operation in the Congo (ONUC) from 1960-64 and the UN Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus

(UNFICYP) in 1964 in support of UN military observers and other UN military personnel. The term "CIVPOL" was used for the first time and for the first time a UN Civilian Police was designed as a part of the mission. Namibia (1989-1990) mission set the tone for the initial police monitoring missions lessons learnt: from Cambodia (1992) mission the CIVPOL patrols were effective in instilling trust in the population. The success of CIVPOL operations depends largely on the support and cooperation given to it by international military forces and there must be a clear understanding of the role played by CIVPOL and the military. After almost thirty-year operations, it must be clear that CIVPOL is not a security force. In most cases, CIVPOL is unarmed and does not have executive law enforcement authority. A major point of discussion at the start up of a CIVPOL mission is whether CIVPOL should be armed or unarmed. CIVPOL is generally unarmed with the notable exceptions of UNMIH in Haiti, the UN.²⁵⁶

The skills, capabilities and professionalism demonstrated by the Nepal police (NP) personnel have helped it earn a high reputation in the international community. For maintaining international peace and security, police personnel have served in twenty-one missions as CIVPOL.²⁵⁷ NA has been working with NP in many UNPKOs such as in Sierra Leone, Liberia, Kosovo, Sudan, East Timor, Haiti, Afghanistan, Iraq, Bosnia, Ivory Cost, etc. with close coordination. (See Appendix "K" for the Participation of Nepal Police in UN Missions).

Professor Jayaraj Acharya has written in an article mentioned, "In my tenure in UN in March 1992, NP started participation in the UN for the first time in the NP history. It was great motivation to the NP. Nepal Police have participated Former Yugoslavia, Cambodia, Mozambique, Haiti, Iraq, etc".²⁵⁸

The UNPROFOR is the first UN peacekeeping missions participated by NP in former Yugoslavia. The UNTAC is the second UN mission participated by NP from August 1992 to September 1993. This was one of the most ambitious, complex and largest missions the UN ever carried out. Nepal's participation in the mission was in the capacity of civilian personnel and police force only. Immediately after the Paris Agreement, UN Advance Mission in Cambodia (UNAMIC) was formed to assist the Cambodian parties to maintain cease-fire Nepal had no participation on UNAMIC. Later, UNTAC absorbed UNAMIC upon becoming operational in March 1992.

²⁵⁶ Harry Broer and Michael Emery, *Civilian Police in United Nations*, National Defence University, Institute for National Strategic Studies, 2004, pp. 2-9. <http://www.ndu.edu/inss/boos/books%/201998/policing>. Accessed on July 19, 2009.

²⁵⁷ Data Provided by Nepal Police HQ, Naxal, December 2009.

²⁵⁸ Acharya, *op.cit.*, f.n.167, p. 39.

United Nation Protection Force (UNPROFOR) is responsible for ensuring the demilitarization of the United Nations Protection Areas (UNPAs) through the withdrawal or disbandment of all armed forces and protecting the civilians residing in the area from the fear of armed attack.²⁵⁹

The UNPKO continued to use civilian police to monitor and report on local police activities. Prior to 1992, the NA was the only representative of Nepal in peacekeeping missions. However, since March 1992, NP has been contributing its support and services, both morally and physically to the world peacekeeping teams. NP was an integral part falling under peacekeeping force category. Operations and tasks of CIVPOL are as follows:

- (a) Kosovo- Establishing local police forces;
- (b) Timor-Leste-To assist in the development of a new law enforcement agency in East Timor, the East Timor Police Service (ETPS);
- (c) Sierra Leone- To coordinate and assist the Sierra Leone law enforcement authorities in the discharge of their responsibilities; and
- (d) Congo- Assessment of police capabilities and training needs in the Democratic Republic of Congo to contribute to the training of police in Kisangani.
- (e) Liberia-To develop a civilian police-training programme and otherwise assist in the training of civilian police;
- (f) Georgia - Assisting restructuring the local police;
- (g) Haiti - Train and restructure local police;
- (h) Afghanistan-Assisting restructuring local police;
- (i) Ivory Cost - Restructuring the local police;
- (j) Burundi - Restructuring the local police; and
- (k) Sudan - Restructuring the local police.

Following are the main operational constraints in PKOs:²⁶⁰

- (a) Uncertainty of the mission aim and tasks (due to the authorization of the mandate);
- (b) Uncertainty of duration of the mandate;and
- (c) Lack of trained manpower.

²⁵⁹ Krishna Mohan Shrestha and Nav Raj Dhakal, "Nepal Police Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operation", Bishwa Keshar Maskey and Dev Raj (ed.), *Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operation*, Report of the round table(June17, 1994), Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, 1995, p.39.

²⁶⁰ Dhiru Basnyat, A Presentation Paper on "Role of Nepal Police in UNPOL Peacekeeping Mission," for UN Peacekeeping Officer Instructor course in BPOTC, December 7, 2007.

The main problems faced by police during mission include less information about operation area, lack of coordination, safety of troops, language, discriminatory practices and adjustment.²⁶¹ According to the UN guidelines for UNTAC, police monitors are defined as the police officers assigned to serve the UN on a loan basis by the Governments of member states at the request of the Secretary General to perform specific functions provided for the special agreement. The total numbers of NP officers committed to this Mission were eighty five. According to Dhuru Basnyat's, presentation paper, the advantages are as follows:²⁶²

- (a) Experience and interactions with the professionals of developed countries;
- (b) Personal Development;
- (c) Socio-Economic;
- (d) International Exposure;
- (e) Nepal's Identity in International Forum;
- (f) Positive Image of NP in the UN mission. NP is able to hold its merit in international arena and feel honoured to serve the world's highest Organization, a base to promote friendship among different police organizations;
- (g) Increasing World Fraternity;
- (h) Welfare Fund increased; and
- (i) Motivation to join NP.

All of the respondents of Nepal Police (List of NP respondent's has been mentioned in references) have mentioned the following advantages:

- (a) Exposure and professional development;
- (b) Increase economic and social status;
- (c) Nepal's Identity in International Forum; and
- (d) Motivation to join NP.

The most of the respondents of Nepal Police have mentioned the following challenges:²⁶³

- (a) Insufficient knowledge of mission and mission area;
- (b) Discriminatory Practices; Sometime a covert discriminatory practice has been felt by some of the UN participants in PKOs. Some of them

²⁶¹ Krishna Mohan Shrestha, a seminar paper on "Role of Civil Police on UN Peacekeeping", *Future Course of UN Peacekeeping Operation*, organized by Nepal Army and Nepal Police on November 15, 1995.

²⁶² *Ibid*, pp. 45-48.

²⁶³ Based on the answer of questionnaire /interview given by the respondents from Nepal Police.

expressed dissatisfaction due to the underestimation of the participants of the Third World and Eastern block countries on the part of UN authority;

- (c) Lack of Safety Gears and Equipments: The UN peacekeeping is always exposed to life-threatening situation even though they do not participate in war themselves. The participating member state is responsible for providing clothing, equipments and safety gears to their civilian police destined to the UN peacekeeping mission. Nepali Police participants are not adequately equipped with safety gears to encounter possible emergencies. All the police participants except the Nepalese carried such item during the operation. It also came to the participants' knowledge that such equipments were not necessary only for the personal safety of the individual participants but was also spelled mandatory in the evacuation plan of the UN; and
- (d) Adjustment Problem: the socio-cultural exposures have both positive and negative affects on police personnel. The cultural shock may have some aftermath effect.

In my observation, some of the police officers have been repatriated due to the fail in driving and language test. Proper training of peacekeepers is the main challenges to the NP. Most of the respondents (List of Nepal Police respondents have been mentioned in references) from NP have suggested the following points:

- (a) Providing adequate information about mission;
- (b) Providing adequate safety equipments; and
- (c) Reconnaissance by senior officers prior to dispatching the team.

For the betterment of NP participation, it is required to provide adequate information, adequate safety equipments, more driving practice and language training.

The reports regarding the corruption in the process of vehicle purchase for NP FPU units in Sudan have mentioned the corruption of NC Rs 34,00,00,00.²⁶⁴ These types of scandal and corruption affect the image of Nepal and Nepali peacekeepers. So, NP as well as Nepal Government should be aware of such incidents.

Most of the Police respondents have opined that the role of Nepal Army in the UNPKO is highly appreciable. Due to NA's professionalism and high dedication the troops were given the most sensitive responsibility.

²⁶⁴ *Kantipur Daily*, April 9, 2010, p. 1.

2.9.8 Armed Police Force

The Armed Police Force (APF) of Nepal is a paramilitary force with the basic roles of catalyst in maintaining law and order and containing insurgency cracking down terrorist activities. Its foundation is similar to the paramilitary force. The acts of internal conflict, organized crimes seemed escalating within the country and in response to cope the situation with the then Government of Nepal felt need for an elite force. As such, the consequence on the recommendations made thereby the APF was founded on October 24, 2001.

The APF, a relatively new paramilitary force of Nepal had started participation in UN peacekeeping missions since 1996 and more than 2000 armed police have already taken part in thirty two peacekeeping missions. They had been advisors, trainer's monitors and worked in contingent of Formed Police Units (FPU) in missions like Iraq (UNGCI), Kosovo (UNMIK), Liberia (UNMIL), Sierra Leone (UNAMSIL), Haiti (MINUSTAH) and Sudan (UNMIS). The APF is participating two formed APF Units each of 120 personnel in Liberia (UNMIL) since December, 2003. More than 3000-armed police force personnel have contributed in nine missions from 2002 to 2009. Since October 2002, APF has its contributions with advisers, trainers, monitors and in contingents of FPU in missions like Iraq (UNGCI), Kosovo (UNMIK), Liberia (UNMIL, Sierra Leone (UNAMSIL), Haiti (MINUSTAH), Sudan (UNMIS) and East-Timor (UNMIT). NA has been working with APF in UNPKOs such as UNMIL, UNAMSIL MINUSTAH UNAMIS and UNMIT in various times with cooperation and coordination. (See Appendix "L" for the Participation of APF in UN Missions)

All the respondents from APF (List of Armed Police Force respondent's has been mentioned in references) have mentioned the following advantages in participating PKOs:

- (a) Exposure of troops and professional development;
- (b) Socio-Economic;
- (c) Nepal's Identity in International Forum;
- (d) Motivation to join APF; and
- (e) Welfare Fund increased.

Most of the respondents have mentioned the following challenges:

- (a) Language and culture of host nation;
- (b) Security of troops; and
- (c) Adjustment.

One of the respondents has written that the main challenges are driving and language. Most of the respondents of APF have suggested the follows points:

- (a) Training of driving and French language facilities should be provided;
- (b) Providing adequate knowledge about the missions; and
- (c) Modern equipment should be issued.

Most of the Armed Police respondents have highlighted the role of Nepal Army in the UNPKOs. Due to the performance of the NA the image of Nepali peacekeepers is high. The NA peacekeepers have done coordinated and helpful job to the Armed Police Force, wherever they are in the same mission such as UNAMSIL, MINUSTAH and UNMIS. The APF is contributing its high number of troops to peacekeeping missions.

2.9.9 Nepal Army

History of the NA is one of the oldest histories in Nepal. In course of its service to the nation and its people the NA's name has also changed with the time, Tilangas (Pritivinarayan period), the Gorkhas, Gorkha Army (After Nuwakot victory), Nepal Army (Prime Minister Chandra Shamsar Period), Royal Army (King Mahendra Period), Royal Nepal Army (King Birendra period) and Nepal Army (after 062/63 house of representative reestablished).²⁶⁵ The NA has maintained unbroken history since the Unification of Nepal in 1740. Nepal defended her sovereignty with the courage and selfless scarifies of the Nepal Army.

NA's long association with UN peace support operations began with the deployment of Military Observers in the Middle East with UNOGIL in 1958. The peacekeeping has become the prominent intervention strategy for managing and resolving post Cold War conflicts in the global community. Because of the increasingly complex threats to international security, peacekeeping responses have become much more elaborate. Not only has UN peacekeeping grown in size but also it has become increasingly complex. Beyond simply monitoring ceasefires, today's multidimensional PKOs are called upon to facilitate the political process through the promotion of dialogue and reconciliation, protect civilians, assist in the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, support to the election, protect and promote human rights and assist in restoring the rule of law, with the composition of mission developing accordingly. The NA participation in the UN operation spans a period of fifty-one year covering thirty-four various UNPKOs. The role of NA in the UNPKOs will be discussed in detail in the following chapters.

²⁶⁵ Tulsi Ram Vaidya *et al.*, *Nepalko Sainik Itihas, Bhag-II* (Military History of Nepal, Part-II), Kathmandu: Nepali Janggi Adda (Nepal Army HQ), 2065 B.S. (2009), p. 351.

CHAPTER - III

THE ROLE OF NEPAL ARMY IN THE UNITED NATIONS PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS

3.1 History of Nepal Army

Army is one of the integral parts of a state. It is the pride of the country, national sovereignty and independence. It provides deterrence against any external aggression and preserves the independence and territorial integrity. Through the Army, a Government can maintain and exhibit its foreign policy.

History of NA is one of the oldest histories in Nepal. It is playing an important role in different capacities in the external and internal affairs of the country. According to the demand of the country, NA has constituted many units. They were established and closed down according to the situation. In 1616 B.S. (1559) King Drabya Shah established the Army commanded by Bhagirath Panta. Many forms of Army units were established in Nepal during various period of Nepal. Prithivi Narayan Shah formed the Army as an unit for the first time in history of NA. NA seized 5,00 guns and 2 canons from Mir Qasim force on January 20, 1762.²⁶⁶ With these weapons, four regular forces were established namely Srinath, Kalibaksh, Bardabahini, (Later on Bardabahadur) and Sabuj Company in September 1762. Gorakh Company (later on Purano Gorakh) was established in February 1763.²⁶⁷ During Muslim period of India, three Muslims were employed in NA to train the soldiers as well as to manufacture weapons and ammunition at the beginning of 1744. So, Prithivi Narayan Shah was the founder of modern Nepal as well as pioneer of the permanent standing Army.²⁶⁸ According to nature, factors and contribution of Army, 1819 B.S. (1762) can be considered the year of the establishment of NA. Prithivi Narayan Shah was successful because of his sound logistic system and good leadership. He motivated his troops by offering them their own land assignments rather than relying on his officers raising and paying soldiers themselves.²⁶⁹

²⁶⁶ *Nepali Sena: Samchhipta Chhinari* (Nepal Army : A Brief Introduction), Department of Military Operation, 2065 B.S.(2008), p. 3.

²⁶⁷ Sivaram Sharma *et al.* (eds.), *Nepalko Sainik Itihash* (History of Nepal Army), Kathmandu: Shahi Nepali Janggi Adda (Royal Nepalese Army HQ), 1992, p. 19. See also Tek Bahadur Khatri, *Shai Nepali Sena ko Itihas* (History of Royal Nepalese Army), Kathmandu: Sarada Kumari K.C., 2041 B.S. (1984).pp.32-39.

²⁶⁸ *Ibid*, p. 25.

²⁶⁹ John Whelpton, *A History of Nepal, Unification and Sanskritization, 1743-1885*, New York: Cambridge University Press, 2005, p. 35.

The NA fought bravely and gallantly against foreign Army like Mir Qasim (1763-first battle of NA against foreign power), Kinloch Expedition (1767), British troops of East-India Company (1814-1816), Tibet (1788 and 1855) and Tibet-China (1792). NA established good credibility as one of the best soldiers of the world. They were tried and tested on several fronts and every where they proved their excellent performance. They have fought many wars and battles with outstanding distinction and valor. Some of them include:

- (a) Indian Sepoy Mutiny (1857);
- (b) The different theatres of the World War-I (1914-1918) and World War-II (1942-1945);
- (c) Waziristan War (1917);
- (d) Afghan War (1919); and
- (e) [Hyderabad Action \(1948\).](#)

Nepal has long been known for the fierce fighting soldier the Gorkhali Sipahi. In epitomizing the Nepali soldier as a synonym for courage, loyalty and discipline, his social being is rarely examined.²⁷⁰ It would be indeed a good thing, if the Gorkha soldiers who are placed among the best disciplined and bravest among the brave fighters in the world, could be utilized for the laudable object of peacekeeping under the UN.²⁷¹ With this impression of Gorkhali troops, former German Chancellor William Kaiser has noted, "I can fight with any soldiers of the world but when I heard Gorkhali soldier, my heart started trembling". NA has a solid historical base and context which cannot be easily ignored.²⁷²

Gorkhas have fought on the side of the British in almost every campaign from 1816, famously including the Indian Mutiny, Falklands War, the Gulf War and Bosnia. Gorkhas casualty figures for the two World Wars and other conflicts before and since are conservatively put at 150,000 wounded and 45,000 killed in action. They have received medals and decorations for bravery and outstanding gallantry. These include thirteen Victoria Cross awards.²⁷³ Nepal's traditional weapon *Khukuri* is the symbol of NA's heroism useful for close and hand to hand battle. *Khukuri* maintained its traditional value in the

²⁷⁰ *The Nepalese Army: A Force with History, Ready for Tomorrow*, Kathmandu: Directorate of Public Relations, 2008, p. 46.

²⁷¹ Sita Shrestha, *Nepal and The United Nations*, New Delhi: Sindhu Publications Ltd, 1974, p. 104.

²⁷² Dilip Shamsher Rana, "A Security Model for Nepal", Rabindra Khanal and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.) *National Security of Nepal*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009, p. 80.

²⁷³ John Parker, *The Gorkhas: The Inside Story of the World's Most Feared Soldiers*, London: Headling Book Publishing Group, 2005, p. xvii. See also. Report on Nepal's Foreign Affairs 2002-2003, Institute of Foreign Affairs, 2003.

Falkland's war.²⁷⁴ *Khukuri* has put fear into the hearts of opposing forces throughout the world. When the first Nepali contingent landed in the former Yugoslavia in 1991, international media including CNN and BBC, gathered at the Airport. First of all, they took photograph of a soldiers carrying a *Khukuri* then they inquired about the security of the 300 km long front line (The longest front line at that time) this was under the Nepali contingent area of operations.²⁷⁵ In this context, the next day in the local newspaper, which proclaimed "Now that famous Gorkha's have arrived, there will be peace"²⁷⁶ It was observed that demand of *Khukuri* among contingents and local people is very high. So, *Khukuri* is becoming best souvenir to present other contingents and people working together in the field. So, its role for the public relation and impression of NA in the PKOs cannot be undermined.

3.2 Modernization of Nepal Army

In the course of NA service to nation and its people, its organization has been changing with the demand of situations. Table 3.1 presents the state of modernization of NA.

Table 3.1: Modernization of NA

S.N	Date	Details
1.	2009 B.S. (1952)	With the help of Indian Military Mission, NA restructured its organization.
2.	2052-2058 B.S. (1995-2001)	According to Nepal Government policy allocation of 2,000 troops in 1995 and 3,500 troops in 2001 for the PKOs under the UN Standby Arrangement System (UNSAS).
3.	2058-2062 B.S. (2001-2006)	Involved in counter insurgency operations and focused for Unconventional Warfare.
4.	2064 B.S. (2007)	More than 6,000 troops are needed to be recruited to fulfill the authorized strength (more than 92,000). Nepal Army has been allocating 5,000 troops for the UNPKOs since 2007.

Source: NA Headquarters, 2009.

During the period of unification and after the unification many Chiefs of Army Staff (COAS),²⁷⁷ Prime Ministers (PMs) and the Kings played significant role to modernize NA. Under the leadership of Bhimsen Thapa, NA first time established the barrack. He started

²⁷⁴ Prem Singh Basnyat, *Nepal's Fort and Royal Nepalese Army in Battles*, Kathmandu: Shajah Prakashan, 2005, pp. 230-235.

²⁷⁵ Sharma Adhikari, "Five Decades of Peacekeeping", *Kathmandu Post*, June, 2008.

²⁷⁶ Pyar Jung Thapa, "The Impact of Nepalese Blue Helmets", *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Sainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relations), 2065 B.S. (2008), p. 179.

²⁷⁷ NA's first COAS was Kalu Pandey as Kaji (1744-1757), Bhimsen Thapa as Commander-In-Chief (1835-1837), Major General Guna Shamser Rana as COAS (1975-1979) and Lt.Gen.Chhatra Man Singh Gurung as COAS (2009-present).

modern military training for NA by French to fight against British East-India Company force. Dress and rank was developed as European model. He established factory for the production of weapon, ammunition and explosive. Seven big magazine house were established in various place of Nepal.²⁷⁸ His military HQ was established in Chhauni.²⁷⁹ Nepal Government brought 8,000 Martini Henry Rifle from British Government to modernize NA in 1951 B.S. (1894).²⁸⁰

Former Field Marshal Nir Shamsher J.B.R. has mentioned in his autography, "Being a C class Rana, I had joined NA directly in the Rank of Major on Shrawan 1, 1981 B.S. (1924). Every day I had to go for parade in my unit Pashupati Prasad Paltan in Tundikhel. There were five hundred troops in one Platoon including soldier to colonel".²⁸¹ At that time a soldier used to get NC Rs. 90 and Major used to get NC Rs. 900 per year as salary. There was no barrack system. So, from soldiers to colonel had to live in quarter if they don't have own houses. The rent of quarter was NC Rs one or two. The uniform was not sufficient and scientific. Only the Rana officers had Westernized uniform.²⁸²

Though Bhimsen Thapa has initiated the barrack system. Until Rana regime most of the troops of NA had to live in their own house or quarter. According to the order they had to assemble for parade in Tundikhel. Another important step of modernization of NA is considered the restructure of NA in 2009 B.S. (1952). Shainik Yen 2016 B.S. (Military Act 1959) was amended in 2063 B.S. Now, according to Interim Constitution of Nepal, 2063 B.S. (2007) and Military Act, 2006, NA is functioning under Defence Ministry of Nepal.

NA played the roles vital in the history of Nepal. It has had skirmishes and minor brush with insurgency and guerrilla operations during the 1960s, early 1970s and the late 1980s but these were brief and sporadic encounters. The Army strength was also not adequate with only 55,000 men and officers for the latest counter insurgency operations.²⁸³ NA is an instrument of national power available at the disposal of Nepal Government. After the success of People's Movement -II, NA whole heartedly respected and implemented according to the words and spirit of interim constitution. Since signing of CPA in November 2006, NA has been confined in barracks except for its mobilization in development works,

²⁷⁸ Pitamber Lal Yadav, *Nepalko Rajanaitik Itihash*, (History Nepali Politics), (second ed.), Bihar: Bijaya Kumar, 2064 B.S. (2008), p. 118.

²⁷⁹ Existing National Museum's Building of Nepal was the first barrack of Nepal Army established by Bhimsen Thapa.

²⁸⁰ Somdhoj Bista, *Shahi Sainik Itihash* (History of Royal Army), Kathmandu: Narayan Jung and Narendra Man, 2020 B.S.(1963), p. 352.

²⁸¹ Nir Samsar J.B.R., *Mero Yek Satabdi* (A Century of My Life), Lalitpur: Binaya Shamser J.B.R., 2066 B.S. (2009), p. 15.

²⁸² *Ibid.*

²⁸³ S.D. Muni, *Maoist Insurgency in Nepal: The Challenge and the Response*, New Delhi: Rupa. Co.in Association with Observer Research Foundation, 2004, p. 46.

protection of national parks and wildlife sanctuaries, UN peacekeeping missions, rescue and relief operations and other works of routine nature.²⁸⁴

NA has shown the maturity and professionalism during the many issues. If Nepal sends 5,000 troops to the UNPKOs every year, so almost 15,000 troops engage in this matters. It means 5,000 troops need to be standby to replace the troops in the mission and other 5,000 troops need to be engaged either in leave or in pre-deployment training for participation in the PKOs.

In military tactics, there is a saying "mountains eat troops" It means in mountainous terrain, more troop requires for the military operations. After ground study, American expertise has suggested to NA that it requires at least 2% of the population which was estimated 2,50,000 modern arms troops for the deterrence or prevent the internal or external threat.²⁸⁵ Army cannot be prepared in overnight. At least, it needs two- three years to prepare a perfect soldier.

Nepal Government has provided 5.2% (Rs.12, 23, 54, 89,000) of total budget to Defence Ministry for fiscal year 2065/66 B.S.(2008/09) and most of the budget was spent for management, training of the troops, security of VA, VP and other regular work in NA.²⁸⁶ Table 3.2 presents comparative budget chart.

²⁸⁴ Purna Silwal, "Democratization and Inclusion in Nepalese Army: An Appraisal", *Sipahi (Annual journal)* Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2064 B.S. (2007), pp. 45-47., www.nepalarmy.mil.np.

²⁸⁵ Rajendra Thapa, "Sena Ghataune ki Badhaune" (Whether to Increase or Decrease the Number of Army Personnel), *Kathmandu Post*, November 10, 2009. p. 7.

²⁸⁶ Nepal Army : A Brief Introduction, *op.cit.*, f.n. 1, p. 62.

Table 3.2:Comparative Budget Chart

Source: Nepal Army Headquarters, 2009.

Though NA's long history, the budget provided by Nepal Government for the development and modernization of NA is not sufficient. Basic requirement of soldiers is not fulfilled yet. COAS Gen. Chhatraman Singh Gurung has said, "51 % of the 92,753 Army personnel still live in bunkers and the Army has plans to develop housing for 8,000-10,000 of its soldiers this year. If we get funds and support from the Government, there will be housing for all soldiers by the end of my tenure."²⁸⁷ NA is following for democratic system, transparency and accountability within the institution such as free competition to join NA forming the selection board, unit board system and roll call parade to solve the internal problem and jurisdiction system.²⁸⁸ Professionalism and readiness is prime important for the Army. So, Nepal Government needs to be more serious for the modernization of NA.

3.3 Constitutional Provision

The provision for NA is mentioned in Part 20 of the Interim Constitution of Nepal 2007. The President is the Supreme Commander In-Chief of NA.²⁸⁹ In The Constitution of the Kingdom of Nepal 1990, the King was the supreme commander of NA.²⁹⁰ On the recommendation of the Council of Ministers the President appoints the Commander-In-Chief of NA. It means the

²⁸⁷ Phanindra Dahal, "Army Chief: Integration Purely a Political Issue", *The Kathmandu Post*, October 8, 2009, p. 1.

²⁸⁸ Nepal Army : A Brief Introduction, *op.cit.*, f.n. 1, pp. 59-60., Documentary Prepared by Nepal Army on "Rastra Rakhyarta Samarpit Nepali Sena: Itihash dekhi Bartamansamma"(Nepal Army as Defender of Country: Past to Present), for the NA's TV programme in August, 2009.

²⁸⁹ *The Interim Constitution of Nepal* 2007, Kathmandu: Government of Nepal, Minister of Law, Justice and Parliamentary Affairs, Law Books Management Board, Article 144-(1a),p.125.

²⁹⁰ The Constitution of the Kingdom of Nepal 1990, Kathmandu: His Majesty's Government, Minister of Law, Justice and Parliamentary Affairs, Law Books Management Board, March 1992, Article119(1), p. 103.

cabinet ministers are authorized to appoint COAS. According to article 144 (3), on the recommendation of Cabinet Ministers the President controls, mobilizes and manages NA in accordance with law. Likewise, article 145 (1) provides National Security Council (NSC) of Nepal for making recommendation to the Council of Ministers on the mobilization operation and use of NA. The NSC has the Prime Minister as the Chairperson, the Defence Minister, the Home Minister and three other ministers appointed by the Prime Minister as the members.²⁹¹

There is the provision to invite any other person to NSC meeting as per necessary (Article 145-3). On the other hand NSC needs to cover all security threats to "National Interest" such as disaster (Natural and men made), internal conflict, terrorism, disease and poverty, not only related to security forces. In such case, the whole national power of instrument needs to be mobilized for nation and the people. In the Interim Constitution Commander In-Chief of NA is not included as the member of the NSC. As in the other countries NSC, the advisory committee can be formed consisting all security forces chief (including ret'd.) and various subject matter expertise related.

3.3.1 Military Act

In various aspect military organization runs with its special rules and regulations under the constitution of the country in the world. Because of special duties and responsibilities, it has special law to manage the discipline and to achieve the objectives in the battle field. It has special norms and values. Discipline and chain of command are of prime importance in military organization. NA has its own history of norms and values. NA has separate military act to regulate and manage the organization beside other rules and regulations. According to the Shainik Yen 2063 B.S. (Military Act 2006), except rape and murder case, NA's various courts decide the cases of the involvement of NA personnel. S/he can appeal to the Supreme Court at the last decision of military court. After the board of inquiry, the person will be court marshaled. Under the new military Act 2006, certain cases are directly dealt by the special court. Military Act 2006 has defined "NA will be established in Nepal for national independence, sovereignty, geographical integrity, national unity and defence".²⁹² It has also mentioned the NSC, duty and responsibility of COAS, Army welfare fund and other provision for NA. In various services, such as ordinary, technical, legal and education of NA, it has separated rules and regulations. Every Nepali Citizen has equal right to join NA within the criteria of Army, Interim Constitution 2007 and Military Act 2006. NA has also issued directives, Army orders, rules and regulations to conduct and manage NA. To clear the duties

²⁹¹ *The Interim Constitution of Nepal* 2007, *op.cit.*, f.n. 24, Article 145, pp. 125-26.

²⁹² Shainik Yen 2063 B.S (Military Act 2006), Nepal Garget, part 56, Kathmandu: Government of Nepal, Ashoj 2, 2063 (September 18, 2006), Article 4 (1), p. 7.

and responsibilities, all departments, offices, divisions, directorate, brigades, units and sub units have their own Standing Operating Procedure (SOP).

Nepal Army Vision Statement is:

Nepal Army will safeguard nation from external or internal threats, protect its independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity, while consolidating democratic values and institutions under the rule of law. Nepal Army will maintain and further enhance its image as a disciplined, honorable, capable, effective, motivated, dedicated and professional force complying with international humanitarian laws and all the principles of a lawful state; guided by Nepal's special geographical realities and maintaining coordination with the other elements of national power. Nepal Army will further embrace transparency to ensure equal opportunities for all ranks on the basis of qualification and performance, while continuing to develop its prevalent multi-ethnic, multi-lingual and multi-cultural characteristics through further inclusion.²⁹³

This vision also guides the commander and troops to perform the various duties. Concerning the creeds of soldier it is mentioned, "I am a citizen of Nepal and duty bound to be loyal to the constitution of Nepal. I shall always abide by the laws of armed conflict and international human rights norms."²⁹⁴ It represents the political, social changes and interest of Nepali people. NA is always devoted to nation and people of Nepal.²⁹⁵

All ranks including COAS are considered as soldier. NA is also belongs to the Nepali society. It has historical and special norms and values. Any Nepali citizen that sits in an open competition and qualifies in minimum standard stipulated is considered a probable candidate to join the Army. The candidate needs to follow the military rules and regulation to join the Army.²⁹⁶ The various Companies and Battalions of NA possess their own colors, under which the brave Nepal soldiers have fought and have safeguard nation in an integrated manner. The officers of NA touch the colors of Devidatta Battalion while taking the oath.²⁹⁷ According to the role of NA, all ranks have to take oath for the devotion to the country and the people.

²⁹³ *The Nepalese Army: A Force with History, Ready for Tomorrow, op.cit.*, f.n. 5, p. 41.

²⁹⁴ *Ibid*, 2008, p. 67.

²⁹⁵ Saubhagya J. Shah, a seminar paper on "Developing Civil Military Relation in Federal Democratic Republic of Nepal" organized by Army Command and Staff Collages, at NA HQ on September 22-23, 2009.

²⁹⁶ *Sainik Sewako Padma Niyukti ra Badhuwa Garda Apanaunu Parne Samanya Siddhanta*, (General Principles of Selection and Promotion in Military Service), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdeśanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2064 B.S. (2007), p. 1.

²⁹⁷ *Royal Nepalese Army Colors: A short history*, Kathmandu: Nepal Army HQ, 1991, p. i.

3.3.2 National Security Policy

National security policy and defence policy/strategy guides the Army. In the Panchayet regime "Rastriya Moolnity" has published as national security policy in 2042 B.S. (1985). Nations security policy depends on core value, national interest and national objectives. The policy determines national security, grand strategy and nation defence policy. Defence policy provide more support to national security policy. According to defence policy, Army follows its doctrines and strategy. So, define nations security policy and defence policy clearly determines the role of NA. It provides the guidelines to the security force in the operation to achieve the aim. Without a well-defined national security policy it can create problems to play its role.

Now, under the Interim Constitution of Nepal, Military Act and prepared doctrine, NA is functioning. The step taken by the Nepal Government in the course of preparing national security policy is positive indication for nation but it needs to be comprehensive and able to overcome the all challenges in the future.

Foreign policy is a vital instrument of statecraft in the hands of state managers, apart from its utility to domestic politics and constitutional Government. The defence of an independent state is a primary national goal. NA has a challenging task to secure its independence, territorial integrity and sovereignty in a very strategic location.²⁹⁸

Home Minister of Nepal has also proposed national security policy of Nepal in cabinet.²⁹⁹ Without clear national interest and defence policy of nation, it is difficult to identify the role of security forces including Army. All security aspects need to be covered in national policy and national defence, consulting NA and all security related organizations such as Foreign Ministry, Defence Ministry, Home Ministry and Legal and Justice Ministry. While making defence policy, geo-political situation, economy, social and culture aspects and available resource of the country need to be considered. Role of Nepal and NA for the participation in the UN peacekeeping activities need to be well defined.

3.4 Organization

As Army is a national instrument of power, it has special norms, value and structures. The organization of NA is structured according to the responsibility. The main

²⁹⁸ Sushil Raj Pandey, "National Interest and National Security: Theory and Practice in Nepal", Ananda P. Shrestha and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *Nepal's National Interest*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009, p.3.

²⁹⁹ Chudamani Bhattarai, "Samayojana ma Daupech" (Tricks in Reintegration), *Nepal* (National weekly), Vol. 10, No. 28, February 14, 2010, pp. 31-35.

components of the organization are: combat force, combat support, combat service support and command control elements. Command element's responsibility is to control, conduct, cooperation, training, direction and administration in various level. (See Appendix "M" for the organization of NA).

3.4.1 Command and Army Headquarters

Army functions with its chain of command. According to the Interim Constitution 2063 B.S. (2007), the President of Nepal is the Supreme Commander in Chief of NA. The COAS, a four-star General leads NA. Chief of General Staff (CGS) and the Chief of Staff (COS) both are three-star Generals (Lieutenant General) to assist him. There are four directorates, seven departments, an Office of Principal Staff Officers (PSOs) and six divisions, which activate under the direct command of COAS.

The COS headed by a three-star General (Lieutenant General) is accountable for United Nations peacekeeping operations and various welfare schemes in the Army. The BPOTC is responsible for training of peacekeepers which is under CGS. The Adjutant General (AG) department headed by a two-star General (Major General) is responsible for recruitment, records, pay and services, posting, promotions and selection of Junior Commissioned Officers (JCO) and Non Commissioned Officers (NCO) to participate in the UNPKOs.

Department of Military Secretary (MS) headed by one-star General (Brigadier General) is responsible for career planning of officers including selection to participated in the UNPKOs.

CGS headed by a three-star General handles operation, training and intelligence.³⁰⁰ Conceptual, moral and physical component are the elements of fighting power. Moral component relates to leadership, management and motivation. Participation of NA in the PKOs is more related to the Moral component. The organizational mechanism is almost same for the PKOs duties.

3.4.2 Combat Force

Main fighting force of NA is based on infantry under corps concept. In NA, there is no air force and navy force as most of the countries have. Infantry division (commanded by Major General), Brigade (commanded by Brigadier General) and

³⁰⁰ *The Nepalese Army: A Force with History, Ready for Tomorrow, op.cit.*, f.n. 5, p. 41.

Battalion (commanded by Lieutenant Colonel), fight offensive and defensive war. No. 10 Brigade is the special force for strategic reserve with mechanized force. Combat support and combat service support help the combat force. Combat force plays main role for the peacekeeping operations.

3.4.3 Combat Support

Brigadier Generals command all the support Directorates. Field Artillery, Air Defence Artillery, Engineers and Signals have their own Directorates. Each directorate is responsible for the training, posting and promotion of the other ranks.³⁰¹ It provides fire support, mobility, radio communication and effectiveness of combat force.

3.4.4 Combat Service Support

The Combat Service Support Brigades are also commanded by the Brigadier Generals. This service consists of military materials production, electric and transportations, directorate, military logistic department, No.11 Brigade (Air transport), etc. It provides administration, logistic support such as transportation, medical, supply, maintenance, equipment, clothing, etc.

3.5 Nepal Army Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation

Initially, under Department of Military Operation (DMO), peacekeeping related activities used to be conducted. It was under assistance of the COAS on Bhadra 1, 2051 B.S. (August 17, 1994). NA established Peacekeeping Directorate in August, 1984.³⁰² Under COS, Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation is responsible to arrange farewell and welcoming ceremony of the peacekeeping troops. In the past, Field Marshal used to present the foreign service medal to the peacekeepers after returning back to Nepal. Now, COAS presents the foreign service medal in the medal parade.³⁰³ At least, one Principle Staff Officer participates in the farewell and the welcoming ceremony of peacekeepers at Tribhuvan International Airport. The NA Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation is responsible for managing and monitoring of the troops deployed in the various PKOs. Figure 3.1 presents organization of NA Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation.

Figure 3.1: Organization of Nepal Army Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation

³⁰¹ *Ibid*, p. 43.

³⁰² Tulsi Ram Vaidya, *et al.*, *Nepalko Sainik Itihas, Bhag-II* (Military History of Nepal, Part-II), Kathmandu: Nepali Janggi Adda (Nepal Army HQ), 2065 B.S.(2009), p.39.

³⁰³ Based on the information provided by Nepal Army Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation and Directorate of Welfare Schemes.

Source: Nepal Army Directorate of Peacekeeping Operations, December 2009.

Welfare Schemes directorate provides budget for this office. It also provides the budget to purchase necessary items to participate for new PKOs. In practice participating in the PKOs is becoming one of the major roles of NA. Considering the duties and responsibilities of Nepal Army Directorate of Peacekeeping Operations, planning section , training section and continental wise desk need to be created and COE units need to be strengthened in its organization. Participation in the UNPKOs by NA is in the following basis:

- (a) **Dry Lease Basis:** Earlier missions participated by NA were based on dry lease basis. In this basis UN used to provide all accommodation except weapons equipments and dress. It was more easier than wet lease basis to send the troops .
- (b) **Wet Lease Basis:** First wet leased basis participation by NA is UNAMSIL. Only water, fuel and foods including air transportation facilities for troops provides by the UN. Maintenance and re-supply should be done by TCC. If NA maintains the international standard items for the PKOs, within three-four year, it can recover the spending money and benefit to the Army as well as nations.

In this basis, NA gets three type of reimbursement according to the COE inspection.

- (i) Per person per month;

- (ii) Major Equipment; and
- (iii) Self-containment basis.

Though there are many priorities of the Nepal Government, it has been observed in the context of security threat in the field and complex nature of PKOs, NA need to be more compatible. It includes modern military weapons, equipments, vehicles, signal communications and other administrative items. It has also observed that basic needs of NA need to be fulfilled by the governments for the better performance of NA in various duties including PKOs.

3.6 Roles/Objectives of Nepal Army

The NA is committed to maintaining national independence, sovereignty, unity and protecting the country from any external and internal threats. It depends upon nature of the society as to how it views the military. Whether the military is taken as an important element of national power or seen as burdensome and expensive is determined by the kind of society it serves. The role of the military today is as central to global societies as it ever was.³⁰⁴

The NA's motto makes more clear about the role of NA to nation and people. Its motto is: The safety, honor and welfare of your country come first, always and every time. The honor, welfare and comfort of the men you command come next. Your own ease, comfort and safety come last, always and every time.³⁰⁵ Role of NA Can be divided as Primary role and secondary role.

3.6.1 Primary

Primary and conventional role of NA is to defend the territorial integrity, sovereignty and independence of Nepal. Nepal always remains an independent and sovereign country with the bravery and loyalty of NA. NA always follow the order of legitimate Government of Nepal (source of sovereign power). There was no military dictatorship ever in history.³⁰⁶ It provides deterrence to the enemy. It is the last weapon of the Government to fight against the enemy.

³⁰⁴ Keshar Bahadur Bhandari, "Civil-Military Relations in Nepal's Democratic Transition", Ananda P. Shrestha and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *Nepal's National Interest*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009, p. 3.

³⁰⁵ Documents provided by Nepal Army HQ.

³⁰⁶ Dilip Shamser J.B.R, a seminar Paper on "A Security Model for Nepal" organized by Sangam Institute, Soltee Crown Plaza, 2009, p. 54.

3.6.2 Secondary

Secondary roles of NA is to provide assistance to the civilian Government of Nepal in the maintenance of internal security. In 1974, NA was mobilized to disarm the Tibetan Khampas (Tibetan tribesmen) who were using Nepali soil to engage guerilla war against the Chinese forces. After various diplomatic initiatives with China, Nepal was finally compelled to carryout military operations to disarm the Khampas. A Brigade (Bde) sized taskforce conducted the operation from June 15, 1974 to September 15, 1974. In that operation NA captured large number of weapons and ammunition.³⁰⁷ The Khampa commander Wang Di agreed to be disarmed on July 31, 1974 but eventually fled from the camp and tried to loot a Nepal police post. He was killed in Doti by NA forces operations. This was first time that NA was mobilized in such a large number of forces domestically. Other operations successfully carried out by NA include Bajhang in 2018 B.S. (1961), Bhusaha in 2028 B.S. (1971) and Okhaldhunga in 2031 B.S. (1974).³⁰⁸ NA was engaged in a tough counter insurgency campaign on the orders of the Government between November 2001 and May 2006, in order to create the conditions for a negotiated settlement.³⁰⁹ NA has maintained its continuity to support the UN providing its troops in PKOs during counter insurgency. NA has been involved in many civil affairs activities in nations such as road construction, nature conservation, disaster management, etc.

3.6.2.1 Carryout Humanitarian Assistance/Disaster Relief Operations

The NA is an inseparable organization in Disaster Relief Operations. Consequently, it plays a major role in providing emergency assistance to needy people all over the country. It has historically provided vital relief during floods, earthquakes, avalanches, fires, landslides, air and other transportation disasters.³¹⁰ NA was involved in rescuing and rehabilitating of the people in the Kathmandu valley in devastating earthquake in 1934.³¹¹ It had helped the Government when Singha Durbar was caught fire in 1971. NA has also trained the troops for emergency relief.

3.6.2.2 Assisting in National Development

NA is considered as one of the most cost effective and dedicated bodies for national development in Nepal.³¹² NA has developed road networks in remote and rugged areas in

³⁰⁷ *The Nepalese Army: A Force with History, Ready for Tomorrow, op.cit.*, f.n. 5, p. 29.

³⁰⁸ Vaidya *et al.*, (eds.), *op.cit.*, f.n. 37, pp. 631-667.

³⁰⁹ *The Nepalese Army: A Force with History, Ready for Tomorrow, op.cit.*, f.n. 5, p. 35.

³¹⁰ Sharma, *et al.* (eds.), *op.cit.*,f.n.2, pp. 511-15.

³¹¹ *Ibid*, pp. 63-65.

³¹² *The Nepalese Army: A Force with History, Ready for Tomorrow, op.cit.*, f.n. 5, p. 57.

Nepal such as Katari-Okhaldhunga, Surkhet-Jumla, Baglung-Beni, Trisuli-somdhan, Kantipath, etc. Nepal Government has given the responsibility to NA for constructing the 70 km long Kathmandu-Nijagad fast tract. The construction was started on November 9, 2009. According to NA spokesman it will be completed within two years and daily more than 1000 NA troops are involved in this construction.³¹³

3.6.2.3 Participation in National Support Activities Including Nature Conservation

NA is supporting the various aspects of the development of Nepal. It is considered as one of the most effective organizations for national development.

(a) Nature Conservation

According to the decision the Government of Nepal, NA has been protecting National Parks, Wild Life Preservations since 2032 B.S. (1975). In 1975 Rastriya Nikunja Branch was established in Army HQ. On April 14, 1998 it became National Park and Wild Life Preservation Directorate.³¹⁴ Since then, NA has been responsible for the protection of eleven out of the twenty two protected forests. Twelve Battalions and independent Companies with some 6,163 troops are protecting the forest areas (including eight National Park and three Wild Life Preservation) measuring some 9,767 sq km.³¹⁵ In the context of world and Nepal's interest on environment protection, NA is not only preserving nature, it is also promoting the tourism. Now, the smugglers of protected animal hunters have been more sophisticated with modern weapons and communications. So, it is becoming challenging job to cover the vast area with the limited number of resources of NA.

³¹³ *Kantipur*, November, 10, 2009, p. 15.

³¹⁴ Vaidya *et.al*, (ed.), *op.cit.*, f.n. 37, pp. 59-61.

³¹⁵ *The Nepalese Army: A Force with History, Ready for Tomorrow, op.cit.*, f.n. 5, p. 58.

(b) Sports

More than one dozen national players in various games like football, athletics, Tae Kwan Do, and Karate are from NA. Physical fitness is most important in NA. Since 2024 B.S. (1967). NA has started "King's Banner" and "King's Truncheon" competition in Battalion and Company level. Due to its troops involvement in counter insurgency operation this type of competition was stopped after 2058 B.S.(2001) Brigadier, Division and COAS trophy competition began from 2008. These types of competitions and sports ultimately contribute to the promotion of the sports activities of Nepal.

NA has been the key organization to produce world class athletes to represent Nepal in various international arenas. Gaj Raj Joshi of NA was the first Nepali athlete to participate in an international event in 1951. The first international medal for Nepal was won by an NA athlete, Jeet Bahadur KC. All these achievements demonstrate NA's commitment towards Nepal sports.³¹⁶ In the eleventh South Asian Game 2010, held in Dhaka, fourteen NA sportsmen have participated and won one gold and six brown medals. The COAS General Chatraman Singh Gurung has also given promotion and other incentive to them.³¹⁷

NA has won many inter contingent volleyball and other sports competition during the participation in PKOs. Nepal become first in inter-contingent volleyball competition against Fiji in UNIFIL.³¹⁸ This type of inter-contingent sports competition develops the comradeship, cohesiveness and cooperation among various nations. Besides these, NA is maintaining the culture festivals like Phoolpati Badhain, Shivaratri and Ghodejatra. NA is also assisting the Government providing public utilities, humanitarian facilities and protecting the VA and VPs.

(c) Human Rights

Human rights are a set of universal claims to safeguard human dignity from illegitimate coercion, typically enacted by state agents. Analysts of human rights have identified a variety of psychological, social, economic and political patterns that put societies "at risk" of human rights violations. These generally include authoritarian Government, civil war, strong ethnic conflict weak civil society, power vacuums, critical junctures in economic development and military dominance.³¹⁹

Human rights issue is prime important subject in the world. After human rights declaration in 1948, UN has focused on this issue. The rules of International Humanitarian Law (IHL) applies to all arm-men during armed conflicts. RoE are orders issued by competent military

³¹⁶ *Ibid*, pp. 81.

³¹⁷ *Sipahi* (Fortnight), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdeśanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), Chaitra 15, 2066 B.S.(March 28, 2010), p. 4.

³¹⁸ *Sabuj* (History of Sabuj), Kathmandu: Shree Sabuj Gana, 1998, p. 33.

³¹⁹ Rahul Raj, *Globalization of Human Rights*, Delhi: Authors press, 2006, pp. 2-3.

authority that defines the extent to which a military unit may use force in self-defence or to accomplish its mission. It includes national, unit, individual and mission self-defence. In making a decision regarding whether and in what way to defend the unit, the commanders are expected to first consider the principles of necessity.³²⁰ The protection of human rights is mentioned in the constitution of Nepal 1990 and the Shainik Yen 2016 B.S. (Military Act 1959).³²¹ The Interim Constitution of Nepal 2007, in its preamble, expresses full commitment towards human rights. Article 144, (4) of the Interim Constitution of Nepal 2007 clearly states that NA will be trained and educated in accordance with the values and norms of human rights.

Nepal has ratified twenty seven human rights related international treaties. Accordingly, protection, promotion and respecting fundamental rights, democratic norms and values have always been a state policy and intrinsic focus of past Nepali constitution. According to Article 9 of the Treaty Act 1990 if Nepal signs and ratifies any international treaty, the treaty should become part of the domestic law without requiring any specific legislation to enact the provision of that international law.

In order to respect and support to the protection and promotion of human rights in the country and to look into various human rights issues, the Nepali Army established a dedicated human rights cell under the Adjutant General's Office on July 8, 2002. Subsequently, the office was upgraded to Directorate of human rights to be headed by Brig. Gen. on March 6, 2007. Again, the Government of Nepal established the human rights division and human rights Cell in the Divisional and Bde HQ respectively.³²²

NA has been dealing all the allegations it has received. It has formed several fact finding committees and punished the perpetrators. Under the direction of the Government of Nepal during the counter insurgency operations, NA was operating by taking full considerations of domestic law as well as human rights instruments, which Nepal had ratified and implemented as the domestic law. However, some violations on human rights and IHL, did occur on behalf of NA also, but they were unintentional and not policy driven. NA has tried to minimize the grievances of the concerned and has taken adequate steps to ensure that violators are brought to justice.³²³ Table 3.3 and Table 3.4 presents the details of NA efforts to clarify allegations and details of punishment for human rights violators, respectively.

Table 3.3: Details of NA Efforts to Clarify Allegations

³²⁰ Nirendra Prasad Aryal, *Role of Engagement, Human Rights Journal*, 2008, pp. 26-28.

³²¹ Human Rights Report, 2004, Kathmandu: Royal Nepalese Army, 2062 B.S. (2005), p. 3.

³²² Dharma Bahadur Baniya, "Nepalese Army Efforts on International Human Rights Law and International Humanitarian Law," *Human Rights Journal*, Kathmandu: Directorate of Human Rights, 2008, p.7.

³²³ *Ibid*, p.1.

Initial Source/ Organization	Total Allegations Received	Allegations prior to NA Mobilization (2001/11/22)	Allegations Quoted as SF before Unified Command (2003/07/15)	Remainder Allegations that NA Should Respond	Total Clarifications Forwarded to Initial Source/Organization	Total Cases Solved	Remainder Outstanding Cases to clarify	NA's Response Indicator (%) to Allegations
ICRC	1465	75	NA	1390	865	783	525	62.2%
UNOHCHR	315	13	46	256	134	0	122	52.3%
WGEID	323	98	43	182	73	4	109	40.1%
NHRC	1895	19	32	1844	1580	-	315	85.6%
Total	3998	190	121	3672	2652	787	1071	72.2%

Source: Human Rights Directorate, December 2009.

Table 3.4: Details of Punishment for Human Rights Violators

S.N.	Description	No of Cases	Officers	Other Ranks	Repatriation		Total
					Officers	Other Ranks	
1	In - country human rights/ IHL violations	54	17	77	N/A	N/A	94
2	Human rights / IHL violations in UNPKOs		51	115	3	1	166
Total			68	192	3	1	260

Source: Human Rights Directorate, December 2009.

The NA has implemented the policy of barring Army personnel to participate in the UNPKOs, who have been found guilty of violating IHRL and IHL. NA has issued the IHRL and IHL integration order to all establishments of this institution on February 22, 2008. The IHRL and IHL are integrated to NA's doctrine, education, training, equipment and sanction systems. NA has got supports from various human rights organizations and friendly countries on IHRL and IHL, such as National Human Rights Commission, International Committee of Red Cross (ICRC). NA has been able to establish a very good professional relationship with various national and international human rights organizations and friendly countries. In the Military Act 2006, following provision have been mentioned regarding human rights:

- (a) Article 20 (1) in the Military Act sets down the provisions for human rights education and training for military personnel;

- (b) Article 13 (d) in the Military Act, violators of human rights will be illegible for commission in the Army; and
- (c) Army personnel proven as the violator of the IHRL and IHL is barred to participate in the UNPKOs since 2062/2/2 B.S. (May 16, 2005).

According to the Military Act 2006, dealing process with the misconduct of UNPKO participants are as follows:

- (a) Repatriation with immediate effect;
- (b) Board of inquiry (BOI) receives the person from the mission area through NA Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation;
- (c) Judge Advocated General (JAG) branch activate;
- (d) Inquiry begins after repatriation from the mission area;
- (e) Findings of court of inquiry forward to the COAS through JAG branch with the recommendation of Court Martial, if required;
- (f) Commencement of Court Martial;
- (g) Violator punishes according to the Military Act; and
- (h) Verdict publicize in the Army Order. The verdict of the cases related to the public concern through the DPR.

To implement the policy of barring Army personnel to participate in the UNPKOs, who have been found guilty of violating IHRL and IHL. The following efforts have been taken:³²⁴

- (a) Adherence of strict vetting procedure during the selection process of the peacekeepers by concerned unit/formations and MS branch/ organization and establishment;
- (b) Cross-verification during pre-deployment training by the assigned commander, Commanders are made responsible and accountable; and
- (c) Special instructions against sexual abuses and other human rights issues are issued to the commanders assigned for command responsibility in the UNPKOs and the formations/units.

International human rights organization, including national human rights organization have recommended the Nepal Government to punish the human rights violator of accused person of NA during conflict of Nepal. Without proving the human rights violation charge s/he should not be punished.

Likewise, Major Niranjan Basnet, accused of the murder of Maina Sunuwar case was repatriated from MINURCAT, Chad on December 12, 2009. But he had received a clean chit from the Military Court of Inquiry instituted under the chairmanship of the Maj. Gen. Kiran

³²⁴ *Ibid.* pp. 10-11.

Shamsher Thapa in September, 2005. In this case, Prime Minister has given instruction to Defence Ministry to hand over him to civil court but Defence Minister has informed the Prime Minister that the case falls under the Army's jurisdiction and therefore should not be handled by the police.³²⁵ To find out the facts, NA has formed board of inquiry headed by Brig. Gen. Pradip Bahadur Singh on December 21, 2009.³²⁶ Being national Army, human rights violation allegations against NA is the concern of Nepal Government. It is observed that NA is doing its best to minimize the Human violation allegation. According to the Military Act, it has done investigation and taken appropriate actions.

NA has a system of reservation for five different casts/ethnic communities: Magar, Gurung, Tamang, Kiranti/Limbu and Madhesi. Total strength of these five Battalions³²⁷ is about 3950, which make 4.4% of current strength.³²⁸ The issue of inclusion of different castes, ethnic groups, genders and regions has been frequently heard in Nepal. NA need to maintain a national character primarily in terms of inclusion of all castes, ethnic communities, genders, regions and religions.

(d) Women in Nepal Army

Contribution of women for the unification and development of Nepal cannot be undermined. According to the Interim Constitution of Nepal, they have equal rights and duties for nations. Though, there are certain practical difficulties for women in the Army, NA has already started for the recruitment of women soldier and officer in various fields. The COAS Gen. Chhatraman Singh Gurung has stressed on increasing the recruitment of women in the Army. Nepal is already the leading country in terms of women's participation in the national Army in the South Asian Region. Even India has only started debate on the recruitment of women in the Army. The COAS of NA wants to see the participation go up 5 % in the future³²⁹. Currently, there are 1,105 women in Nepal Army.³³⁰ Only after 2017 B.S. (1960) female got chance to join NA in technical field such as Parachute folder in 2022 B.S (1965) medical in 2026 B.S., (1969), engineering in 2061 B.S (2004) and Legal in 2065 B.S (2008). After Magh 19, 2062 B.S. (February 2006) female can also join other field of NA such as military police, military band, military clerk, driver, etc. In total the strength of NA, 0.74%

³²⁵ Phanindra Dahal, "Basnet's Court date Uncertain", *The Kathmandu Post*, December 14, 2009. p. 1.

³²⁶ *Kathmandu Post*, December 21, 2009.

³²⁷ Purano Gorakha Bn for Magar established in Falgun 10, 1819 B.S. (1762), Kali Bahadur Bn for Gurung established in Manshir 16, 1912 B.S. (1855), Naya Sabuj Bn for Madhesi established in Jestha 2063 B.S. (May 2006), Ripumardan Bn for Kiranti/Limbu established in Jesta 2063 B.S. (May 2006) and Bajra Dal Bn for Tamang established in 2066 B.S (2009).

³²⁸ Purna B. Silwal, "Democratization and Inclusion in Nepalese Army: An Appraisal", *Sipahi* (Annual journal): Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directoriate of Public Relation), 2064 B.S. (2007), pp.45-47.

³²⁹ Phanindra Dahal, "Army Chief: Integration Purely a Political Issue", *The Kathmandu Post*, Thursday, October 8, 2009.

³³⁰ Puspa Khanal "Shahi Nepali Senama Mahila Sahabagita ra Chunauti" (Women's Participation in NA and Challenges), *Sipahi (Annual journal)*, Kathmandu: Sainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2062 B.S. (2005), pp. 29-31.

are female³³¹. NA's 197 females have participated in various UNPKOs. Table 3.5 presents female participation of Nepal Army in the various UNPKOs.

Table 3.5: Female Participation of Nepal Army in the Various UNPKOs

S.N.	Name of Mission	Officer	JCO	OR	Total
1.	MP duty	2	1	14	17
2.	Normal duty		3	38	41
3.	Medical duty	87	48		135
4.	Legal duty	4			4
Total		93	52	52	197

Source: Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, NA HQ, December 2009.

The UN has established gender units or assigned gender advisers in six recent peacekeeping missions; and most importantly, the UN has adopted Security Council resolution (S/RES) 1325 of October 2000, which calls for the incorporation of gender perspectives into peacekeeping operations. Member states have also sought to implement gender mainstreaming around peace operations. Nepal has gathered more and more experience in newer and complex missions with the increasing possibility of sending female peacekeepers.³³²

NA has declared 2009 as the training year. So, NA has focused for training. Five women officers are joining pilot training for the first time in history of Nepal.³³³ Normally, woman is not taken as fighting force due to physical and psychological constraints. It is judicious and positive aspects of NA to include female as part of combat force but it is observed that it needs detail career planning for their active role.

3.6.2.4 Supporting National Policy through International Peace Support Operations

To support national policy through international peace support operations is one of the secondary roles of NA. Its long association with UN peace support operations began with the deployment of military observers in the Middle-East in UNOGIL in 1958. NA is actively participating and making substantial contributions various the UNPKOs in different part of the world. In his speech COAS Rookmangad Katwal on the occasion

³³¹ *Sipahi* (Annual journal), 2064 B.S. (2007), p. 149.

³³² Sandra Whitworth, *Men, Militarism and UN Peacekeeping; A Gendered Analysis*, New Delhi: Viva Books Private Limited, 2006, p. 119.

³³³ Chundamni Bhattarai, "Mission Training," *Nepal* (National weekly), December 6, 2009, p.16.

of the golden jubilee celebrations of Nepal's participation in the UNPKOs, made a note, "The security forces have contributed outstanding FCs, elite military contingents, impartial military observers, CIVPOL, paramilitary forces and dedicated staff officers."³³⁴ NA is promoting the foreign policy of Nepal by sending its troops in the UNPKOs. The participation of NA in the UNPKOs spans a period of fifty one year covering thirty four UN Missions.

3.7 Role of Nepal Army in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations

Peace, conflicts and war are continuous process in the world. A nation remains in certain point whether in peace, conflicts, war or mixed situations. A nation uses its national power including military to achieve national interest. The PKO is a operation other than war. Peacekeeping is a third-party intervention to assist parties in transitioning from violent conflict to peace by separating the fighting parties and keeping them apart. The UNPKO based on the principle that an impartial presence on the ground create space for political negotiations. NA has earned experiences to work in traditional and multidimensional role. The peacekeepers have moved away from taking upon conventional military responsibility and are now engaged in carrying out numerous humanitarian works around the world. Nepal has been regularly contributing to the UNPKOs since 1958. Out of the total sixty one UNPKOs authorized by the UN so far, Nepal has participated thirty four such operations with the contribution of more than 74,000 Nepali Peacekeepers. Nepali Peacekeepers have won significant recognition in the world. Fifty six Nepali peacekeepers have laid their lives in line of their duties for serving the cause of peace in nook and corner of the world and fifty seven have suffered serious injuries in the process.³³⁵ (See Appendix "N" for details of injured NA personnel during the PKOs and "O" for details of dead NA personnel during the PKOs).

The UN has agreed to include more NA personnel at higher levels in the UNPKOs, former Foreign Minister Upendra Yadav has said, "UN has agreed to increase the role of NA at command and decision making levels, so far there have been few opportunities for NA at higher levels,"³³⁶ Prof. Dr. Jitendra Dhoj Khand said, "When we talk of the UN as a driving force for international security, no one can exclude the contribution of Nepal Army, Armed

³³⁴ Speech delivered by COAS (retd.) Rookmangud Katwal on the occasion of the golden jubilee celebrations of Nepal's participation in the United Nations peacekeeping missions, Kathmandu, June 12, 2008.

³³⁵ *Bir Smarika*, Bhag-I (Gallant Memorial, Part-1), 2062 B.S. (2006), *Bir Smarika* Bhag-II (Gallant Memorial, Part-II), 2062 B.S. (2007), Kathmandu: Nepal Army HQ.

³³⁶ After participation in the sixty three UN General Assembly, former foreign minister Upendra Yadav, Interview with the reporter of *Kathmandu Post* (Daily).

police force, Police Force and other officials of Nepal".³³⁷ Nepal has contributed in all the UN initiative to maintain peace and order in the world. Nepal's role in the UN has helped it to maintain its independent image in world politics³³⁸

Admitting the fact that four high ranking officers of NA have serviced as a Force Commander in a various missions.NA has celebrated golden jubilee of Nepal's participation in the UNPKOs on June 12, 2008. It is the praise and honors of Nepal and Nepali people.(See Appendix "P" for the Secretary General's message on 50th anniversary of Nepal's continuous participation in the UNPKOs and Appendix "Q" for Under-Secretary-General's Speech on 50th anniversary of Nepal's participation in the UNPKOs). Table 3.6 presents the major contributions of NA in the PKOs.

³³⁷ Jitendra Dhoj Khand, "Democracy, Security and National Interest", Rabindra Khanal and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *National Security of Nepal*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009, p. 167.

³³⁸ Rabindra Khanal, "Donor Community and Nepal's Foreign Policy", Sushil Raj Pandey and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *Nepalese Foreign Policy at the Cross Roads*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009, p. 184.

Table 3.6: Major Contributions of NA in the PKOs

The NA Officers	JCO and NCO	Diplomats, Civil Servants and Member of Civil Society	APF and NP
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Successfully achieved the UN mandate and given tasks to Nepali peacekeepers (force commander, staff officer, military observer and contingent) professionally and with dedication ➤ Frequent selection of NA in various PKOs and Nepal became sixth largest TCC ➤ Supreme sacrifice to the cause of world peace and security (fifty six NA personnel dead and fifty seven injured) ➤ Create more secure and peace environment in its AoR. ➤ Win hearts and mind of local people ➤ Praise by all contingents and locals to NA and Nepal ➤ To award Nobel Peace prize 1988 for the UN peacekeeping force ➤ Help to maintain International Harmony ➤ Recognition of Nepal and Nepal Army 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Create more secure and peace environment in its AoR ➤ Win hearts and mind of local people ➤ complete task according to MoU ➤ Help the host Government in various development activities ➤ Sacrifice to the cause of world peace and security ➤ Help to maintain international harmony ➤ Recognition of Nepal and Nepal Army 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Implementation of foreign policy ➤ Expose the good image of Nepal ➤ More commendable and effective contribution ➤ Contribution to create peace and secure environment in the world ➤ Frequent selection of NA in various PKOs and Nepal became sixth largest TCC ➤ Help to maintain international harmony ➤ Recognition of Nepal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Complete task according to mandate ➤ Appreciable role in PKOs ➤ Expose the good image of Nepali peacekeepers ➤ Contribution to create peace and secure environment in the world ➤ Help to maintain international harmony ➤ Recognition of Nepal

Source: Based on the answer of questionnaire/interview given by respondents (List of respondents have been mentioned in references)from NA, NP, APF personnel, diplomats, civil servants and member of civil society.

Table 3.6 shows the major contributions of NA. They can be further elaborated as follows:

- (a) **Recognition of Nepal:** Besides NA's main role, it is implementing the foreign policy of Nepal by participating in the UNPKOs. It has exposed the good image of Nepal and Nepali peacekeepers in the world. Nepal has been recognized as the country of one of the best peacekeepers.
- (b) **Successfully Achieved the UN Mandate and Given Tasks by Nepali Peacekeepers Professionally and with Dedication:** Nepal became the reliable TCC. NA has contributed for the success of many PKOs conducted by the DPKO such as ONUB, UNAMSIL, UNMEAT, MONUC, etc.
- (c) **Great Contribution to Create Peace and Secure Environment in the World:** NA has contributed its various troops in most conflicted and dangerous areas in the world like Somalia, Haiti, DRC (Congo), and Burundi. The following main tasks were successfully completed by NA:
 - (i) Creating secure environment for the election;
 - (ii) Monitoring ceasefire agreement;
 - (iii) Disarming the militia;
 - (iv) Helping DDR and DCR programme of UN;
 - (v) Assisting the humanitarian programme;
 - (vi) Securing the various installations, headquarter IDP camps;
 - (vii) Providing security and escorting the VIP;
 - (viii) Conducting various special military operations and verification missions; and
 - (ix) Remaining stand by duty for various tasks in the mission area.
- (d) **Frequent Selection of NA in Various PKOs:** After the first participation in the UNPKOs, it has remained top ten TCC continuously. Nepali troops have taken part in some of the most difficult operations and have sacrificed their lives and casualties for the service of the UN. Nepali troops have been discharging their professional duties. As a result, Nepal became the top troop contributor among major TCCs for a long period of time. Though there is a top competition among South Asian to participate in the UNPKOs, Nepal is still in sixth position as troops contributor.
- (e) **Win Hearts and Mind of Local People:** NA personnel have been known as professional, brave, friendly and kind. It has maintained good relation with various players in the missions as well as local community. It has been praised by all contingent and local people wherever it has gone for peacekeeping duties.
- (f) **Important Contribution to Gain "Nobel Peace Prize" in 1988 by the UN Peacekeeping Force:** Nepali peacekeeper Brig.Gen. (retd.) Ratna Gurung (the then Maj.) went to receive the Nobel Peace Prize in Oslo with Secretary

General in 1988. It shows the reorganization of Nepali peacekeepers for the maintenance of international security and peace. Nepali contingent and peacekeepers have also received the higher level appreciation letter and praise in various PKOs.

- (g) **Help the Host Government in Various Development Activities:** NA's field Company has constructed and rebuilt the road network, air field and other developmental works. NA is also contributing medical service, investigation of incident, helping in disaster and other social and humanitarian works in the mission area.
- (h) **Expose the Good Image of Nepal and Nepali Peacekeepers:** Before 1992, NA was the only one security force participating in the UNPKOs from Nepal. It has created good image of Nepali security forces. After the participation of Nepal police and Armed police force, NA has also played pivotal role to complete the UNPKO tasks among Nepali peacekeepers.
- (i) **To Maintain International Harmony:** NA Peacekeeper is also playing the role of diplomats of Nepal. So, its every performance contributes to the international relation with Nepal. The Nepali UN blue helmets have earned international repute for their dedication, discipline, impartiality and professionalism in the discharge of their duties.

Peacekeeping is a prestigious job. In comparison with its contribution in the UNPKOs, planning level post gained by NA is not sufficient. So, Nepal Government needs to more political lobbying and NA also needs to train more officer for higher level duties in UN.

Regarding the standard of NA's peacekeepers in comparison with other countries, most of the respondents (List of respondents have been mentioned in references) have mentioned that NA's administration and logistic part is weak but operational part is still better than that of other countries. Due to the lack of modern vehicles/equipments sometimes its operational performances have been effected.

The NA is participating in various PKOs with peacekeepers from other countries. In comparison to the peacekeepers from other countries it can be said that NA's standard is of high level in operational matter, average level in training part and satisfactory level in the administration and logistic aspect.

3.7.1 Planning and Preparation of Troops for the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations

It has been realized that the establishment of a permanent UN force is not practical. Although Article 43 of the UN Charter provides for standby force arrangements.

According to Brahimi panel's recommendation on UN peacekeeping, DPKO has made improvement in the UNPKOs. The General Assembly has endorsed a requirement to be able to establish a traditional PKO within thirty days and a complex mission within ninety days. The experience of the last few years suggested the UN assume a strategic deployment capacity sufficient to start new mission per year, one "Traditional" and one "Complex" of the UN.³³⁹ In 2007, Nepal has also signed the UN Standby Arrangement System (UNSAS) for 5,000 troops per year.

3.7.2 Process of Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations

The UN is always looking for the experienced professionals and dedicated peacekeepers in multidimensional PKOs. Most of the developing countries are interested in sending their contingent in the UNPKOs. Developed countries are also interested to take part in policy making level.

One of the former FC of NA has noted that political level lobbying by the Government, special representative of Nepal to UN, UNHQ senior level staffs and ambassador of Nepal to US can play major role to select the TCC for the new PKO. In 2001, Ghanaian and Indian contingent were remained in UNIFIL but Nepali contingent could not continues its participation in UNIFIL up to 2006.

In 1975, due to NA's engagement in Khampa operation and Coronation of former King Birendra, Nepal Government could not send NA troops in PKOs in spite of UN demand. Likewise, NA could not send helicopter unit in Congo due to lack of resource and manpower in 2004. Nepali troops have won universal admiration for their professional excellence. It has demonstrated its unique capacity of sustaining large troop commitments over prolonged periods. Time and again, Nepal has risked the lives of its soldiers in peacekeeping efforts of the UN. While approaching for the participation in different PKOs, Nepal considers the following basic principles:

- (a) PKO should be under the command and control of the UN;
- (b) PKO should be formally approved mission by UN Security Council;
- (c) PKO should synchronize with Nepal's national objectives;
- (d) PKO should have availability of adequate resources to accomplish the mission;
- (e) PKO should have professionally trained and equipped troops to fulfill the commitment of mission as directed by UN mandate; and

³³⁹ Standby Arrangement System Military Hand Book (ed.), United Nations Department of Public Information, 2003, p. 3.

- (f) Level of risks should be low.

Before participating in any UN mission the following considerations have been taken by NA.³⁴⁰

- (a) Is it a UN approved mission ?
- (b) Will it fulfill Nepal's national objectives ?
- (c) Do NA have adequate resources to fulfill the mission ?
- (d) Are the troops trained and equipped to fulfill the tasks ?
- (e) How much risk is NA going to take ?

After having taken the above considerations the following procedures are followed:

- (a) First the Under Secretary General of the UNDPKO requests the permanent representative of Nepal to UN in UNHQ;
- (b) The permanent representative of Nepal to UN forwards the request to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MOFA), Nepal;
- (c) The request is then forwarded to Ministry of Defence (MoD), Nepal;
- (d) MOD forwards the request to Army HQ;
- (e) Consultation takes place at Army HQ. The feasibility survey of the mission is conducted;
- (f) Final consultations at the Army HQ are carried out and a request for approval is sent to the Supreme Commander in chief;
- (g) Approval from the Supreme Commander in Chief is sent to the Army HQ;
- (h) Request of approval is sent by the Army HQ to the Cabinet;
- (i) Approval by the cabinet is sent back to the Army HQ;
- (j) Letter of acceptance is sent through MOFA to the Permanent Representative of Nepal to UN at UN HQ;
- (k) Preparations for deployment;
- (l) UN COE inspection team inspect deploying unit;
- (m) Final approval from UN Secretary General and DPKO is sent to Army HQ; and
- (n) MoU is signed between Nepal Government and UN and troops are then deployed.

UN is still giving priority for the Nepali peacekeepers. Sufficient logistic backup in the conflict and adverse climate area like Sudan, Chad, DRC Congo and Haiti are the major challenges to

³⁴⁰ *Kalyankari Darpan* (Welfare Mirror), Kathmandu: Welfare Scheme Directorate, Army HQ, 2064 B.S. (2007), pp.62-63.

NA. So, Nepal needs to understand the mandate and its capabilities before participating in any PKO.

3.7.3 Selection

There is certain selection procedure of NA troops for the UNPKOs. Considering the UN demand and effectiveness it has been amended. NA follows the rules and regulations of "Santisena Sanchalan Nirdesika 2055 B.S., (1998)" and policy made by PSO's meeting.³⁴¹

Types of the UNPKOs and time durations are as follows:

- (a) Contingent (Battalion or Company)- six months;
- (b) Staff of UNHQ, Force HQ and Bde HQ- one year;
- (c) Military observer-one year; and
- (d) Floating Appointment (Including UNHQ) according to UN requirement and individual efficiency-one year.

Selection boards select the troops for the contingents, staff officers and military observers according to the NA's rules and regulations. In the selection, service seniority, Battalion seniority, qualification and age factors are also considered.³⁴² Some of the other major rules for the selections are as follows:

- (a) S/he should not be accused of human rights violation;
- (b) Medical category should be A-1; and
- (c) Participated mission and performance.

To take part in the UNPKOs as contingent troops the Battalion selects according to the Battalion's seniority. The Battalion which has not taken part in the PKOs will be selected only after the completion five years of its establishment.³⁴³ Selection board determines the quota³⁴⁴ for the unit and sub-units.

Military observer gets Mission Sustenance Allowance (MSA). Some of the missions staff officer also gets MSA. So, selection board should make sure that, all NA officers are getting equal opportunity to serve in PKOs . UN provides equal allowance for the peacekeeping troops. To be selected for the PKO is considered as welfare and privilege of the soldiers. It is

³⁴¹ Based on information provided Nepal Army Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, December 2009.

³⁴² *Ibid.*

³⁴³ *Ibid.*

³⁴⁴ *Ibid.*

also the moral and motivation factor of the soldier.³⁴⁵ Normally, who have served seven to nine years in NA are getting opportunity to serve in the PKOs.

3.7.4 Training

Training is the most essential part of the soldiers to perform the duty. NA conducts the compulsory three months pre-deployment training for the contingent, which is participating in the UNPKOs to make the same grid participated from various units, sub-units and services. Before establishing BPOTC Nepali contingent have to take training in Nagarkot and Chhauni. Singhanath second Battalion troop were trained in Nagarkot for PKOs.³⁴⁶

3.7.4.1 Training Establishment

The NA has many specialized army-level academies and schools under the Directorate General of Military Training (DGMT). Birendra peacekeeping operations Training Center, (BPOTC) is one of the important training centers. The training center was established in 1986 on an ad hoc basis to provide pre-deployment training for the Nepali Contingents taking part in PKOs.

Beside this center Para training school Maharajgunj for the special force, engineer training school airport for the engineer Company and military police Battalion, Bhadrakali for the military police force conduct the pre-deployment training for the UNPKOs. Panchakhal center is the only institution in Nepal authorized by the UN to impart pre-mission training to NA soldiers³⁴⁷. Though it already had UN recognition, NA applied for a renewal of center as per new requirements out limited in the latest UN peacekeeping Pre-deployment Training (PDT) standards.

This training center is staffed by officer, warrant officers and non commissioned officers, commanded by colonel who have extensive experience in various peacekeeping missions, as well as instructional training in Nepal and abroad. At present, less than sixty personnel run this institution but its requirement is more than 150. The primary task of the BPOTC is to conduct peacekeeping trainings for the contingents and individual officers deploying in various PKOs. In the same way the center also:³⁴⁸

- (a) Provides training assistance to Peacekeeping institutions;

³⁴⁵ Meena Vaidya, "Nepal in the United Nations Peacekeeping Activities", Master Degree Thesis, Tribhuvan University, Kritipur, Kathmandu, 1979, pp.15-17.

³⁴⁶ *Sinha Darpan*, Jhapa: Shree Sinhanath Gana, 2003, p.55.

³⁴⁷ Based on interaction with Commandant of BPOTC, during field visit in BPOTC, on August 27, 2007.

³⁴⁸ www.bpotc.com.

- (b) Conducts evaluation and validation of Peacekeeping trainings; and
- (c) Advises NA Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, Army Headquarters on peacekeeping training affairs.

3.7.4.2 Pre-deployment Training

Pre-deployment training of all NA contingent members begins after completion of the selection by NA Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation. The UN system and peacekeeping affairs are incorporated in the entire training syllabus designed by the Directorate General of the Military Training (DGMT). (See Appendix "R" for Subjects of Standard Generics Training Modules Training). Pre-deployment training includes the following:

- (a) Physical fitness training;
- (b) Weapon training;
- (c) Basic military skills;
- (d) PKO Training: This training aims at imparting knowledge on the UN system, PKO and the mission environment including Rules of Engagement (RoE). Focus is given to the code of conduct and other conduct aspects such as Sexual Exploitation and Abuse (SEA), cultural awareness, human rights and civil military liaison;
- (e) Lane Training (FTX): This training focuses on the tactical level tasks at platoon and Company level. It includes checkpoint, cordon and search, patrolling, DDR, protection of distribution site for humanitarian agencies and handling displaced civilians such as refugees, returnees and internally displaced persons;
- (f) Mission Specific Training: The training is focused on the Mission essential tasks. It includes Military Operations in Urban Terrain (MOUT) for the units deploying in MINUSTAH and MONUC and Standardized Tactical Incident Reaction (STIR) for the unit deploying in UNIFIL; and
- (g) Command Post Exercise (CPX): The training is designed to exercise all the key appointments and troops in a mission environment.

3.7.4.3 Specialized Training

The courses are conducted for individual officers participating in the PKOs in the capacity of military observers and staff officers for fifteen days. Table 3.7 presents the human rights/international humanitarian law training 2063-2066 B.S. (2006-2009) undertaken by UN peacekeeping.

Table 3.7: Human Rights/International Humanitarian Law Training 2063-2066 B.S.(2006-2010)

Mission	2063/64 B.S. (2006/07)	2064/65 B.S. (2007/08)	2065/66 B.S. (2008/09)
UNIFIL	850	1700	1700
MONUC	1700	1700	1700
MONUC Field COY	350	350	175
UNMIL	80	80	55
MINUSTAH	1500	1500	1436
MINUSTAH Light Battalion	350	700	700
Total	4830	6030	5766

Source: Sipahi (Annual Journal of Nepal Army), 2066 B.S. (2010).

The center has produced more than 50,000 Peacekeepers and approximately 8000 Peacekeepers annually to serve under the UN umbrella. The curriculum is designed to meet the challenges of modern and complex peacekeeping and the peacekeepers are trained on diverse aspects of rapidly changing trend of peacekeeping. The center also provides expertise to other training establishment. The center as in the past has been supported by friendly countries to enhance the training capability and the water project launched this year under UK aid program has assisted us to solve the acute water problem.

Former Secretary General Kofi Annan visited BPOTC on March 13, 2001 raised the issue of the United Nations Regional Center for Peace and Disarmament in Asia. He assured Nepal that now that the Government had found premises, the Asia Regional Center for Peace and Disarmament would soon move from New York to Kathmandu.³⁴⁹

It is a matter of pride of Nepal that NA has got opportunity to conduct Multi Platoon Training Event (MPTE) in BPOTC, Panchkhal³⁵⁰ It was organized and executed under the leadership of NA and the support of the US Pacific Command inaugurated by former Prime Minister Krishna Prashad Bhattarai in November 2001. "Nepal with its very high level peacekeepers, could be developed in this Region's Peacekeeping Center" Yong Jin Chol, Assistance Secretary General of UNDPKO said at the opening ceremony. NA COAS (retd.) Prajwalla J.B.R. had sought the endorsement of the official present to the proposal that " This Training Center be Declared a South

³⁴⁹ "Secretary-General Kofi Annan arrived in Kathmandu", March 12. SG/T/2268 Activities of Secretary-General in Nepal, March 13, 2001.

³⁵⁰ *Kathmandu Post*, January 17, p.1.

Asian Regional Peace Keeping Training Center.³⁵¹ This center has completed many international slandered trainings in 2009 and conducting "UN Staff Officer Course" including foreign students in 2010 and 2011. It has planned to develop this center as "Center of Excellence". Table 3.8 presents the instructors contribution to foreign training center by BPOTC.

Table 3.8: Instructors' Contribution to Foreign Training Center

S.N.	Country	No of Instructor
1	Ex-Shanti Doot-I Bangladesh	3
2	Ex-Sama Gamana Sri Lanka	3
3	Ex-Shanti Doot-II Bangladesh	2
4	Peacekeeping Training Center, Canada	2
5	Ex-Khan Quest 08, Mongolia	2
6	Cambodia (December 1-22 , 2008)	1
7	Germany (February 30 – March 22, 2009)	1
8	Indonesia (March 16- March 27, 2009)	2
9	Cambodia (April, 2009)	1
10	Ex-Garuda Shield 2009, Indonesia	2

Source: Information provided by BPOTC, December, 2009.

British aid plan has provided major infrastructure development of this center. In this plan accommodation for foreign officer and training infrastructure was built. US has helped for t Enhance International Peace Capabilities (EIPC) programme, self access library, language lab and other modern equipments. In my field visit of the center on June 12, 2008, I found the training standard of international level. In the interaction with commandant, instructors and student officers the researcher found accommodation problems being genuine and its strength also needs to be increased.

One of the officers, who was participating for the first time in UNIFIL (NEPBATT- IV) has mentioned that initially, NA soldiers don't have clear picture of UNPKOs. After pre-deployment training, they realize that they are going for peacekeeping in conflict and danger area for the peaceful settlement. Most of the respondents (List of respondents which is mentioned in references) express their views that there is no gap between trainer and trainees because the concept of training is "Train the Trainer". This pre-deployment training

³⁵¹ *Sipahi* (Monthly), Magh, 2056 B.S (January 2000), p.4.

is useful for peacekeepers. It is also observed that this center has to manage more than 3,000 troops (Four Battalions, Staffs and observers) at a time. So, the basic infrastructure requires to be improved for regional and international training center. Nepal Government needs to take more attention for the development of this center.

3.7.5 Types of Peacekeeping Operations and Participation of Nepal Army

The end of the Cold War opened the way to the small but violent wars in many parts of the world including Europe, Asia, Africa and Latin America. The UNPKOs had tripled within a very short period. NA has participated in almost all kind of PKOs in the world's conflict areas. The dedication, discipline and valor with which Nepali peacekeepers discharged their duties under UN command have been a source of pride for Nepal. Secretary General Ban Ki-Moon focusing NA officer's contribution in the UNPKOs said, " You have given us your best recourses, your men and women. Some have sacrificed their lives for the cause of peace under the United Nations flag."³⁵²

Nepal has enthusiastically cooperated with the UN in its efforts to strengthen peace. It has been one of the most willing admirers of the peacekeeping activities of the UN. Nepal has been consistently of the view that the peacekeeping capacities of the UN should be strengthened.³⁵³

There are five different types of PKOs which are being identified at present participated by NA. The modus operandi of these operations is likely to remain unchanged in the future as well. They are: Preventive Deployment, UNPROFOR in Macedonia, Traditional Peacekeeping UNTSO and UNIFIL in Middle East, UNMOGIP in Kashmir, peace enforcement operation for basically internal conflicts and civil war situations MINUSTAH, in Haiti UNAMSIL in Liberia and UNTAC in Cambodia, mission with humanitarian efforts UNPROFOR and UNISOM and peace enforcement operation chapter-VII UNISOM, MONUC, ONUB in Africa.

³⁵² Address of Secretary General Ban Ki-Moon to Constituent Assembly of Nepal, on November 1, 2008, *Kantipur*, November 2, 2008.

³⁵³ Navin Mishra, *Nepal and United Nations*, Patna: Jaulli Prakashan, 1990, p.44.

3.7.5.1 Period

The evolutionary process of peacekeeping operations can be divided into four distinct periods. These periods indicate a progression to higher levels of complexity and sophistication of such operations and a quantum change in the strength and composition of forces.³⁵⁴

- (a) **The Nascent Period (1945-1956):** This period is characterized by the beginning of Cold War. Such as UN Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan (UNMOGIP), UN Truce Supervision Organization (UNTSO), etc. There was no participation by NA during this period.
- (b) **The Assertive Period (1956-1967):** This period marks the emergence of new authority and credibility of the UN, when it was able to exert direct control over peacekeeping efforts. Such as UN Observer Group in Lebanon- (UNOGIL) 1958, UN Emergency Force (UNEF-I)1965 and UNIPOM 1965-1966.
- (c) **Dormant Period (1967-1973):** This was the period between the two Arab/Israeli conflicts.NA did not participate during this period.
- (d) **Resurgent Period (1973 and Beyond):** The period again marked the resurgence of the UN role in peacekeeping as superpowers were involved. The end of Cold War and the emerging new world order concept have generated new expectations and the urge for global peace and security through UN. The PKO became more complex. Such as, UNPROFOR 1992, UNISOM 1993, etc. in this period NA has participated in many PKOs.

The participation of NA in the PKOs can be divided in three era.³⁵⁵

- (a) **During Cold War 1958-1990:** The revolutionary movement and fight for freedom was started and most of the PKOs were traditional in this period. This type of operation is also called "First Generation" PKO. During this period NA has participated in UNOGIL, UNIPOM, UNEF-II and UNIFIL.
- (b) **Post Cold War 1991-2000:** The collapse of former USSR and disappearance of communism from Eastern Europe create intra-state conflict. Nature of PKO dramatically changed and became complex and multi-dimensional. NA including, NP, APF have participated in Second Generation PKOs. During this period NA has participated in UNISOM-II, UNPROFOR, UNGCI, UNMIK, UNOMIL, UNMEE, etc.

³⁵⁴ Paper presented by COAS (retd.) Pyarjung Thapa on behalf of NA on "The UN Peacekeeping in the New World order and the Role of Royal Nepal Army", Bisha Keshar Masky and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), Nepal's participation in the UN Peacekeeping operations: Reports of round table (June 17,1994)," , Kathmandu: UN Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs,1995, pp.25-27.

³⁵⁵ Balananda Sharma, a presentation for the Student of BPOTC on "Challenges in Commanding UN Missions", Panchkhal ,on August 28,2007, pp41-43.

- (c) **New Era 2000 to Present:** The new tasks are included in present peacekeeping operations such as post-conflict peace building, long term peace building, demobilization, disarmament, re-integration, returning of the refugee, displaced person and other humanitarian activities. UN has to work in coordination with Government, NGOs, INGO, regional partners and other existing UN agencies, programs and funds. In this period, NA is participating in MONUC, UNMID, MUNUSTAH, MINURCAT, etc.

3.7.5.2 Nature of Peacekeeping Operations

According to nature of PKOs, it can be divided into two categories:

- (a) **Traditional:** Traditional peacekeeping is under the chapter IV (Pacific settlement of disputes) of UN Charter is included peacemaking, peace building and peacekeeping missions such as UNIFIL. During Cold War, Nature of PKOs were traditional. The mandate for the PKO was to perform the duty between buffer zone and use weapons only for self-defence.
- (b) **Complexity:** After Cold War, complex PKO was started and peace enforcement is needed. Chapter VII in article 41 and 42 says that the Security Council can decide the necessary action for use of force to the peacekeepers such as UNPROFOR, UNOSOM, MONUC, etc.

3.7.5.3 Tasks

- (a) **Force Commander/Sector Commander:** Maj.Gen. (retd.) Krishna Narayan Singh Thapa in UNIKOM (Kuwait/Iraq), Lt.Gen.(retd.) Victory Rana in UNFICYP (Cyprus) and Lt.Gen. (retd.) Balananda Sharma in UNDOF (Israel/Syria) have already served as FC in the UN peacekeeping operations. Maj.Gen. Pabanjung Thapa is serving as force commander in UNMIS (Sudan) and remains up to June 3, 2010. Maj. Gen. (retd.) Krishna Narayan Singh Thapa expressed his opinion, "fifty years contribution of NA in the UNPKOs play major role to recognize Nepal in the world".³⁵⁶ One of the former FC said that all the credit goes to NA to appoint him as FC but another former FC focused that personnel experience and capability is major factor to appoint as FC. NA has to give more attention to produce senior level officer and utilize his experience after the completion of task.
- (b) **Military Adviser and Staff:** As Deputy Military Adviser of Secretary General Maj. Gen. (retd.) Chitra Bahadur Gurung served two years in UNHQ New York. He is the highest rank of NA served as military adviser of Secretary General in UNHQ. He served as Deputy military adviser of Security General from October 2000-August 2002 and as military adviser for six months. In his period around 70,000 troops participated in the UNPKOs. His main duty was

³⁵⁶ Documentary Prepared by Nepal Army on "50 year of Nepal Army Participating in the UNPKO", 2008.

to plan strategic level and to execute them, to advise the Secretary General regarding member states, troop in ground. Staff officer is serving as planning officer (p-4) in New York UNHQ, Liaison officer at Tampa Bay Florida and staff officer in various HQs such as Force, Bde and missions HQ. In Florida Tampa bay one NA officer is serving as liaison officer for NATO based counter terrorism operation in Afghanistan.

- (c) **Military Observer:** The UNPKO was created in the form of military observer in the year 1948. After Cold War most of the PKOs are based on military observer. The main tasks of observer is: observation, monitoring, verification and reporting.³⁵⁷ Observer teams have acted as the 'eyes and ears' of the Security Council and their presence has often been sufficient to deter breaches of cease-fires and peace agreements.

According to P.C. Sinha, the UNPKO have traditionally fallen into two broad categories: observer missions, which consist largely of officers who are almost invariably unarmed and peacekeeping forces, which consist of lightly armed infantry units, with the necessary logistic support elements. These categories, however are not mutually exclusive. Observer missions are sometimes reinforced by infantry and of logistic units, usually for a specific purpose and a brief period of time. The peacekeeping forces are often assisted in their work by unarmed military observer.³⁵⁸

- (d) **Contingent:** The main task of contingent is to establish the post, patrolling and monitor the situation of peace agreement. Normally, in peace enforcement situation its main tasks are: to disarm, demobilization, reintegration. community reinsertion, investigation of incident, (military police duty) VA, VP and VIP protection (special force duty) and involve in various human rights activities. NA has participated in UNEF-II for the first time as contingent.

3.7.5.4 Continental Wise

Throughout its history, peacekeeping missions have been established primarily in countries of the Middle East, Africa, Asia and Latin America. The comparatively fewer European peacekeeping missions have been concentrated in the Balkans and Cyprus; none have been deployed to North America and Western Europe. During the Cold War, seven of the thirteen missions mounted were deployed to the Middle East.³⁵⁹

³⁵⁷ *Military Observers Hand Books*, New York: UN Department of Peacekeeping Operation, 1995, p.20.

³⁵⁸ P.C. Sinha, (ed.). *UN Peacekeeping Roles*, New Delhi: Annual Publications Pvt. Ltd., 1997, p.342.

³⁵⁹ Whitworth, *op.cit.*, f.n.67, p.38.

Nepal has taken part in the UNPKOs in four continents. Its most significant contribution has been to peace and stability in Africa, Asia and Middle East. Continental wise participation of NA in UNPKOs is described in the following sections.

3.8 Middle East

Map 3.1: Middle East

Note:*Present Participation

The Middle East is a [region](#) that encompasses South Western [Asia](#) and [Egypt](#). It is the tri-junction of Europe, Asia and Africa. The Middle East is also the historical origin of major religions such as [Judaism](#), [Christianity](#) and [Islam](#). Middle East is the world's holy place for Christian and Muslim. In modern times the Middle East remains a strategically, economically, politically, culturally and religiously sensitive region. The problems has stated in the Middle East after the creation of Israel state among Arab states by Britain on may 14, 1948. In the first forty three years, when the Cold War began to dissipate only thirteen PKOs were set up by the UN. Out of them six were military observer missions others were related to the Middle East, an area

geographically close to the East and economically important to the West.³⁶⁰ NA has participated in the six missions in Middle East. In December 2009, NA is participating in UNIFIL, UNAMI and UNTSO missions. NA has participated as military observer in 1958 and as contingent in 1974 in this region.

3.8.1 United Nations Observation Group in Lebanon (UNOGIL), Lebanon (June 12, 1958-December 1958)

Background

Lebanon is a small Arab country. In May 1958, armed rebellion broke out in Lebanon when President Camille Cham made known his intention to seek an amendment to the constitution which would enable him to be re-elected for a second term. Violence broke out in Lebanon over proposed constitutional changes. Syria was accused of interfering in Lebanon. The disturbances, which started in the predominantly Muslim city of Tripoli, soon spread to Beirut and the Northern and North-Eastern areas near the Syrian border and assumed the proportions of a civil war.

After the League of Arab had met for six days without reaching agreement, the Council took up the case and adopted S/RES 128 (1958). The Secretary General Dag Hammarskjöld was authorized to take the necessary steps to dispatch the observation group, which was asked to keep the Council informed through him.

Mandate

UNOGIL was set up by S/RES 128 (1958) on June 11, 1958.³⁶¹ Security Council set up UNOGIL to observe Syrian-Lebanese border and ensure that personnel, arms and material are not infiltrated across Lebanese borders. Highly qualified and experienced observation group from various regions of the world were assisted as military observers. Some of them have drawn from the UNTSO. The role of UNOGIL was strictly limited to observation. It was not UNOGIL's task to mediate, arbitrate or forcefully to prohibit illegal infiltration, although it was hoped that its very presence on the borders would deter any such traffic.

After the conflict had been settled, the withdrawal was completed on December 9, 1958. UNOGIL HQ was in Beirut. The mission duration was June 1958- December

³⁶⁰ Bishaw Keshar Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), *Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations*, report of the round table (June 17, 1994), Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, 1995. p.12.

³⁶¹ <http://www.unogil.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

1958. Contributors of 6,00 Military observer were Afghanistan, India, Indonesia, Thailand and others including Nepal. Its cost was US \$ 3.7 million. there was no fatalities in this missions.

Contribution of Nepal Army

The UNOGIL mission was the first mission participated by NA. NA's qualified and experienced officers participated in this mission. The mission, which was military observer mission, was successfully completed. The main tasks of this mission were to observe, monitor and report as mentioned in the mission's mandate. The following five officers have participated in UNOGIL for the first time from NA in June 12, 1958.

- (a) Brig. Gen. (retd.) Tika Shamsheer Rana (the then Maj.);
- (b) Maj Gen. (retd.) Ganga Bahadur Bista (the then Capt.);
- (c) Lt.Col. (retd.) Bodendra Bahadur Rayamajhi (the then Capt.);
- (d) COAS (retd.) Arjun Nashimha Rana (the then Lt.); and
- (e) Lt.Col. (retd.) Kanak Shamsheer Rana (the then Lt.).

In his first experience, Maj.Gen. (retd.) Ganga Bahadur Bista noted that the people of Lebanon and other contingent did not know about Nepal. When he said he was from country of Mt. Everest and they recognized Nepal".³⁶² One of the participants who has taken part in UNOGIL, has expressed his satisfaction that all NA officers participated at that time had given their best performance. By the impression of NA officer's performance other countries members have chosen NA officer as their team member. Some militia has looted money and goods of one team site. At that incident one of NA officer has also suffered but it was compensated by the UN later on. Except that incident there was no more security incident in that mission. After the mission completion, all five military observers were decorated with " Nepal Tara" by His Majesty's Government of Nepal (at present, Nepal Government) for their excellent performance in the mission in 1959.

³⁶² Documentary Prepared by Nepal Army on "50 year of Nepal Army Participating in the UNPKOs", 2008.

3.8.2 United Nations Emergency Force (UNEF-II), Sinai (October 1974- July 1979)

Background

The Arab Republic of Egypt is a country mainly in [North Africa](#), with the [Sinai Peninsula](#) forming a land bridge in [Southwest Asia](#). It is one of the most populous (78.7 million) countries in Africa and the [Middle East](#) and famous for its [ancient civilization](#) and some of the world's most famous monuments. The capital of Egypt is Cairo.

When Egypt nationalized the Suez Canal it was intervened by Israel, France and UK. Vetoes by France and UK prevented Security Council from taking action. General Assembly session established the UNEF-I, first armed UN Peacekeeping force, to supervise the withdraw of invading forces and acts buffer between Egyptians and Israelis, in May, 1967. Egypt compelled UNEF-I for withdrawal. UNEF-I was conducted from November 1956 - June 1967.

Egyptian and Syrian forces attacked Israeli positions. As fighting between Egypt and Israel reached in critical stage, the Security Council demanded ceasefire and set up UNIF-II.³⁶³

Mandate

UNEF-II stabilized the situation in Canal sector and Sinai, it supervised disengagement of the force and formed buffer zone between Israeli and Egyptian force. [Security Council Resolution 368 of April 17, 1975](#) extended the mandate of UNEF- II to control the tension in the area and the situation in the Middle East.

The UN was not able to mount major PKOs until the establishment of UNEF-II in 1973.³⁶⁴ In UNEF-II 7,000 military personnel participated from various countries including Nepal. Its cost was US \$ 450 million. Its HQ was in Gaza. This mission was completed in July, 1979.

Contribution of Nepal Army

Nepal readily agreed to send NA to the Middle East in 1974 to help in the supervision of peace in that region. In February 1974, NA sent a contingent (one infantry Bn) consisting 571 personnel to participate in UNEF-II with a mandate to supervise the

³⁶³ Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), *op.cit.*, f.n.95, p.12.

³⁶⁴ <http://www.uneff ii.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

ceasefire between Egyptian and Israeli forces, to supervise the redeployment of forces and to maintain and control the buffer zones established under this agreement. After the World War-II this was the first time that field troops from NA participated in a foreign country. This was the first contingent participation mission of NA. The COAS (retd.) Gadul Shamsher JBR. (the then Lt. Col.) from Purano Gorakh Bn was the commanding officers. Due to the impressive assistance made by Nepal Army, UNEF Commander had rewarded UN medal to the "Purano Gorakh Bn". Secretary General Dr. Kurt Waldheim had praised the moral and efficient works of NA in this mission.

The performance of the Bn was praiseworthy. NA helped in the exchange of the prisoner of both sides and reunited the member of the families who were separated by the Middle East problem. NEPBATT has replaced the Irish Bn and one NA Company was deployed between Israel and Egypt. The most important event was the "Operation Omega" which was successfully conducted by NEPBATT.³⁶⁵

Because of the commitment in Nepal, NA had to withdraw its troops from this mission after eight months. Though NA served for a short period, it was NA's pride to participate in UNEF-II which is considered a successful mission of the UN to some extent.³⁶⁶ The success of the UNOGIL appears to have let the Security Council to readily accept a Bn in UNEF-II. It can say that UNEF-II was the launching pad for NA in the UNPKOs. The commendable performance by this contingent, NA was recognized in international forum.

3.8.3 United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL), Lebanon (June 12, 1978-present)

Background

The Republic of Lebanon is a country on the Eastern shore of the [Mediterranean sea](#). Its location at the [crossroads](#) of the [Mediterranean basin](#) and the [Arabian hinterland](#) has dictated its diversity. Lebanon gained independence in 1943 from France. The capital of Lebanon is [Beirut](#).

Israel invaded Southern Lebanon in retaliation for Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) raid launched from Lebanese territory in 1978. Following another round of Arab Israeli War and the enforcement of the UN Interim Force in Lebanon in 1978,

³⁶⁵ Pradip P.B.Malla, "Memories of Three UN Peacekeeping Missions", *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directoriate of Public Relation), 2065 B.S.(2009), p.188.

³⁶⁶ Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), *op.cit.*, f.n.95, p. 31.

both of them were again in the Middle East. UNIFIL is deployed in Southern Lebanon (South of the Litani River) and primarily along the UN-drawn Blue Line, which is considered as the border between Israel and Lebanon. The force's activities have centered around monitoring military activity between Hezbollah and the Israeli Defence Forces with the aim of reducing tensions and allaying tension along the border. UNIFIL has also played an important role in clearing landmines, assisting displaced persons and providing humanitarian assistance to civilians in the underdeveloped region of Southern Lebanon.

Mandate

According to S/RES 425 (1978) and 426 (1978) of 19 March 1978, UNIFIL was established to:³⁶⁷

- (a) Confirm the withdrawal of Israeli forces from Southern Lebanon;
- (b) Restore international peace and security; and
- (c) Assist the Government of Lebanon in ensuring the return of its effective authority in the area.

UN S/RES 1701 was the result of the 2006 Lebanon War. The mandate changed to allow up to 15,000 personnel in order to assist the Lebanese Armed Forces in deploying in Southern Lebanon to implement the Lebanese Government's sovereignty. The RoE changed to allow the troops to open fire in certain cases, mostly in cases of self-defence but also in order to protect civilians, UN personnel and facilities. The new resolution states that UNIFIL can “take all the necessary action in areas of deployment of its forces and as it deems with its capabilities, to ensure that its area of operations is not utilized for hostile activities of any kind.” On August 27, 2006, former Secretary General Kofi Annan said that UNIFIL would not intercept arms shipments from Syria, unless requested to do so by Lebanon. According to S/RES 1701 (2006) on August 11, 2006, UNIFIL, in addition to carrying out its mandate S/RES 425 and 426 were passed.

The most extensive UN operation in the Middle East is represented by the formation of UNIFIL. Such tasks have taxed the capabilities of UNIFIL to the outmost, but the UN forces have made an important contribution by reducing the level of conflict in the area. However, this achievement has not come without significant cost. Various units have different tasks. Its HQ is in Naqoura. There are contributors of military personnel from more than twenty six countries including Nepal. This mission is continuous from 1974.

³⁶⁷ <http://www.unifil.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

Contribution of Nepal Army

The NA has started its participation in UNIFIL since June 12, 1978. Due to commitment at home, the contingent was withdrawn in May 1980. In 1985 NA again in keeping with Government policy started sending troops to UNIFIL and continues up to 2001. On the process of reducing UNIFIL military troops, Nepal did not participate in UNIFIL until February, 2007. The acceptance of NA by the UN even after couple of breaks shows the caliber of the Nepali troops in the field.³⁶⁸ Nepal is participating with the strength of 850 Mechanized infantry. Nepal is performing following tasks:³⁶⁹

- (a) Internal security/force protection;
- (b) Monitor, investigate and report ceasefire violations; and
- (c) Be prepared to escort humanitarian convoys and provide support other UN programmes.

NA has performed the duty from 1978 to 2006, around 28,000 troops. In December 2009, more than 33,000 contingent troops including staff officers have participated in this missions. UNIFIL is the longest period and the highest number troops contribution by NA in the UNPKO. In December 2009, 869 NA personnel including nineteen staff officers have served in this mission. Staff officers work in force HQ Nakura, such as Civil Military Cooperation, intelligence, protocol, duty officer Contingent Commander and Chief Military Personnel Officer (CMPO). At present (in July 2010) 1,020 NA personnel is participating in this mission. (See Appendix "S" for details of NA Contingent participation in UNIFIL).

FC of UNIFIL Maj. Gen. Claudio Gajyan regarding performance of NA said, "Nepali Soldier is not only a professional they are experience peacekeepers, they are very much able to run within the reality of core value of peacekeepers. They have humanitarian attitude".³⁷⁰

In order to fulfill the military tasks, units in UNIFIL broadly follow the observe, report and react tactics. In this respect, even if the mandate of UNIFIL is that of peacekeeping it has escalated at times to that of peace enforcing and as a result the UN troops have at various times sustained quite a number of casualties including the Nepali Bn. Just an example, in 1992/93, more than 120 armed elements of the Hezbollah faction of the Muslim Shia Community attacked three of NEPBATT posts

³⁶⁸ Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), *op.cit.*, f.n.95, p.31.

³⁶⁹ Documents provided by NA Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation.

³⁷⁰ Documentary Prepared by Nepal Army on "50 years of Nepal Army Participating in the UNPKOs, 2008.

simultaneously supported by seven to eight machine gun fires, various rocket launchers and 81mm mortars on November 12, 1992. This hostile activity on the part of the Hezbollah's and had reached and reinforced one of the posts with Nepal Battalion mobile reserves. In this incident, the fire fight lasted for one and half hours which resulted one dead and two wounded in Nepal side whereas the Hezbollah suffered eight dead and thirteen wounded. However, the Hezbollah activities in NEPBATT AO virtually ceased till the end of the tenure of NEPBATT.³⁷¹

One of the local named Najir can speak Nepali fluently due to the more than decade long relation with NA's personnel in Southern Lebanon. He said, "NA is one of the best contingent in the UNIFIL".³⁷² Most of the respondents, who have participated in UNIFIL mentioned that NA has won hearts and mind of the local people as well as other contingents. One of the respondents participated in this missions mentioned that some of the NA personnel were business minded.

Gorakh Bahadur Bn has participated four times (NEPBATT I, X, XXVI and XLV) in this missions. Sabuj Battalion has taken part in this missions in XIII Bn in 2044 B.S (1987), XXV Bn in 2050 B.S.(1993) and XXXI Bn in 2053 B.S (1996). In thirteenth Battalion, FC of UNIFIL Maj. Gen. Trond Furu Hovde said, "Though Nepal is small country its contribution is excellent and outstanding".³⁷³ While participating in UNIFIL XXXI Bn NA patrol found out the militia in Quasimodo about to fire at Defacto force position of Israeli force. In this incident a 5-3 Post commander was hijacked by Hezbollah militia. To control the situation Battalion Mobile reserved (BMR) was deployed and without losses NEPBATT control the situation. After successfully handling of this incident DFC of UNIFIL Brig. Gen. Aaina Vehviap Lainan has given letter of appreciation and Col. Alferd Tvatoko of UNIFIL HQ has also given a letter of commendation to NEPBATT.³⁷⁴ NEPBATT conducted many operations and live exercise in NEPBATT AoR successfully.³⁷⁵

Nepal participation in UNIFIL since 1978 till now can be considered UNIFIL-I (1978-2000) and UNIFIL-II (2007-present). NA contingent was not able to remain in this missions from 2001 to 2006, though it has twenty two years long participation in this mission. NA is performing well in UNIFIL.

³⁷¹ Dilip Shamsar J.B.R., (Battalion commander NEPBATT III), a Briefing on "UNIFIL a short overview", 2049 B.S. (1992).

³⁷² Interview with Najir a local of South Lebanon on the programme Fireside on *Kantipur TV*, 2007.

³⁷³ Bijitraj Regmi, Sabuj, *Shree Sabuj Gana*, 1998, p.33.

³⁷⁴ *Ibid*, pp.34-35.

³⁷⁵ *Litani* (UNIFIL Magazine), Vol.28 No.3, May 15, 2008, p.17.

3.8.4 United Nations Iraq-Kuwait Observation Mission (UNIKOM), Kuwait/Iraq (April 01, 1991-2003)

Background

Kuwait was attacked and overrun by Iraq on August 2, 1990. Following several weeks of aerial bombardment, a US-led UN coalition began a ground assault on 23 February 1991 that completely liberated Kuwait in four days. Kuwait spent more than \$5 billion to repair oil infrastructure damaged during 1990-91.

After suspension of hostilities undertaken by coalition of UN member states to reverse Iraq's invasion of Kuwait and restore security and peace in the region, Security Council established UNIKOM in 1991. On August 2, 1990, Iraq invaded and occupied Kuwait. The same day, the UN Security Council condemned the invasion and demanded Iraq's immediate and unconditional withdrawal. A few days later, the Council instituted economic sanctions against Iraq. The Council subsequently adopted a number of resolutions on various aspects of the situation. On November 29, 1990, it decided to give Iraq until January 15, 1991 to implement those resolutions; if not, member states cooperating with the Government of Kuwait were authorized to use "all necessary means" to uphold and implement the Council's resolutions and to restore international security and peace in the area.

The deadline passed and the next day the armed forces of those States began air attacks against Iraq, followed on February 24 by a ground offensive. Hostilities were suspended on February 27, by that time the Iraqi forces had vacated Kuwait. On April 3, 1991, while maintaining the economic sanctions against Iraq, the Security Council adopted resolution 687 (1991), which set detailed conditions for a ceasefire and established the machinery for ensuring implementation of those conditions. Following Iraq's acceptance of the resolution's provisions, the ceasefire became a formal one.

Mandate

UNIKOM, was established on April 9, 1991³⁷⁶ following the forced withdrawal of Iraqi forces from Kuwait by S/RES 689 (1991) and fully deployed by early May. Security Council establishes UNIKOM to monitor demilitarized zone along Iraq-Kuwait border, deter border violations and report on any hostile action.

Initially, its mandate was to provide essential security during the setting-up phase. UNIKOM included five infantry companies, drawn from the UN Peacekeeping Force

³⁷⁶ <http://www.unikom.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

in Cyprus (UNFICYP) and the UNIFIL. These troops were withdrawn by the end of June 1991. UNIKOM's concept of operations is based on a combination of patrol and observation bases, observation points, ground and air patrols, investigation teams and liaison with the parties at all levels.

On February 5, 1993, following a series of incidents on the newly demarcated boundary between Iraq and Kuwait involving Iraqi intrusions into the Kuwaiti side of the Demilitarization Zone (DMZ) and unauthorized retrieval of property from Kuwaiti territory, the Security Council, by S/RES 806 (1993), expanded the tasks of UNIKOM to include the capacity to take physical action to prevent or redress small-scale violations of the DMZ or the boundary.

The contributors of Military Personnel are from almost all continents including Nepal. After accomplished the tasks mandated by the Security Council in its resolution 1490 (2003), the Mission was closed on October 6, 2003.

Contribution of Nepal Army

Nepal has participated in UNIKOM on April 1, 1991. Respecting NA's commitment the UN appointed NA's high ranking officer as FC in UNIKOM in 1993.³⁷⁷ Maj. Gen. (retd.) Krishna NS Thapa was appointed FC when he was working as COS in UNTSO. He was the first NA officer who got opportunity to serve as FC in the PKO.

3.8.5 United Nations Truce Supervision Organization (UNTSO), Israel (May 1948- present)

Background

Israel, officially the State of Israel, is a country in Western Asia located on the Eastern shore of the Mediterranean Sea. It is a developed and world's only predominantly Jewish state. The capital of Israel is Jerusalem. In November 1947, the UN General Assembly endorsed a plan for the partition of Palestine, providing for the creation of an Arab State and a Jewish State, with Jerusalem to be placed under international status. The plan was not accepted by the Palestinian Arabs and Arab States. On May 14, 1948, the UK relinquished its mandate over Palestine and the state of Israel was proclaimed. On the following day, the Palestinian Arabs, assisted by Arab States opened hostilities against Israel.³⁷⁸

³⁷⁷ *Gorkhapatra*, Saturday, March 5, 1994.P.7.

³⁷⁸ Sinha, (ed.), *op.cit.*, f.n.93, p. 287.

On May 29, 1948, the Security Council, in resolution 50 (1948), called for an end of hostilities in Palestine and decided that the truce should be supervised by the UN mediator, with the assistance of a group of military observers.

Mandate

The first mission, United Nations Truce Supervision Organization (UNTSO) was established when the Security Council demanded a halt to the Arab-Israeli war on May 29, 1948 with its resolution 50 (1948). The mission has been expanded to monitor ceasefires and armistices in general.³⁷⁹ UNTSO was the first PKO in the Middle East established by the UN in 1948 to halt Arab-Israeli war. In The first group of military observers, which has become known as the UNTSO, arrived in the region on June 1948. In 1949, UNTSO military observers remained to supervise the Armistice Agreements between Israel and its Arab neighbors, which were for many years the main basis of the uneasy truce in the whole area. UNTSO's activities have been and still are spread over territory within five States and therefore it has relations with five host countries-Egypt, Israel, Jordan, Lebanon and Syrian Arab Republic.

The UNPKOs were confined to send unarmed military observers in areas of conflict. At that time it consisted of 572 military observers volunteered by twenty member states including the US and Soviet Union. UNTSO still continues to function with updated mandate but it has reduced the number of observers. Major General (retd.) Krishna Narayan Thapa of NA has also served as the Chief of Staff of the operation.³⁸⁰

The Mission HQ is in the Government house, in Jerusalem. The functions of the observers changed in the light of changing circumstances. In the Middle East, groups of UNTSO military observers are attached to the peacekeeping forces in the area: the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force (UNDOF) in the Golan Heights and the UNIFIL. A group of observers remains in Sinai to maintain a UN presence in that peninsula. In addition, UNTSO maintains offices in Beirut and Damascus.

³⁷⁹ "UNTSO" <http://www.un.org/Depts/dpko/dpko/timeline/pages/onust.html>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

³⁸⁰ Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), *op.cit.*, f.n.95, pp.11-12.

Contribution of Nepal Army

In this mission, NA has been contributing its troops as observer since October 18, 1992. In December 2009, three military observers are participating in the mission to monitor ceasefires. This missions is also assisting other PKOs in this region.

3.8.6. United Nations Guard Contingent in North Iraq (UNGCI), July 1991- September 2003, United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq (UNAMI), Iraq (August 2008-present)

Background

The Republic of Iraq is a country in Western Asia spanning most of the North Western end of the [Zagros mountain range](#), the Eastern part of the Syrian Desert and the Northern part of the Arabian Desert. Beginning with an invasion in 2003, Iraq came under military occupation by a multinational coalition of forces, mainly American and British. After Desert Storm US imposed blockade to Iraq. To minimize the effect of blocked to the Kurdish UN has created UNGCI. UN has also created the “No Fly Zone.”

Mandate

Since July 26, 1991, the UN Guards Contingent in North Iraq (UNGCI) was established, following an agreement between UN representatives and the Government of Iraq. Greece contributed thirty cadres from the three services of the Armed Forces, since July 26,1991.The mission of the UN Guards Contingent was to observe North Iraq area, following the withdrawal of the Iraqi forces and to protect humanitarian organizations that were providing assistance to the Kurdish local population. Following a UN Secretariat decision to reduce the number of the observers, eight posts were allocated to Greece. The Tasks of the Mission included: ³⁸¹

- (a) Provision of general support;
- (b) UN personnel and material protection;
- (c) Medical support provision;
- (d) Support in the field of communications and transportation; and
- (e) Verification of the implementation of the security plans.

³⁸¹ <http://www.uniraq.org/aboutus/mandate.asp>. Accessed on May 22, 2008.

The mandate was suspended on March 20, 2003 and most of the Greek and foreign personnel returned home, remaining, however on a forty eight hours alert. Finally, the Mission concluded on September 11, 2003, following a UN decision. Again United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq (UNAMI) was established by S/RES 1883 on August 7, 2009 The one-year follow-through mission in the wake of the Oil-for-Food programme commenced operations in September 2003. The Security Council Decided to extend the mandate of UNAMI for a period of twelve months from the date of this resolution to advise, support and assist the Government and people of Iraq on advancing their inclusive, political dialogue and national reconciliation and to promote, support and facilitate the Government of Iraq.

Contribution of Nepal Army

The NA has participated from January 27, 1995. Special Force platoon strength has participated in this mission. After five NA contingents participation in this mission, Nepal Police took over the duty. The main tasks were:

- (a) Patrolling;
- (b) Convoy protection and escorting; and
- (c) Reporting the air activities in “No Fly Zone.”

Per person daily MSA was US \$ 200 and it was equal for all ranks. So, financially it was beneficial to the peacekeepers. If NA's policy of duration for one year instead of six months, this mission could be continued by NA. But NA did not expand the tenure, so after NA contingent Nepal police started to participate in this mission for one year tenure basis. In December 2009, one staff officer of NA has served as staff officer. At present (in July 2010), one staff officer of NA is participating in this mission.

3.8.7 United Nations Disengagement Observer Force (UNDOF), Israel/Syria (June 1974- present)

Background

In 1973 war erupted in the Middle East between Egyptian and Israeli forces in the Suez Canal area and the Sinai and between Israeli and Syrian forces on the Golan Heights. On October 24 years as fighting between Egypt and Israel reached a critical stage, the Security Council decided to set up a second United Nations Emergency Force UNEF-II. The Force was immediately moved into place between the Israeli and Egyptian armies in the Suez Canal area and its arrival effectively stabilized the

situation. UNDOF was established in 1974 following the agreed disengagement of the Israeli and Syrian forces on the Golan Heights.

Mandate

The United Nations Disengagement Observer Force (UNDOF) was established by S/RES 350 (1974) on May 31, 1974 to maintain the ceasefire between Israel and Syria, to supervise the disengagement of Israeli and Syrian forces and to supervise the areas of separation and limitation, as provided in the agreement on disengagement.³⁸² In UNDOF's area of operation, specially in the area of separation, minefields continues to pose a threat to UNDOF personnel and local inhabitants.

Another priority for the mission is to address the environmental consequences of the force's activities and presence in the area of operations. The force is taking steps to ensure that its presence does not contribute to further environmental pollution of the area.

In recommending the extension of the mandate, the Secretary General observed, as on previous occasions, that, despite the present quiet in the Israeli-Syrian sector, the situation in the Middle East was very tense and was likely to remain so, unless and until a comprehensive settlement covering all aspects of the Middle East problem was reached. In the prevailing circumstances, he considered the continued presence of UNDOF in the area to be essential. Six countries are contributing their troops in the mission. Its HQ is in Camp Faouar. The thirty one years old UNDOF continued to observe the ceasefire between Israeli and Syrian forces in the Golan Heights, a buffer zone set up after the 1973 Arab-Israeli War.

Contribution of Nepal Army

In UNDOF Nepal has participated on January 18, 2006. Lt.Gen.(retd.) Balananda Sharma was appointed as FC of UNDOF in 2004-2006. The main task of FC is to interact to all missions commander and coordinate for collective effort. Main propose of this mission is to maintain ceasefire between Syria and Israel. Normally, SRSG works as head of the mission (HoM) in the UNPKOs but in Middle-East, FC is the HoM. So, Lt. Gen. (retd.) Balananda Sharma has commanded military contingent as well as all civil and other UN organizations working in the UNDOF.

³⁸² <http://www.undof.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

3.9 Asia

Map 3.2:Asia

Note: *Present Participation

Asia is the world's largest and most populous [continent](#), located primarily in the [Eastern](#) and [Northern hemispheres](#). The wealth of Asia differs very widely among and within [its regions](#), due to its vast size and huge range of different cultures, environments, historical ties and Government systems.

The UN has not shown any interest to any role in some conflicts in Asia such as Sino-Indian border conflicts, Indo and China war and Vietnamese action in Kampuchea. The UN operation in Korea, led by the USA, though not a peacekeeping operation, was a major military undertaking. Like the other major external interventions of the USA in Vietnam and France and the UK in the Suez, the UN operation in Korea cannot be said successful missions.³⁸³ UN has got success in many PKOs in Asia.NA

³⁸³ Satish Kumar (ed.), *The United Nation at 50; An Indian View*, New Delhi: UBSPD, 1995, p.80.

has participated in five missions in Asia. At present, NA is participating in UNMIT in this continent.

3.9.1 United Nations India-Pakistan Observation Mission (UNIPOM), India/Pakistan (September 28, 1962- March 1966)

Background

India and Pakistan are powerful nations of South Asia. The British left Indian in 1947. At that time India was split into Indian and Pakistan. The Republic of India is the seventh-largest country by geographical area, the second-most populous country with 1.18 billion people, in the world. India maintains the third-largest military force in the world. India has fought two wars with Pakistan over the Kashmir dispute. The capital of India is New Delhi. Likewise, the [armed forces](#) of Pakistan are the [sixth-largest](#) in the world. Since independence in 1947, the Army has been involved in many wars with neighboring India and several border skirmishes with Afghanistan.

Religious violence between the Hindu and Muslim communities erupted in many places. Specially, the issue of controlling Kashmir leading them into the conflict/wars. India and Pakistan's rivalry is becoming the major challenges of stability in the South Asia. After India Pakistan war 1965, Security Council established UNIPOM in 1965.

Mandate

After 1965 war between India and Pakistan, Security Council established UNIPOM to consolidate ceasefire along international border and to supervise withdrawal of force (UNMOGIP performs these functions along ceasefire line and Kashmir) The mission HQs were in Amritsar and Lahore. One hundred and fifty people from twenty five different nations including Nepal were participated in this mission. This Mission was cheapest and shortest in UN history. Only US \$ 1.7 million was spent and the mission was completed in seven months.

Contribution of Nepal Army

UNIPOM was the Military Observer Mission. In this mission NA officers have participated on September 28, 1965. NA sent seven officers as observer during the mission for a period of seven months. This mission has significance for the foreign policy of Nepal and especially keeping the principle of neutrality with India and Pakistan. The mission was completed in march, 1966. (See Appendix "T" for after mission report of UNIPOM).

One of the respondents who participated in this mission felt comfort regarding the languages. NA officer could speak and understand both Indian and Pakistani language so that it could be easy to collect the information from locals. Because of NA officer's impressive performance, UN has demanded two more officers in the mission and become five officers to seven officers.³⁸⁴ Nepali observers performed the duty in Jaisalmal and Khemkaran boarder area. The areas were desert, where the means of transportation was only camels. They got US \$ 7 allowance in the field posting and US \$ 12 in the city area posting such as in Lahore. With this allowance they have to manage all accommodation themselves.

3.9.2 United Nations Missions Observer in Tajikistan (UNMOT), Tajikistan (December 1994-May 2000)

Background

The Republic of Tajikistan, is a mountainous landlocked country in central Asia. Tajikistan remains the poorest of the former Soviet republics in Central Asia. After independence on September 9, 1991 from the Soviet Union, Tajikistan suffered from a devastating civil war which lasted from 1992 to 1997. The non-Muslim population, particularly Russians and Jews, fled the country during this time because of persecution, increased poverty and better economic opportunities in the West or in other former Soviet Republics. From 1992, UN pursued the good offices between Government and United Tajik opposition. Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) deployed peacekeeping force.

Mandate

The UNMOT was established by the S/RES 968 (1994) on December 16, 1994 with a view to assisting the Joint Commission, composed of representatives of the Tajik Government and of the Tajik opposition. It is a United Nations peacekeeping mission that operated from December 4, 1994 to May 15, 2000 during and after the Tajikistan civil war to monitor the implementation of the agreement between Government and United Tajik opposition investigate reports of ceasefire violations, provide its good offices as stipulated in the agreement and maintain close contact with the parties to the UNMOT.

³⁸⁴ Lt. Col. (retd.) Meghendra Bahadur Mahat (the then Capt.) and Col. (retd.) Ambica Prashad Sharma (the then Capt.) were participated in this mission in Kartik 24 2022 B.S. (November 9, 1965) Other five officers were Maj.Gen. (retd.) Rishi Kumar Pandey (the then Maj), Lt. Col. (retd.) Samundra Bahadut Thapa, (the then Maj.), Maj.Gen. (retd.) Laxman Bahadur Shingh (the then Capt.), COAS (retd.) Darma Pal Bar Singh Thapa (the then Capt.) and Lt.Gen. (retd.) Chhatra Bikram Shah (the then Lt.).

On November 14, 1997, the Security Council expanded the mandate of UNMOT by its resolution 1138 (1997) to enhance the mission's ability to assist in the implementation of the June 27, 1997 general agreement on the establishment of peace and national accord in Tajikistan. The mission successfully accomplished the assigned tasks and on May 15, 2000 its mandate was terminated. 120 military observers were deployed including Nepal. Its HQ was in Dushanbe. Its cost was US \$ 6 million.

Contribution of Nepal Army

The NA military observers have served in this missions from April 27, 1989-2000. Initially, six NA officers were participated as military observers but four officers were returned due to their performance after around two months participation and two other NA officers replaced them. For three-four month, they performed duties as military observers. Later on the mission's task was converted as political mission. Their main tasks were to monitor the implementation of the agreement, report and investigate of ceasefire violations.

3.9.3 United Nations Good Offices Mission in Afghanistan and Pakistan (UNGOMAP I-II and OSGAP I-III), Afghanistan/Pakistan (May 14, 1980-March 1990)

Background

The United Nations Good Offices Mission in Afghanistan and Pakistan (UNGOMAP) was established on 15 May 1988 in accordance with the later dated 25 April 1988 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General, with the purpose to assist the Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to lend his good offices to the parties in ensuring the implementation of the Agreements on the Settlement of the Situation Relating to Afghanistan (the Geneva Accords) and in this context to investigate and report possible violations of any of the provisions of the Agreements.

The Accords were signed by the four countries in Geneva on 14 April 1988. The Council adopted resolution 647 (1990) extending the existing arrangements for two months.

Soviet military intervened Afghanistan in 1979. After inconclusive Security Council debate and efforts by Secretary General, the Geneva accords was held in 1988, committing Afghanistan and Pakistan to mutual non-interference and voluntary return

of refugees and calling for Soviet withdrawal. The Secretary General immediately initiated the creation of UNGOMAP.

Mandate

United Nations Good Offices Mission in Afghanistan and Pakistan (UNGOMAP) was established in May 1988 resolution A/RES/45/12 of November 7, 1990,³⁸⁵ during the Soviet war in Afghanistan, to assist in ensuring the implementation of the agreements on the settlement of the situation relating to Afghanistan and investigate and report possible violations of any of the provisions of the agreements.

UNGOMAP's operations in the field has directed by a senior military officer designated as deputy to the representative. UNGOMAP established three permanent outposts on the Afghanistan side: at the border points of Hayratan and Torghundi, at the Shind and air base which was used for withdrawal by air. Each was normally manned by two officers whose task was to monitor the withdrawal of the Soviet troops. Fifty military officers were temporarily seconded from the UNTSO, UNDOF and UNIFIL, ten countries contributed to the troops in the mission including Nepal.

UNGOMAP maintained close cooperation with the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR). The mission's Headquarters was in Kabul and Islamabad. UNGOMAP's mandate formally ended on March 15, 1990. Its cost was US \$ 14 million.

Contribution of Nepal Army

This was the Military Observer Mission. NA has participated in this mission on May 4, 1989. The duty of the observer was to monitor of :

- (a) Non-interference and non-intervention by the parties in each other's affairs;
- (b) The withdrawal of Soviet troops from Afghanistan; and
- (c) The voluntary return of refugees, having fulfilled its tasks, UNGOMAP ceased operations on March 15, 1990.

³⁸⁵ <http://www.ungomap.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

3.9.4 United Nations Transitional Administration in East Timor (UNATAET) and United Nations Integrated Mission in Timor Leste (UNMIT), East Timor (October 1999-present)

Background

Before 1859, Timor was a the small country of South Asia. After being free from Portugal in 1975, Indonesia annexed it as twenty seven provinces of Indonesia on July 19, 1997. On August 30, 1999, B.J. Habibie became president of Indonesia. According to his policy the election was held for the independence of East Timor. After 78.5% vote for the independence of East Timor, interim Government was formed in UN direct supervision. Parliamentary election was held on April 17, 2002. Janana Gushmao became elected president of East Timor.³⁸⁶

The establishment of the United Nations Integrated Mission in Timor-Leste (UNMIT) was preceded by a number of other United Nations operations or missions deployed in Timor-Leste beginning in 1999.

- (a) [United Nations Mission in East Timor \(UNAMET\)](#) was established by S/RES 1246 on June 11, 1999 to organize and conduct a popular consultation to ascertain whether the East Timorese people accepted a special autonomy within Indonesia or rejected the proposed special autonomy, leading to East Timor's separation from Indonesia.
- (b) [United Nations Transitional Administration in East Timor \(UNTAET\)](#) was established by S/RES in October 1999 was extended until May 2002. UNTAET was a PKO. UNTAET exercised administrative authority over East Timor during the transition to independence.
- (c) [United Nations Mission of Support in East Timor \(UNMISSET\)](#) was established by S/RES 1410(2002) on May 20, 2002- May 2005 to provide assistance to the newly independent East Timor until all operational responsibilities were fully devolved to the East Timor authorities and to permit the new nation, now called Timor-Leste, to attain self-sufficiency.

UNMIT was established with a far-reaching mandate to assist the country in overcoming the consequences and causes of the 2006 crisis.

³⁸⁶ *Sewa Suman* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Sainik Adhikrit Shreemati Sangh (In 2007, its name was changed as Sainik Shreemati Sangh), 2059 B.S. (2003), pp.89-90.

Mandate

The United Nations Integrated Mission in Timor-Leste (UNMIT) was established by S/RES of August 25, 2006. The mandate of UNMIT are as follows:

- (a) To support the Government and relevant institutions with a view to consolidating stability, enhancing a culture of democratic governance and facilitating political dialogue;
- (b) To support Timor-Leste in all aspects of the 2007 presidential and parliamentary electoral process; and
- (c) To provide support to national police and assist in conducting a comprehensive review of the role and needs of the security sector.

On February 11, 2008, the armed group led by the fugitive Alfredo Reinado, the former Military Police Commander of the Falintil-Forças de Defesa de Timor-Leste (F-FDTL), carried out separate armed attacks against the President, José Ramos-Horta and the Prime Minister, Kay Rala Xanana Gusmão, resulting in the nearly fatal injury of the President and the death of Reinado. The incidents presented an unexpected and serious challenge to the state.

The Security Council, by its [resolution 1802 of February 25, 2008](#) and S/RES of February 26, 2009 extended the mandate of UNMIT. The Council also entrusted UNMIT with some additional tasks. The joint efforts of UNMIT and the United Nations country team have been instrumental in providing coordinated policy, political, technical and financial support to help Timor-Leste accomplish its goals.

Contribution of Nepal Army

The NA has participated in UNTAET mission on November 29, 1999. Including Nepali contingent. Nepal police and Armed Police have also participated in this mission. Some of the Nepali diplomats and civil officers have participated in this mission successfully. In December 2009, one NA officer as staff officer has served in this mission. At present (in July 2010), one NA officer is participating in this mission. Table 3.9 presents details of NA Company contingents in UNTAET, East Timor.

Table 3.9: Details of NA Company Contingents in UNTAET, East Timor

SN	Unit	Name	Departure date	Returned date	strength
1.	Kewaljung Coy	Maj. Dhiren Gurung	2057-01-04 B.S (April 16, 2000)	2057-06-11 B.S. (September 27, 2000)	155
2.	Indradhwaj Coy	Maj. Saroj Pratap Rana	2057-06-17 B.S. (October 3, 2000)	2057-12-18 B.S. (March 31, 2001)	155
3.	Narayandal Coy	Maj. Prabhuram Sharma	2057-12-17 B.S. (March,30,2001)	2058-06-23 B.S. (October 9, 2001)	155
4.	Bajradal Coy	Maj. Raju Basnyat	2058-06-22 B.S. (October 8, 2001)	2058-12-20 B.S. (April 2, 2002)	155
5.	Birdal Coy	Maj. Amir Basnyat	2058-12-16 B.S. (March 29, 2002)	2059-06-27 B.S. (October 13, 2002)	155

Source: Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, December 2009.

Around 800 NA personnel (five Company Contingents) have participated in this mission. Fifth Company contingent has completed its tenure in 2003.

3.10 Europe

Map 3.3: Europe

Note: *Present mission in which Nepal Army is not participating.

Europe is the world's second-smallest continent by surface area. It is the third-most populous continent after Asia and Africa. Between the 16th and 20th centuries, European nations controlled at various times the Americas, most of Africa, Oceania and large portions of Asia. Both World Wars were largely focused upon Europe, greatly contributing to a decline in Western European dominance in world affairs by the mid-twentieth century as the United States and Soviet Union took prominence. During the Cold War, Europe was divided along the Iron Curtain between NATO in the west and the Warsaw Pact in the East.

Though most of the UNPKOs are in Africa and Middle East NA has participated in UNPROFOR for the first time in 1993. In Europe NA has participated in seven PKOs successfully.

3.10.1 United Nations Protection force (UNPROFOR), Former Yugoslavia (February 1992-December 1995)

Background

Serious fighting in Croatia began in June 1991 when that Republic and its Northern neighbor, Slovenia, declared themselves independent from Yugoslavia. Serbs living in Croatia, supported by the Yugoslav People's Army (JNA), opposed this move. Efforts by the European community to stop the hostilities in mid-1991 and to resolve the crisis in the framework of the conference on Yugoslavia had proved unsuccessful.³⁸⁷ United Nations Peace Forces (UNPF) was established to coordinate, command and control between UNPROFOR, UNCRO, UNPREDEP. It was peacekeeping/peace-building / preventive deployment operations.

Mandate

On February 21, 1992, the Security Council, by its resolution 743 (1992), established UNPROFOR for an initial period of twelve months.³⁸⁸ UNPROFOR is first set up in Croatia to ensure demilitarization of designated areas. Mandate is extended to Bosnia and Herzegovina to support delivery of humanitarian relief, monitor "no fly" zone and "safe areas". Later, UNPROFOR deployed to Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (FYROM) for preventive monitoring in Border areas. In March 1995,

³⁸⁷ Sinha (ed.), *op.cit.*, f.n.93, p.174.

³⁸⁸ <http://www.unprofor.org>. Accessed on June 24, 2006.

UNPROFOR was restructured as UNCRO (Croatia), UNPROFOR (Bosnia and Herzegovina) and UNPREDEP (Macedonia).

When the UNPROFOR was established in the territory of former Yugoslavia in early 1992, its mandate in Croatia was consistent with the traditional concept. Later, the deteriorating situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina prompted Security Council to expand UNPROFOR mandate to include protection of humanitarian convoys and safe area around civilian centers.³⁸⁹ The UNPROFOR forces are not authorized to fight the Serbian aggression and "ethnic cleansing" policy but only to provide humanitarian aid. In Bosnia, a lot of confusion arose after the joining of NATO forces for strikes. This Bosnian example manifested that last minute changes in chain of command and changed RoE could turn a successful mission into an unsuccessful one, resulting in great loss of life and embarrassment.

The United Nations actively involved in former Yugoslavia with S/RES 713 (1991), 721 (1991) and 749 (1991). United Nations Protected Areas (UNPAs) in which Serbs constitute the majority or a substantial minority of the population and where inter-communal tensions have led to armed conflict. There were three UNPAs: Eastern Slavonia, Western Slavonia and Krajina. For UN purposes, they have been divided into four sectors: East, North, South and West. UNPROFOR HQ was in Zagreb. Troops were provided by ten countries including Nepal. Nepali Battalion's responsibility was in the Sector West.

Contribution of Nepal Army

UNPROFOR was the first UNPKO participated by NA in Europe. In this mission, NA contributed 899 troops and 5 military observers in 1994. Initially to set up the accommodation and operational aspect needed more effort. The AoR was the longest boarder in the Mission.NA that is approximately 6,300 personnel have contributed their valuable service to UNPROFOR, three soldiers have lost their lives and three were wounded for the peace in the former Yugoslavia. The main tasks of NEPBATT were:

- (a) Escort of humanitarian convoys, VIP's and refugees;
- (b) Observation and reporting of the implementation of the cease fire agreement;
- (c) Manning and security of magazine houses;
- (d) Security of the East-West high way (Dragalic) as sector reserve; and

³⁸⁹ Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), *op.cit.*, f.n.95, p.16.

- (e) Observation and reporting of the implantation the economic agreement;

During the tenure of NEPBATT I, some of the soldier's dissatisfaction that created the internal problem. One of the respondents who was participated in that mission said, the commander was not able to convince the soldier regarding their allowance. A team of Army officers from NA HQ went to investigate the problem in the field. Some of the accused persons were immediately repatriated to Nepal. According to Military Act 1959 including Battalion commander and other ranks, who were found responsible for that incident were Court Marshaled. More than one dozen officers, JCO's and other ranks were punished.

The first NEPBATT commanded by Lt. Col. Dhana Bhandur Ale, faced internal administrative problems. Operationally, he performed the duty during the crucial deployment in UNPROFOR.³⁹⁰ The main cause of the incident was not able to convince the troops regarding their allowance provided by UN to the allowance of UNPROFOR was less than the UNIKOM.

On February 18, 1994 at 0835 hrs around eight Serbian police with Armed, captured the Save post where fifteen Nepali peacekeepers were holding that post. Serbian militia established road blocked in Save bridge and threaten to Nepali peacekeepers. With patience Nepali peacekeepers continued their duty. Additional UNPROFOR force was deployed after the agreement between UN representative Akashi and Mr. Martic. The UN force and militia forces were withdrew and Sava bridge was under controlled of NEPBATT. With the impression of NEPBATT's performance force commander of UNPROFOR. Lt.Gen. Bertrand Dey Lapresle gave letter of commendation to the Nepali Bn commander (Devidatta Gana UNPROFOR-IV) after the missions. The performance of Nepali peacekeepers has praised by the local and national paper also.³⁹¹ (See Appendix "U" for letter of commendation).

Another incident was Croatian Offensive in NEPBATT AoR. In May 1995. Pashupati Prasad Battalion NEPBATT- VI was from December 1994 - June 1995, during this period the Zagreb-Belgrade high way was opened which was closed since the beginning of conflict. On May 1, 1995, at 0615 hrs Croatian Army shells started landing around the NEPBATT HQ and Sava bridge area.

Some 7,000 Croatian troops backed by tanks artillery and war planes launched an attack against "Krajina Serbs "From West, North And East direction. The Krajina

³⁹⁰ COAS(retd.) Pyar Jung Thapa, "The Impact of Nepalese Blue Helmets", *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu, Shainik Janasamparka Nirdeśanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2065 B.S. (2009), pp.180-81.

³⁹¹ *Devi Smaran*, Pokhara: Shree Devidatta Gana, 2064 B.S.(2008), pp.44-45.

Serbs went all out to defend their territory and their people. In retaliation they fired two missiles in Zagreb city killed five personnel and destroyed around 150 cars.

The fierce fighting lasted for two days. Both the warring parties fired at UN position. They did not maintain the discipline of a conventional force at all. Many Croatian Serbian arty shells, air strikes landed in NEPBATT's posts, damaged Jeeps, truck, generators and water tank.

Corporal Dhan Bahadur Ghale was shot in his knee by one of the warring faction while carrying out his faithful task. Under heavy shelling, air strikes and cross fire. Nepali soldiers marched more than ten kilometer on foot carrying UN flag in their hand. NEPBATT remained firm and intact in its position maintaining the credibility of UN.

Following the war FC, DFC, head of the civil affairs COS and many high ranking officials from Zagreb, visited NEPBATT HQ and posts and appreciated NA's contribution and the amount of risk NEPBATT had taken. International press medias like CNN, BBC and many other European and UN medias visited the NEPBATT's AoR and praised the Nepali peacekeepers.

3.10.2 United Nations Transitional Authority for Eastern Slavonia Baranja and Western Sirmium (UNTAES), Eastern Slovenia (January 1996- January 1998)

Background

Yugoslavia has a long history of conflict which was triggered by the death of the president Josef B Tito in 1980. After operation Storm in mid-1995, the only remaining part of the Republic of Serbian Krajina became that in the East, near the border with Serbia. The subsequent Dayton Agreement ended the most deadly conflicts of the Yugoslav wars and laid the ground for the restoration of this territory into Croatian jurisdiction. The United Nations Transitional Authority in Eastern Slavonia, Baranja and Western Sirmium (UNTAES) was set up after the Erdut Agreement between the Croatian Government and the representatives of the Serbs in the region.

Mandate

UNTAES was established by S/RES 1037 of January 15, 1996 to monitor the demilitarization of these regions and ensure the peaceful reintegration of the territory into Croatia. It was a

UN peacekeeping mission in Eastern parts of Croatia between 1996 and 1998. The mission had a military and a civilian component. It had its mandate extended for another year and concluded on January 15, 1998.³⁹²

Agreement of November 1995 provided for peaceful integration of region into Croatia and requested the UN to set up administration to govern region during transition and authorize international force to maintain law and order. UNTAES supervised demilitarization, monitors voluntary return of refugees, conducted and certified April 1997 election and supervised other activities relevant to Agreement.

Contribution of Nepal Army

Nepal has participated in this mission on April 5, 1996. NA offices have served as CMPO from 1996-1997 in the missions. The job entitled responsibility of both operation and personnel management. In the beginning there were four Nepali officers. Nepali observers have performed the excellent duty for the election and reintegration.

3.10.3 United Nations Preventive Deployment Force (UNPREDEP), Macedonia (March 1995- February 1995)

Background

Macedonia was a province of former Yugoslavia. It became independence from former Yugoslavia after the death of the president Josef B Tito in 1980. The United Nations Preventive Deployment Force (UNPREDEP) came into existence in March 1995 when the Security Council set up successor missions for the UNPROFOR in the territories of the former Yugoslavia, including in the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (FYROM).³⁹³

Mandate

UNPREDEP replaces UNPROFOR in former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia. Monitors developments in areas along borders with Federal Republic of Yugoslavia and Albania which could undermine country's stability and promotes inter ethnic

³⁹² http://www.un.org/Depts/dpko/dpko/co_mission/untaes.htm Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2009

³⁹³ http://www.un.org/Depts/DPKO/Missions/unpred_p.htm, p.208. Accessed on February 15, 2008.

dialogue within country.³⁹⁴ This mission was conducted from March 1995- February 1999.

The mandate of UNPREDEP remained essentially the same to monitor and report any developments in the border areas which could undermine confidence and stability in the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and threaten its territory.

Following the termination of the mandates of UNCRO and UNPROFOR on February 1, 1996, UNPREDEP became an independent mission, reporting directly to United Nations Headquarters in New York. The troop has also charged with monitoring and reporting on illicit arms flows and other activities that were prohibited under the Council's December 4, 1997 resolution 1160 (1998). The mission's HQ was in Skopje. UNPREDEP has also maintained the close cooperation with other European Missions. The functions of the Force came to an end on February 28, 1999 due to the veto of China. UNPREDEP contributed successfully to preventing the spill-over of conflicts elsewhere in the region to the former Yugoslavia Republic of Macedonia.

Contribution of Nepal Army

The NA has participated on July 21, 1996. According to the mandate NA officer performed the duty as military observer for the stability and promotes inter ethnic dialogue within country.

3.10.4 United Nations Mission of Observers in Prevlaka (UNMOP), Prevlaka (January 1996-December 2002)

Background

The United Nations Mission of Observers in Prevlaka (UNMOP) continued monitoring demilitarization of Prevlaka peninsula, a strategic area in Southern Croatia bordering Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, This task was begun by UNPROFOR in October 1992 and carried on by UN Confidence Restoration Operation (UNCRO) from 1995 to 1996. During the decade of UN engagement on the Prevlaka peninsula, the dispute was mostly overshadowed by the larger conflicts in the region.

Mandate

³⁹⁴ <http://www.unprodip.org>. Accessed on February 15, 2008.

UNMOP was established on February 1, 1996 in accordance with S/RES [11038 \(1996\)](#).³⁹⁵ However, UN military observers deployed in the disputed Prevlaka peninsula since October 1992, firstly as part of the [UNPROFOR](#) and subsequently as part of the [UNCRO](#).

In accordance with its mandate, the mission monitored the demilitarization of the Prevlaka peninsula and of the neighboring areas in Croatia and the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia and held regular meetings with the local authorities in order to strengthen liaison, reduce tensions, improve safety and security and promote confidence between the parties. The Chief Military Observer also maintained contact with the authorities in Zagreb and Belgrade.

The contributors of military personnel were from twenty two countries including Nepal. Following the successful completion of its mandate, the Security Council, by resolution [1437 \(2002\)](#), decided to terminate UNMOP on December 15, 2002. The missions HQ was in Cavtat.

Contribution of Nepal Army

The NA has participated on August 12, 1998. NA officer successfully completed the mission as UNMO according to the mandate. Although, it was an independent mission, UNMOP drew its administrative and budgetary support from UNMIBH.

3.10.5 United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (UNMIK), Kosovo (June 1999- present)

Background

In June 1999, Security Council authorized a NATO-led security presence (KFOR) to demilitarize Kosovo and maintain law and order and UN Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (UNMIK) to exercise administrative and executive authority, including administration of justice, rehabilitate the territory and prepare it for elections and eventual autonomy within Federal Republic of Yugoslavia.

A UN-led political process began in late 2005 to determine Kosovo's future status. Belgrade proposed that Kosovo be highly autonomous and remain a part of Serbia-Belgrade. Serbian repeatedly said that an imposition of Kosovo's independence would

³⁹⁵ <http://www.unmop.org>. Accessed on February 15, 2008.

be a violation of Serbia's sovereignty and therefore contrary to international law and the UN Charter.

Mandate

The UNMIK was established on June 10, 1999 by S/RES 1244 to establish in the war-ravaged province of Kosovo an interim civilian administration led by the UN under which its people could progressively enjoy substantial autonomy.³⁹⁶

In January 2000, Joint Interim Administrative Departments were created. In October 2000, local elections took place in Kosovo's thirty municipalities and in May 2001, the new constitutional framework of Kosovo was adopted. Province-wide elections took place in November 2001. To implement its mandate, UNMIK initially brought together "Four Pillars".³⁹⁷ The UNMIK started working on six priority areas: continued implementation of the standards, a comprehensive reform of local Government, improving security, building local capacity, maintaining a safe and secure environment and restructuring the mission itself. Progress was already evident in some areas. The UNMIK has drawn up a plan to restructure its presence in Kosovo.

Contribution of Nepal Army

NA officers have participated on July 11, 1999 as military observes in this missions. At present, European forces are participating this mission. No other mission had ever been designed in a way that other multilateral organizations were full partners under the UN leadership.

3.10.6 United Nations Force in Cyprus (UNFICYP), Cyprus (March 1964 - present)

Background

In 1995, The [United Nations Peacekeeping Force](#) in [Cyprus](#) (UNFICYP) found that Turkish Cypriots living in the Southern part of the island were not subject to a restrictive regime and under the law enjoyed the same rights as other citizens. At the same time, in several respects, it was found that Turkish Cypriots were often the

³⁹⁶ <http://www.unmik.org>. Accessed on February 15, 2008.

³⁹⁷ The four Pillar were: Pillar I, Police and Justice, under the direct leadership of the United Nations, Pillar II: Civil Administration, under the direct leadership of the United Nations, Pillar III: Democratization and Institution Building, led by the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE), Pillar IV: Reconstruction and Economic Development, led by the European Union (EU).

victims of capricious discrimination and harassment and thus did not enjoy a fully normal life.³⁹⁸

Turkish military intervened in 1974 coup by members of Greek Cypriot National Guard leaves island divided. In Cyprus, the situation remained generally calm and stable along ceasefire lines but progress toward a political solution was negligible at best. The missions continued to enjoy generally good cooperation from both sides, although there were no official contacts between them.

Mandate

UNFICYP was established through S/RES 186 (1964) on March 4, 1964, with the mandate to prevent a recurrence of fighting between the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot communities and to contribute to the maintenance and restoration of law and order and a return to normal conditions. The UNFICYP remains to supervise ceasefire lines, maintain buffer zone and undertake humanitarian activities. After the 1974 Greek coup and the Turkish invasion of Cyprus, the UN Security Council extended and expanded the mission to prevent that Cyprus dispute turning into war.

Contribution of Nepal Army

Lt.Gen. (retd.) Victry Rana (the then Maj.Gen.) was the FC in UNFICYP on December 16, 1999 - December 15, 2001. He was the second FC of NA to the UNPKO. To perform the FC duty, he has coordinated with all mission commanders and related organization persons successfully. At present, NA is not participating in this mission.

3.10.7 United Nations Observer Mission in Georgia (UNOMIG), Georgia (August 1993- June 2009)

Background

Georgia is situated at the juncture of Eastern Europe and Western Asia. At the beginning of the nineteenth century, Georgia was annexed by the Russian Empire. The independence of Georgia was restored on December 25, 1991. Its capital is Tbilisi. It suffered from the economic crisis and civil unrest during the in August 2008, Georgia engaged in an armed conflict with Russia and separatist groups from South Ossetia.

³⁹⁸ http://www.unficyp.org/nqcontent.cfm?a_id=1. Accessed on August 16, 2004.

Mandate

The United Nations Observer Mission in Georgia (UNOMIG) was originally established on August 24, 1993 by S/RES 858 (1993) to verify compliance with the July 27, 1993 ceasefire agreement between the Government of Georgia and the Abkhaz authorities in Georgia and to contribute to maintenance of law and order and a return to normal conditions. After UNOMIG's original mandate had been invalidated by the resumed fighting in Abkhazia in September 1993, the Mission was given an interim mandate, by S/RES 881 (1993) of November 4, 1993, to maintain contacts with both sides to the conflict and with Russian military contingent and to monitor and report on the situation, with particular reference to developments relevant to UN efforts to promote a comprehensive political settlement. The UNOMIG Quick-Impact Projects (QIPs) was designed and established to alleviate the suffering of the population living in the zone of conflict and aims to restore basic public services in November 2002. Following the signing, in May 1994, by the Georgian and Abkhaz sides of the agreement on a ceasefire and separation of forces, the Security Council, by S/RES 937 (1994) of July 21, 1994. The mandates were as follows:³⁹⁹

- (a) To monitor and verify the implementation by the parties of the Agreement on a ceasefire and separation of forces signed in Moscow on May 14, 1994;
- (b) To observe the operation of the peacekeeping force of the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) within the framework of the implementation of the agreement; and
- (c) To verify, through observation and patrolling, that troops of the parties do not remain in or re-enter the security zone and that heavy military equipment does not remain or is not reintroduced in the security zone or the restricted weapons zone.

The mandate of UNOMIG was extended by S/RES 1781 of October 15, 2007 to prevent further fighting between Russian and Georgian forces to contribute to maintenance of law and order and a return to normal conditions. UNOMIG HQ was in Tbilisi. The Mission was completed on June 16, 2009.

Contribution of Nepal Army

NA officer has participated in this mission as Military Observer in 2007. UNOMIG conducted daily patrols in the Gali and Zugdidi sectors. For security reasons, most of these patrols

³⁹⁹ www.un.org/en/peacekeeping/missions/past/unomig/.

traveled in mine-protected vehicles. NA officers as military observer carried out joint patrols with the CIS peacekeeping force in the Kodori Valley. NA military observer has completed the mission successfully.

3.11 Africa

Map 3.4: Africa

*Note:** Present participations

Africa is the world's second-largest and second most-populous continent, after Asia.

A large number of peacekeeping missions are located in the continent of Africa. Africa has been a major focus of the UNPKOs in the past decade. It has addressed the challenges posed by protected conflicts and long disputes on the continent in millennium declaration in September 2000 world's leaders have given full support to help Africa. Due to mission being relatively widespread in Africa, peacekeeping is an important issue for almost all states in the continent. Many states, if not hosting a mission, border a state that does, meaning their boundaries lie near some sort of significant disturbance.

The inability to establish viable institutional structures after independence due to civil war activities of elite classes and poverty.⁴⁰⁰ In 2005, NA has participated in seven UNPKOs in Africa. UNAMSIL and ONUB were completed successfully in 2006. NA has participated in ten UNPKOs in Africa. At present, NA is participating in six missions in this region.

⁴⁰⁰ Muthiah Alagappa and Takashi Inoguchi (ed.), *International security Management and the United Nations, The United Nations system in the twenty one Century*, New Delhi: United Nations University Press, 2004, p.86.

3.11.1 United Nations Observer Mission in Liberia (UNOMIL), September 1993-September 1997, United Nations Missions in Liberia (UNMIL), Liberia (September 2003-present)

Background

The Republic of Liberia, is a country on the west coast of Africa, bordered by Sierra Leone, Guinea, Côte d'Ivoire and the Atlantic Ocean. The capital of Liberia is Monrovia. The history of Liberia is unique among African nations because of its relationship with the United States. It was founded and colonized by freed American slaves with the help of a private organization called the American Colonization Society in 1821-1822.

In Liberia, the UN supported the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), a sixteen countries sub-regional organization, in its efforts to end a civil war that had broken out in late 1989. These efforts included establishing, in 1990, an ECOWAS's observer force, ECOMOGs, military observer group. The security council in 1992 imposed an arms embargo on Liberia and the Secretary General appointed a special representative to assist in talks between ECOWAS and the warring parties. With the ceasefire in force, the UN successfully observed the conduct of the elections in July 1997. These led to the establishment of a democratically elected Government and the effective end of a war in which almost 1,50,000 people mostly civilians were killed and more than 8,50,000 became refugees.

Mandate

The United Nations Mission in Liberia (UNMIL) was established by S/RES 1509 of September 19, 2003 to monitor a ceasefire agreement in Liberia following the resignation of President Charles Taylor. After ECOWAS broke a peace agreement in Cotonou, Benin, in 1993, the Security Council established the UN Observer Mission in Liberia (UNOMIL). Its task was to support ECOMOG in implementing the Cotonou peace agreement-especially compliance with and impartial implementation of the agreement by all parties. UNOMIL was the first the UNPKO undertaken in cooperation with a peacekeeping operation already established by another organization. Military observers were supported by military medical personnel and international and local civilian staff and UNVs.

In November 1997, following the completion of UNOMIL's mandate on September 30, the UN established a post-conflict peace-building support office. Headed by a Representative of the Secretary General, the UN Peace-building Support Office in Liberia (UNOL) was intended to strengthen and harmonize UN peace-building efforts, to help promote reconciliation and respect for human rights and to help

mobilize international support for reconstruction and recovery. The contributors of military personnel from more than twenty three countries including Nepal. The UNMIL, with a 15,000-strong peacekeeping force, played a critical role in all phases of the elections. Its headquarters is in Monrovia.

Contribution of Nepal Army

NA officers have participated in UNOMIL as military observer on November 23, 1996. After the withdrawal of Jordon Guinea-Bissau peacekeepers from UNOMIL mission, NA got opportunity to participate in this mission.⁴⁰¹ Likewise, NA has participated in UNMIL in September 2003. Nepal's provost unit consisting forty personnel is participating since 2003. Its main tasks are to investigate the incident, traffic control and healthy other humanitarian activities. Total twenty NA personnel (Fifteen military police personnel, two military observers and three staff officers) have served in this mission in December 2009. At present (in July, 2010), four staff officers, two military observers and fifteen military police personnel are participating in this mission.

3.11.2 United Nations Operation in Somalia (UNOSOM II), Somalia (March 1993-March-1995)

Background

The Republic of Somalia is located in the Horn of Africa. Somalia was never colonized formally. Due to its longstanding ties with the Arab world, Somalia was accepted in 1974 as a member of the Arab League. To strengthen its relationship with the rest of the African continent, Somalia joined other African nations when it founded the African Union . The capital of Somalia is Mogadishu.

Following the downfall of President Siad Barre in 1991, a civil war broke out in Somalia between the faction supporting Interim President Ali Mahdi Mohamed and that supporting General Mohamed Farah Aidid. Pathetic scenes finally led the UN to intervene as agreed both sides by General Aided and the unrecognized interim president Ali Mahdi, the two main players if the Somali fiasco. The UN, in cooperation with the Organization of African Unity (OAU) and other organizations, sought to resolve the conflict. The UN engaged in providing humanitarian aid, in

⁴⁰¹ Ananta Bahadur Thebe, "UNOMIL:Anbhava Tatha Samjhana", *Sipahi* (UNOMIL: Experience and Memories), Kathmandu: Shahi Nepali Janggi Adda (Royal Nepalese Army HQ), 2054 B.S. (1998).

cooperation with relief organizations. The war had resulted nearly 1 million refugees and almost 5 million people threatened by hunger and diseases.

In 1991, factional fighting leads to famine and collapse of Government services. UNOSOM-I monitored 1992 ceasefire, coordinated humanitarian assistance and ensured security of relief supplies. When situation deteriorates, Security Council authorizes Member States to form United Task Force (UNOTAF) to ensure safe delivery of humanitarian assistance.

Mandate

UNOSOM-I was established by the S/RES 751 1992 and a SRSG was dispatched to Somalia to provide overall direction of UN activities which mainly focused on reconciling the two major clans in Mogadishu as well as carrying out humanitarian relief operations in cooperation with other agencies. On December 3, 1992 the Security Council adopted unanimously resolution 794 authorizing the use of all means to establish a secure environment for humanitarian relief operations in Somalia. For the first time ever Chapter-VII was activated for expressing the purpose of achieving humanitarian objectives.

UNOSOM-II was established in accordance with S/RES 814 (1993) on March 26, 1993, to take over from the Unified Task Force (UNITAF).⁴⁰² The UNOSOM-II is also authorized to use force in their important task of disarming Somali factions. It is a major departure from the traditional concept of peacekeeping. The US once agreed to contribute troops under its own command to the use of UNOSOM-II but after suffering some casualties decided to withdraw. Its mandate is to establish, including through enforcement measures, secure environment for humanitarian assistance by monitoring ceasefires, seizing unauthorized arms, maintaining security at ports, mine clearing and assisting refugee repatriation, UNOSOM-II also worked to reestablish police and political structure. In 1994, after Security Council excluded coercive methods from mandate, UNOSOM-II promoted for negotiations and supports humanitarian efforts. The mandate of UNOSOM-II was to take appropriate action, including enforcement measures, to establish throughout Somalia a secure environment for humanitarian assistance. On February 4, 1994, the Security Council, by its resolution 897 (1994) revised UNOSOM-II's mandate to exclude the use of coercive methods.

⁴⁰² UNITAF was a multinational force, organized and led by the United States, which, in December 1992, had been authorized by the Security Council to use "All Necessary Means" to establish a secure environment for humanitarian relief operations in Somalia.

UNOSOM-II was withdrawn from Somalia in early March 1995. The mission HQ was in Mogadishu. More than eight countries have contributed their troops including Nepal. Total 154 (149 military personnel, 3 international staffs, 2 local staffs) UN personnel were killed in the mission.

The US had decided to withdraw after general outcry of the American public when confronted with vivid details of bodies of young American soldiers being dragged on the streets of Mogadishu. The death of Pakistani soldiers and Americans had already instilled a fear syndrome among the UN Force. This had raised the spirit of the main warring clan of Gen. Aided and inter-clan fighting, ambushing of UN personnel. Theft and loot prevailed in almost all parts of Mogadishu. The mission was failed.⁴⁰³ UN involvement in Somalia has been criticized.

Contribution of Nepal Army

On October 24, 1993, NA for the first time sent its troops to Somalia to work under the provisions stipulated in Chapter-VII (peace enforcement). This mission is unique for NA because this is the first time that Nepali troops have gone to the mission area with a certain amount of self-reliance. The performance of the Nepali troops in Somalia has proved that NA has the capability of performing effectively in peace enforcement mission.⁴⁰⁴ Two NA contingents have participated in this mission with total 622 personnel. Brig. Gen. (retd.) Dilip Rayamajhi (the then Lt.Col.) was Naya Gorakh Battalion cdr of UNOSOM-II, first Battalion from Kartik 2050 B.S. (October 1993) to Baishakh 2051 B.S. (April 1994). Maj. Gen. Bajra Gurung (the then Lt.Col. was the Gorakhanath Battalion cdr of UNOSOM-II second Battalion from Baishakh 2051 B.S (April.1994) to Ashoj 2051 B.S. (September 1994).

According to Mandate NA performed the following main tasks :

- (a) Monitoring;
- (b) Preventing any resumption of violence. Controlling of heavy weapons of the organized factions pending their eventual destruction or transfer to a newly constituted national army;
- (c) Seizing unauthorized small arms and assisting in the registration and security of such arms; and
- (d) Securing or maintaining security of ports airfields abide lines of communication required for humanitarian assistance.

Battalion commander of UNISOM-II said,

⁴⁰³ Sinha (ed.) *op.cit.*,f.n.93, pp.24-25.

⁴⁰⁴ Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), *op.cit.*,f.n.95, p.32.

Under danger circumstances NA tasked to provide protection for those directly involved in nation building. Though at the strategically level UNOSOM may be termed a failure, at the tactical level Nepali contingent's performance was a success. Factors leading to the contingents success include aggressive twenty four hour foot patrol and mounted patrol programmes. Nepali contingent was only UNOSOM contingent to carryout continuous foot patrols on the streets of Mogadishu.⁴⁰⁵

Nepali peacekeepers have shown their brave and gallant performance in Somalia. Death of five NA personnel including officers was the irreparable lost of NA in the history of the UNPKO.

3.11.3 United Nations Observer Mission in Sierra Leone (UNOMSIL), Sierra Leone (July 1998-October 1999), UN Mission in Sierra Leone (UNAMSIL), Sierra Leone (October 1999-December 2005)

Background

Sierra Leone is a small country that lies West part of Africa. It was the main center to supply the black slave to Europe-America in eighteenth century. Its capital is Freetown. In this town freed slaves from Europe-America were settled down. This country has rich natural resources. It was a colony of British in 1808. The conflict in Sierra Leone dates from March 1991, when fighters of the Revolutionary United Front (RUF) launched a war from the East of the country near the border with Liberia to overthrow the Government. With the Support of the Military Observer Group (ECOMOG) of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), Sierra Leone's Army tried at first to defend the Government but, the following year, the army itself overthrew the Government. Despite the change of power, the RUF continued its attacks. Continuing unrest culminates in May 1997 military coup overthrowing democratically elected Government subsequent intervention by Economic Community of West African States and its peacekeeping force restored elected Government in March 1998.

Mandate

⁴⁰⁵ Documents provided by NA Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, December, 2009.

UNOMSIL established according to S/RES 1181 (1998) on July 13, 1998,⁴⁰⁶ UNOMSIL's military element was to monitor the military and security situation in the country, to monitor the disarmament and demobilization of former combatants concentrated in secure areas of the country areas, to assist in monitoring respect for international humanitarian law and to monitor the voluntary disarmament and demobilization of members of the Civil Defence Forces (CDF), as security conditions permit. The mission HQ was in Freetown. UNOMSIL was terminated on October 22, 1999 and after that UNAMIL was established. Initially deployed seventy military observers, for an initial period of six months. On October 22, 1999, the Council authorized the establishment of UNAMSIL the troops contributing countries were more than twenty countries including Nepal. UNAMSIL completed its mandate in December 2005, ending six years of peacekeeping in the country.

Contribution of Nepal Army

The NA has participated in UNOMSIL mission on September 18, 1999. It was military observer mission. In 2002, NA contingent participation was started in UNAMSIL mission. Table 3.10 presents the details of contingent participation.

⁴⁰⁶ <http://www.unomsil.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

Table 3.10: Details of NA Contingents Participation in UNAMSIL, Sierra Leone

S.N.	Unit	Name	Current Rank	Departure Date	Returned Date	Strength
1.	Devidatta Battalion	Lt.Col.Victor Shamser JBR	Brig.Gen.	2058-08-02 B.S (November 17, 2001)	2059-03-10 B.S. (January 24, 2002)	800
	Gorakh Bahadur Battalion	Lt.Col.Ramesh Pun	Brig.Gen.	2059-03-08 B.S. (June 22, 2002)	2059-09-09 B.S. (December 24, 2003)	800
	Barda Bahadur Battalion	Lt.Col. Dipak Bharati	Col.	2059-09-07 B.S. (December 22, 2003)	2060-03-06 B.S (June 20, 2003)	800
	Pashupati Prasad Battalion	Lt.Col. Jagadis Chandra Pokhrel	Col.	2060-03-04 B.S. (June 18, 2003)	2060-08-28 B.S. (December 14, 2003)	800
	Sher Battalion	Lt.Col. Dilip Bikram Rana	Col.	2060-08-26 B.S. (December, 12, 2003)	2061-03-07 B.S. (June 21, 2004)	800

Source: Nepal Army Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation December, 2009.

More than 4,000 NA personnel have served in this mission. It was very much appreciated by the locals, diplomats, political leader, election, committee and UNAMSIL HQ for its contribution on making the election on May 14, 2002 (special area of responsibility) successful.⁴⁰⁷ UNAMSIL's achievements may serve as a model for successful peacekeeping, as well as a prototype for the UN's new emphasis on peace building.

3.11.4 United Nations Organization Mission in Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUC), Congo DRC (October 15, 1999-present)

Background

The Democratic Republic Congo (DRC) situated in central Africa shares common border with nine African countries. This is the richest in nature resources and one of the biggest African

⁴⁰⁷ Bartaula "Pashchim African Rastra Serra Leone Ra Santisena" (West African Country Serra Leone and Peacekeeping Force), *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdeśanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2060 B.S. (2004), p.112.

country. This country has got independence from Belgium. Its capital is Kinshasa. Initially, Congo faced mutiny by armed forces, Belgian military intervention and increasing disorder. Government requested UN for military assistance. Security Council established United Nations Mission in Congo (ONUC) in 1960-1964. To restore law and order in the Congo's Katanga province. ONUC was the largest mission mounted by the UN in Cold War period. The revised mandate was not fully supported by the Soviet Union. 2000 troops were deployed and its cost was US \$ 500 million. The mission headquarter was in Kinshasa. It lasted four years and suffered 234 peacekeepers, including UN Secretary General Dag Hammarskjöld, who was killed in a plane crash on his way to conduct negotiations.

Following the 1994 genocide in Rwanda and the establishment of a new Government there, some 12 million Rwandese Hutus fled to the Kivu province of Eastern Zaire an area inhabited by ethnic Tutsis and others. The rebellion began in 1946, pitting rebel forces led by Laurent Kabila against the army of president Mobutusese Sese. Kabila forces, aided by Rwanda and Uganda, root the capital city Kinshasa, in 1997 and renamed the country Zaire to DRC. The civil war resulted in more than 45,000 refugees and internally displaced person.

Since 1997, the DRC, has faced ethnic strife and civil war. Lusaka Accord signed on July 10, 1999 opened the door for deployment of MONUC in DRC. Ituri region of DRC is bracing itself for a new round of conflict, "ethnic cleansing" and civilian desperation, even as peace talks have concluded between the Government and warring rebel factions and most foreign troops have withdrawn from the war-ravaged country. Ituri, bordering Uganda, is one of Eastern DRC's least stable and most conflict-affected areas. The region of Ituri is a district of the vast Oriental province and has a population of about 4.5 million. The internal clash in Ituri had taken more than 50,000 lives within a very short period of time (1992-2003). The Security situation got so deteriorated in Ituri that even MONUC HQ in Bunia was physically attack by militia. This led to emergency deployment of Interim Emergency Multinational Force (IEMF) led by French for the safety and security of UN personnel, properties and local population.

The IEMF deployment restored security to Bunia, allowed humanitarian assistance to be provided and put an end to the immediate crisis. In the end, however, its success really lay in the fact that it provided an opportunity for MONUC to deploy a capable and robust brigade to take over and extend beyond Bunia.⁴⁰⁸

Ituri Brigade (IB) took over from IEMF in September 2003 under UN S/RES 1493 on July 28, 2003. It is a multinational brigade having representation from various parts of the world, mainly Asia. IB has been involved in robust military Operation right from its inception. While

⁴⁰⁸ Operation Artemis: The lessons of the Interim Emergency Multinational Force Peacekeeping Best Practices Unit Military Division, October 2004, Draft 01/11/2004, p.16.

inflicting heavy casualties on militia, MONUC troops also suffered few casualties including hostages in the past. It is a distinct brigade having vast Area of Responsibility (AoR) and multifarious challenges.⁴⁰⁹

Mandate

MONUC was established on February 24, 2000, by Resolution 1291 of the UN Security Council to monitor the peace process of the Second Congo War, though much of its focus subsequently turned to the conflict in the Ituri.⁴¹⁰ Other purpose of this mission is to facilitate humanitarian assistance and support landmine removal. The initial UN presence in the Congo, before the passing of Resolution 1291, was a force of military observers to observe and report on the compliance on factions with the peace accords, a deployment authorized by the earlier Resolution 1258 (1999). The mission views the DRC as consisting of six sectors, each with its own staff headquarters. In 2005-2006 the Eastern division however was formed at Kisangani and took over brigades in North Kivu, South Kivu and Ituri, along with two or three of the Sector HQs.

On February 25, 2005, nine Bangladeshi peacekeepers were killed by members of nationalist and Integrationist Front militia in Ituri province. The FNI killed another Nepali peacekeeper and took many captive in various time. In November 2005. [Bunia](#) the Ituri conflict is a conflict between the agriculturalist [Lendu](#) and pastoralist Hema ethnic groups in the Ituri region of North Eastern DRC. While there have been many phases to the conflict, the most recent armed clashes ran from 1999 to 2003, with a low-level conflict continuing until 2007.

There were many human rights violation cases in this mission. The UN office of Internal Oversight Services (OIOS) conducted a probe of seventy-two allegations of sexual abuse in Bunia (Eastern Congo) in 2004. They fully substantiated abuses of under aged girls in six cases, where UN peacekeeper procured girls aged 12-14 for sex in return for US \$ 2-3 or its equivalent in food.⁴¹¹ The BBC alleges that in 2005, the Pakistani MONUC peacekeepers in Mongbwalu entered in a trading relationship for gold with Nationalist and Integrationist Front militia leaders.

⁴⁰⁹ Lok Bahadur Thapa Magar, 'My Experience As Ituri Bde Commander of Un Mission In Democratic Republic Of Congo, *Sappers*, Kathmandu: Kaliprasad Gana, January 17, 2008 to January 17, 2009.p.10.

⁴¹⁰ <http://www.monuc.org>. Accessed in various date from 2003 to 2010.

⁴¹¹ Ramesh Thakur, *The United Nation Peace and Security*, New York: Cambridge University Press 2006, p.108.

Ultimately, a general election was held on July 30, 2006, which were the first free multi-party elections in forty six years. Voters went to the polls to elect a new President, federal parliament and provincial parliaments. A run-off election was held on October 29, 2006 to choose the President as no candidate had obtained more than 50% of the vote. Joseph Kabila was elected in the second round with 58% of the vote.

The peacekeeping force established for the Congo, the headquarters of the mission is in Kinshasa. More than forty countries around 16,000 troops military observers, police, civilian are participating in this mission including Nepal. In 2005, MONUC took a series of important steps in supporting the country's transitional political process and changing the overall scope of UN peacekeeping. It has launched DCR programme successfully. It was also successful in the election of 2007.

Contribution of Nepal Army

NA started participation in MONUC on October 15, 1999. NA established its headquarter at Mahagi which is the main area of Militia. Twelve infantry Battalion contingent (850 personnel in each contingent), twelve engineer field Company contingent (175 personnel in each), two Brig. commander (II and IV), more than 150 staff officers and military observers have participated up to December 2009. One infantry Battalion contingent, one engineer field Company contingent, twenty one military observers and three staff officers (in total 1045 personnel) have served in this mission in December 2009. At present (in July, 2010), 1049 NA personnel are participating in this mission. (See Appendix "V" for the details of NA contingents participation in MONUC).

IB commander of NA Brig.Gen. (retd.) Deo Bahadur Ghale has summarized his experience on MONUC:

During the period my tour of duty I initiated launching of Major robust military operation from NEPBATT AoR. The first military operation was conducted against the strong militia camp of FAPC militia group located at Ndrele. This was probably the first militia operations against spoilers of the peace process ever launched by MONUC militia in DRC...All these operations of the Nepali Battalion later motivated other Battalions to launch major robust operation in their respective area of responsibilities. 15,700 combatants had disarmed themselves and registration process for the election was also completed successfully. Since September 14, 2005 Ituri Bde conducted as many as fifty major robust military operations, twenty eight supporting mission and numerous sensitization mission beside verification, patrol, task by Bde HQ.⁴¹²

⁴¹² D.B Ghale, "Peacekeeping in Ituri of DCR", *Sipahi* (Annul Journal), 2065 B.S. (2009), pp.184-86.

Likewise, the fourth IB commander of NA, Brig. Gen (retd.) Lok Bahadur Thapa Magar has mentioned the following points regarding the achievement of his tenure:

- (a) Dismantling of various militia camp and restoration of normalcy in Ituri district;
- (b) Bringing various factions of militias in national mainstream;
- (c) Return to internally displaced people; and
- (d) No operational casualty suffered by blue helmet.

Deepak Pudasaini, a journalist, who has visited in MONUC, NEPBATT area has mentioned that, due to NA's personnel behavior there was very good relation with civil population. Because of NA, DCR programme, it was possible to success.⁴¹³

As per preliminary reports the massacre took place at Gobu (thirty km South of JOO) on January 15, 2004.⁴¹⁴ The Gobu was in AoR of Pakistani Battalion ground verification Missions were conducted by Bangladesh, Pakistan and Uruguay Battalion to find out the fact about the Gobu Massacre but they were not able to reach Gobu area because of remote (forty five minutes flight in helicopter, North East of Bunia) area and militia threat. The question of capabilities of Ituri brigade was raised so Ituri Brigade (IB) Commander gave the responsibility to the NEPBATT to find out the fact. In the command of Battalion commander NEPBATT, 2 x Coy strength force landed in Gobu area and established Forward Operation Base (FOB). In the command of Major a Company plus strength deployed in that area. After two days operation the Company conformed the massacre of 200 villagers and destroyed the village with fire by FNI. This successful operation was appreciated by MONUC HQ as well as UN HQ by the sentence "The Mystery of Gobu is Unfold".⁴¹⁵

Another complex task has given to NEPBATT to settle the Bukavu dispute. IB commander requested to all Battalion commander of sector six to send their troops for the settlement of Bukavu dispute. They showed their unwillingness to send their troops because of another sector and it was against the given MoU. After the request of IB commander, NEPBATT sent one Company in Bukavu to solve the battle between Ruwandan supported militia and Congoli National Army in Bukavu. NEPBATT troops were airlifted from Bunia to Bukavu on

⁴¹³ Deepak Pudasaini, (He was the member of mobile news reporting teams, who has visited Ituri district, Congo to collect the information regarding Nepal Army's role in MONUC, from Magh 22 to Falgun 4, 2062 B.S. (February 4 to February 16, 2006). In this team other members were accountant Narest Aryal-Defence Ministry, Shiva Lampshal -Nepal 1 TV, Ganga Gurung - Gorkhapatra, Poshan K.C. - Rajdhani), "Saphalatako Arko Nam: Nepali Sena,"(Another Name of Success:Nepal Army) *Sipahi* (Annul Journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2063 B.S.(2007), p.42.

⁴¹⁴ Ituri Bridger's report to MUNUC HQ, Kinsasha, *Major Events in Ituri District*, January 15, 2004.

⁴¹⁵ Ituri Bde operation briefing, January, 2004, Bunia.

May 29, 2004. NEPBATT was able to stop the fighting between the militia and conducted search and destroy operation. For the first time NEPBATT conducted foot patrol in Bakavu city and released fifty two villagers from Militia. This successful operations was appreciated by Ituri IB HQ, MONUC HQ and UNHQ.⁴¹⁶ NEPBATT conducted the most challenging Gobu and Bukavu operation were successfully. Other operations such as operations Kombokabo, demining operations, DDR program, were conducted.

In my observation, NEPBATT-I was successful to make weapon free zone in own AoR and established good relation with locals and other contingents by showing professionalism, discipline and braveness. NA performance in Ituri Brigade was highly appreciated by USG Mr. Guari. Mario Guenenxo Force commander Maj.Gen. Sikhilani MONUC and Ituri Brigade commander Rahim Mohammad in 2004.

NEPBATT-I troops were located at Mahagi (including Bn HQ), Aru, Ndrele, Kwandrumba and Bukavu. The role of this Battalion was to:

- (a) Facilitate improvement of general security environment;
- (b) Support the other agencies to contain and resolve crisis;
- (c) Gather information and support actions to enable risk assessment and crisis prevention; and
- (d) Promote regional stability by providing a deterrence against resumption of hostilities.

Initially, in MONUC around 5,00 military observers were deployed. When this researcher participated in MONUC appointed as military observer in Bunia. One of military observer from Kenya, was killed by militia in an ambush in Pakistani AoR. So, the security situation specially for the military observer was very dangerous. When I went to verify in a ground verification mission with Bangladeshi Bn in Kambokabo to verify a human rights violation by militia. This researcher was almost killed by the militia. Being a Nepali peacekeeper and the knowledge of local language, saved my life. Other observation of this researchers is that when I performed Nepali folk dance with a nine years old local Congolese boy in the culture programme organized by NEPBATT in Bunia all contingents personnel including FC of MONUC Maj. Gen. Shiklani have appreciated the Nepali culture and public relation of NA.⁴¹⁷

In DRC Congo, I have visited MONUC HQ Kinsasa, sector five Beni, sector four Kishangani and most of the contingent's AoR in sector six Bunia. During the field visit, I have interacted with deputy FC, sector commander, HQ staff, military observer and locals related to MONUC

⁴¹⁶ *Ibid.*

⁴¹⁷ This researcher has participated in MONUC as military Observer for one year (December 2003-December 2004).

(including Nepali and foreign officers which has mentioned in references). Most of the locals had appreciated NA personnel's contribution in MONUC.

In my observation, I found the NEPBATT professionally sound. Beside various challenges of NEPBATT NA infantry Battalion and engineer Coy have performed the following tasks :

- (a) Dismantling of various militia camps and establishing security, peace and control by physically;
- (b) Restoration of normalcy in Ituri District;
- (c) Return of internally displaced person;
- (d) Training of national army; and
- (e) Timely completion of various projects such as the road project, Bunia-lkabarrier-Nizi, DCR camp, transit camp and helipad, etc the disarmament transit Camp for the ex-combatants at Nizi.

NA infantry Battalion and Engineer Coy had deployed in Congo's most sensitive district in Ituri Bde. In the AoR Pakistani Army could not tolerate against the militia in Fataki. Ituri Bde gave the responsibility to NA to replace Pakistani troops in Fataki. After deployment of NA in Fataki, militia surrendered and leave that area.⁴¹⁸

3.11.5 United Nations Mission in Ethiopia and Eritrea (UNMEE), Ethiopia (September 2000-July 2008)

Background

The military conflict between Ethiopia and Eritrea was one of Africa's longest struggles for independence and one of the world's most protracted campaigns for self-determination since the founding of the UN.⁴¹⁹ Capital of Ethiopia is Addis Ababa and Capital of Iritia is Asmara. Fighting between Eritrea and Ethiopia erupted in May 1998, as a result of a border of dispute the Secretary General immediately contacted the leaders of both countries, urging restraint and offering assistance in resolving the conflict peacefully.

At the OAU Summit in Algiers in July 1999, the two parties accepted a document the modalities for the implementation of the OAU Framework Agreement. In June 2000, after two years of fighting in border dispute, Ethiopia and Eritrea sign cessation of hostilities agreement following proximity talks led by Algeria and Organization of African Unity. In July, the parties continued negotiations aimed at a final and

⁴¹⁸ Pudasaini, *op.cit.*, f.n.148, pp.42-43.

⁴¹⁹ *The United Nation and the Independence of Eritrea, The United Nation Blue Books Series, Volume XII*. New York. UN Department of Public Information, 1995, p.14.

comprehensive peace settlement of the conflict. The talks, facilitated by President Blouselike of Algeria, resulted in the signing on December 12, 2000 in Algiers of a comprehensive Peace Agreement between Ethiopia and Eritrea.

Mandate

The UNMEE was established by resolution 1320 of September 15, 2000. The mandate of UNMEE were to monitor the cessation of hostilities, assist in ensuring the observance of the security commitments agreed by the parties and monitor the positions of Ethiopian forces once redeployed and demining in key areas to support demarcation and administrative and logistical for the field offices of the boundary commission.

By its resolution 1430 (2002) of August 14, 2002, the Security Council adjusted the mandate of UNMEE in order to assist the boundary commission in the expeditions and orderly implementation of its delimitation decision. According to S/RES 1774 of January 30, 2007 and 1798 of January 30, 2008, more than 4,000 troops were deployed from forty four countries including Nepal. UNMEE headquarter were in Asmara, Eritrea and Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. The total expenditure was 1.32 billion. The mission was terminated on July 31, 2008.

Contribution of Nepal Army

The NA has started to participate in September 2000 as military observer. NA officer had performed excellent duty for the security and peace in the mission. The year 2005 saw the stalemate in the Ethiopia-Eritrea peace process becoming more entrenched and the possibility of an outbreak of war increased as the year came to a close. Though the leadership of UNMEE continued to engage all stakeholders in the peace process in an effort to resolve the deadlock, the two parties remained as polarised as ever.

3.11.6 United Nations Mission in Cote d'Ivoire, (MINUCI), May 2003-April 2004 and United Nations Operation in Cote d'Ivoire (UNOCI), Ivories Cost (May 2003- present)

Background

The Ivory Cost is a country in West Africa. Côte d'Ivoire became independent on 7 August 1960 from the France. It maintained close political and economic association

with its West African neighbors, while at the same time maintaining close ties to the West, specially to France. Its capital is Yamoussoukro and the biggest city is the port city of Abidjan. For over three decades after its independence in 1960, Côte d'Ivoire enjoyed political stability and relative socio-economic prosperity under its founding leader, President Felix Houphouet-Boigny. As a result, the country attracted large numbers of foreign workers, mostly from neighboring countries, as well as investors. Following the death of President Houphouet-Boigny on December 7, 1993, Cote d'Ivoire was plunged into a protracted power struggle, which generated intense political instability and culminated in December 1999 in a coup detat, led by General Robert Guei, who overthrew President Henri Konan Bedie.

Having determined that the situation in Cote d'Ivoire constituted a threat to international peace and security in the region, the Security Council set up a political mission MINUCI on May 13, 2003. The mission is to facilitate the implementation by the Ivorian parties of an agreement signed by them (the Linas Marcoussis Agreement) and to complement the operations of the peacekeeping force of the Economic Community of West African States and French troops. On April 4, 2004, MINUCI was replaced by the United Nations Operation in Cote d'Ivoire (UNOCI).

Mandate

The UN Mission in Cote d'Ivoire (MINUCI) was established by S/RES 1479 (2003) of May 13, 2003 with a mandate to facilitate the implementation by the Ivorian parties of the Linas Marcoussis agreement and including a military component complementing the operations of the French and ECOWAS forces. The country remained divided. The Forces Nouvelles former rebel movement retained control over the North of the country, while the South remained under Governmental control. The UN peacekeepers and French forces maintained peace along the Zone of Confidence separating the two sides.

UNOCI was established by UN S/RES 1528 (2004) on February 27, 2004 for an initial period of 12 months as from April 4, 2004. In accordance with the resolution, on that date ONUCI took over from the MINUCI, a political mission set up by the Council in May 2003 and the forces of the ECOWAS. The Council authorized UNOCI to use all necessary means to carry out its mandate, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment. The mandate of the mission was originally stipulated by resolution 1528 and subsequently further developed first by resolution 1609 (2005) of June 24, 2005 and by resolution 1739 (2007) of January 10, 2007.

According to the later resolution, the mandate of UNOCI, which was to be implemented in coordination with the French forces stationed in Cote d'Ivoire, are as follows:⁴²⁰

- (a) Monitoring of the cessation of hostilities and movements of armed groups;
- (b) Disarmament, demobilization, reintegration, repatriation and resettlement;
- (c) Disarmament and dismantling of militias;
- (d) Operations of identification of the population and registration of voters;
- (e) Reform of the security sector;
- (f) Protection of UN personnel, institutions and civilians;
- (g) Monitoring of the arms embargo;
- (h) Support for humanitarian assistance;
- (i) Support for the redeployment of State administration; and
- (j) Support for the organization of open, free, fair and transparent elections.

More than twenty two countries troops are participating in the mission including Nepal. Military observers and civilian staffs are participating. Headquarters is in Abidjan.

Contribution of Nepal Army

NA has participated in MINUCI in June, 2003. After establishment of UNOCI, NA's officers is also participating as a military observer. NA observer has contributed to disarmament of combatants, dismantlement of militias and restoration of state authority throughout the country. Three military observer and one staff officers have served in this mission in December 2009. At present (in July 2010) five NA personnel are participating in this missions.

3.11.7 United Nations Operation in Burundi (ONUB), Burundi (June 2004-December 2006)

Background

Burundi is a small land-locked African country. It has got independence from Belgium on July 1, 1962. The UN office in Burundi has participated in international efforts to help resolute the crisis in Burundi. A long standing internal conflict led in 1993 to a coup attempt in which the first democratically elected President a Hutu and six ministers were killed. This incident ignited factional fighting. At least 1,50,000

⁴²⁰ www.un.org/en/peacekeeping/missions/unoci/facts.shtml.

people died in the following three years. As fighting intensified between the large Tutsi army and Hutu rebels, around half million people fled to neighboring countries especially Tanzania in 1996.

After the effort of Tanzania former President Julius Nyerere of South African former President Nelson Mandela were succeed to sign peace and reconciliation agreement in 2000. The transitional Government was installed in November 2001, followed by transitional assembly and senate. In April 2003 the African union authorized the deployment of the African Mission in Burundi (AMIB). The presence of AMIB had played a key role in improving the atmosphere of security and in assisting the parties to achieve progress in disarmament process. The African union requested that AMIB be taken over by UN a decade long civil strife died more than half million people in Burundi.

Mandate

United Nations Operation in Burundi (ONUB) was established by S/RES 1545 on June 1, 2004,⁴²¹ to support and help to implement the efforts undertaken by Burundians to restore lasting peace and bring about national reconciliation, as provided under the Arusha Agreement. It replaced African Mission in Burundi (AMIB) 2002.

It was threat to international security and peace in the region and acting under Chapter-VII of the UN Charter. It authorized ONUB to use all necessary means to ensure respect for ceasefire agreements through monitoring their implementation and investigating their violations, carryout the disarmament and demobilization portions of national programme of disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of combatants and monitor the illegal flow of arms across national borders.

It was also created the necessary security condition for the provision of humanitarian assistance. More than twenty one countries troops including Nepal were participated in the mission in 2005. It cost was US \$ 678.3 million.

Initially, ONUB was composed by AMIB force. ONUB successfully completed its mandate on December 31, 2006. The Headquarter was in Bujumbura. It was succeeded by the UN Integrated Office in Burundi (BINUB), established by S/RES 1719 of October 25, 2006. The UN's work in Burundi in 2005 may be considered a

⁴²¹ <http://www.unub.org>.

success in peacekeeping and a vital demonstration of the importance of strong and sustained international support for a nascent post-conflict democracy.

Contribution of Nepal Army

In this missions, the first involvement of NA contingent was on August 6, 2004 with 850 personnel. After three months of Bn deployment, the robust and experience Special Force (SF) Coy (consist of 80 personnel) was sent in Burundi in the request of the UN. It was the first SF mission of NA in the PKOs. It was direct under command of FC and located in Bujumbura. They conducted the "Operation Kundur", in dangerous area of Burundi successfully. With the success of this operation special force of Nepal was worldwide appreciated. NEPBATT responsibility was in sector two area. It has included Bubanja, Kayaoja and Yengogi province.

The main tasks of Nepali contingent were to establish mobile and static check point, conduct minor military operations, assist humanitarian activities and create environment for peace election. Former King Gyanendra has visited NEPBATT AoR in Burundi in November 2008.⁴²²

The NEPBATT-II (The famous Mahendradal Battalion) in ONUB was awarded as the best Battalion contingent in the ONUB for its best contribution in the election. Pakistani and Nepali contingent were tasked to facilitate for election. NEPBATT deployed within the week for the given task but Pakistani contingent was denied to deploy in given area due to the various reasons. With the impression of professionalism of NA, FC Maj.Gen. Deric Yambuisk said in a ceremony, "They are not only soldier they are good fighters."⁴²³ He used to come NEPBATT headquarter and always said, "whenever I will get the opportunity to serve in the UN, I will prefer Nepali contingent". Around 3,800 troops (Four Battalion contingent with 850 personnel in each Battalion and four special force Company contingent with 80 personnel in each Company) including CMPO, military observers and staff officers have participated in this mission. There were some Nepali UNV too. (See Appendix "W" for the details of NA contingents participation in ONUB).

3.11.8 United Nations Mission in the Sudan (UNMIS), Sudan (2004-present)

Background

Sudan is the biggest country in Africa. Khartoum, the capital, is situated at the confluence of the Blue and White Nile Rivers. Sudan's total population is 40.2 million

⁴²² *Sipahi*, (Annual journal), Kathmandu, Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2063 B.S.(2007), p.36.

⁴²³ *Nepal Samacharpatt*, Kathmandu, September 18, 2005.

(2005) and Islam is the official religion of the country. This country has got independence from the UK and Egypt on January 1, 1956. This country has suffered from twenty two years long civil war. Provisional Government has been established by the comprehensive peace agreement which was signed in January 2005. The armed forces had been humiliated by the EL-Fashir raid and the Government was doing every possible action to avert the rebel's attack. In May, the Sudan Liberation Army (SLA) destroyed a Battalion at Kutum killing 500 and 300 made prisoners.

The rebel group of Darfur region belongs to agrarian farmers and mostly non-Arab African Muslims. In seeking to defeat the rebel movements, the Government of Sudan increased arms and support to local tribal and other militias, known as the "Janjaweed" The other warring group comprises a variety of rebel group called the Sudan people Liberation Movement (SPLM) and the Justice and Equality Movement collectively known as Darfur rebel group. Up to 300,000 people died and at least two and a half million have been displaced from their homes in Darfur since fighting broke out in 2003 between the Government of Sudan and its allied Janjaweed militia and other armed rebel groups.

The AU tried to persuade Sudan to allow African peacekeepers into the country in an effort to help stop the atrocities that were taking place. The Sudan, however, declined the offer, stating it felt capable of handling the situation.⁴²⁴ United Nations Advance Mission in the Sudan (UNAMIS) is established by S/RES 1547 (2004) of June 11, 2004 to facilitate contacts with the parties concerned and to prepare for the introduction of an envisaged UN peace support operation.

Mandate

UN mission in Sudan (UNMIS) was established by the UN Security Council under 1590 of March 24, 2005 in response to the signing of the comprehensive peace agreement between Government of the Sudan and Sudan people revolution movement in January 9, 2005 in Nairobi Kenya⁴²⁵. UNMIS tasks are to support implementation of the CPA, facilitate and coordinate, within its capabilities and in its areas of deployment, the voluntary return of refugees and internally displaced persons and humanitarian assistance, assist the parties in the mine action sector and contribute towards international efforts to protect and promote human rights in the Sudan.

⁴²⁴ "Sudan Snubs Peacekeeping Plan", <http://newsobserver.com/news/story/1558715p-7749522c.html>.

⁴²⁵ <http://www.unamid.org>.

Following the establishing resolution, the deployment of UNMIS military elements commenced, enabling the force headquarters in Khartoum and the Joint Monitoring Coordination Office in Juba to achieve an initial operating capability, but a number of factors resulted in delays in the deployment rate of some military and police elements. More than sixty countries 10,571 uniformed personnel including Nepal is participating in this missions. Approval budget is US \$ 958.35 million (July 1,2009-July 30 2010).The mission HQ is in Khartoum.

Contribution of Nepal Army

The NA has been participating in UNMIS since 2004. SF force contingents have already participated in this mission. SF coy contingent sifted to UNIFIL after the UN requested this force to deploy to other sector of Sudan. In December 2009, nine officers as military observers and nine officers as staff have served in this mission. Maj. Gen. Pawanjung Thapa is the fourth FC of NA in the UNPKOs who served in UNMIS. He was the chairman of Joint Monitor Committee in that mission and contributed for successful general election in Sudan. He has completed his tenure in June 3, 2010. At present (July 2010), sixteen NA personnel as military observer and staff are participating in the missions.

3.11.9 African Union United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID), Sudan, (July 2007- present)

Darfur is in West part of Sudan. It has long experienced localized violence exacerbated by ethnic, economic and political tensions and competition over scarce resources. For several years, the AU led international political efforts to seek a solution to the crisis in Darfur. In July 2004, the AU launched negotiations at the inter-Sudanese peace talks, also known as the Abuja talks. AU political initiatives were complemented by the deployment of sixty AU military observers and 310 protection troops in Darfur to monitor and observe the compliance of the parties to the humanitarian ceasefire agreement signed in N'Djamena on April 8, 2004 by the Government of the Sudan, SLA and JEM.

As a result of these developments, the Special Representative and UNAMIS were deeply engaged in Darfur over the ensuing months, particularly in supporting the AU and its mission in the Sudan by, among other things, participating in the Abuja peace talks and establishing a UN assistance cell in Addis Ababa which supported deployment and management of the African Union Mission in the Sudan (AMIS).

The UN raised the alarm on the crisis in Darfur in 2003 and finding a lasting resolution has been a top priority for the Security Council and two consecutive Secretary General. On

January 9, 2005, in an event that marked a turning point in the history of the Sudan, the Government of the Sudan and SPLM/A signed in Nairobi, Kenya, the Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA).

Under the auspices of the AU and with support of the UN and other partners, the Darfur Peace Agreement (DPA) was signed in May 5, 2006.

Mandate

African Union United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID) was established by the S/RES 1769 of July 31, 2007. It is the first Hybrid operations with AU. It authorized the establishment of the UNAMID, under Chapter-VII of the UN Charter, for an initial period of twelve months. UNAMID formally took over from AMIS on December 31, 2007. The mandate was extended on July 31, 2008 with the adoption of S/RES 1828 for a further 12 months, until July 31, 2009.

UNAMID has the protection of civilians as its core mandate, but is also tasked with contributing to security for humanitarian assistance, monitoring and verifying implementation of agreements, assisting an inclusive political process, contributing to the promotion of human rights and the rule of law and monitoring and reporting on the situation along the borders with Chad and the Central African Republic. The primary purpose of the mission is to provide humanitarian assistance, protect further bloodshed and preserve the human dignity of every people living in the region. Special Force as force level strategic reserve has deployed throughout AoR. It responds to hostile actions against African Union persons and installations. It has provided indirect fire (light mortar) specified regular infantry tasks and deploy by foot, vehicle or by aircraft (both fixed and rotary).

The mission's headquarters is in E-I Fasher, the capital of North Darfur. It has further sector headquarters in El Fasher, El Geneina and Nyala and fifty five deployment locations throughout the three Darfur states. At full strength, UNAMID has almost 20,000 troops from twenty two countries, more than 6,000 police and a significant civilian component, making it one of the largest UN peacekeeping operations in the history. Its budget of US \$1.7 billion for the fiscal year 2008-2009 is the largest budget of the UNPKOs.

However, UNAMID's full deployment has been hampered by a lack of cooperation from the Government of Sudan, delays in the readiness of troop and police contributors to deploy, the prohibitive environment and the immense logistic challenges inherent to Darfur. Table 3.13 presents special operation force type task.

Table 3.11: Special Operations Force Type Tasks

S.N	Special Operations Force Type Tasks	Remarks
1.	Provide sniper capability	
2.	Temporary security to UNAMID personnel in risky areas	
3.	Extraction operation for UNAMID personnel, liaison's officers, civilian and military VIPS in hostile situation	In coordination and liaison with concerned department
4.	Close protection operation	
5.	Conduct overt and covert reconnaissance by day and night	
6.	Contribute to the information gathering process as directed by the FC	Full effectiveness only after Helicopter available

Source: Sipahi (Annual journal), 2066 B.S. (2010).

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the UN, the Security Council, by its resolution 1769 of July 31, 2007 decided that UNAMID is authorized to take the necessary action. This joint effort by the African Union and UN is a hybrid peacekeeping ongoing mission in Darfur, Sudan, This is the largest peacekeeping mission in the UN history.⁴²⁶

⁴²⁶ Man Bahadur Karki, "UN Hybrid Mission in Darfur," *The Aviation Journal* (Annual magazine), Kathmandu: No.11 Bde, 2008, pp.35-36.

Contribution of Nepal Army

Nepal has also pledged to send one "Special Force Company" Force Reserve Company and One "Sector Reserve Company". Advance Company of both reserve left Katmandu on October 27, 2009.⁴²⁷

This mission is considered as danger as UNOSOM. More than sixty UN peacekeepers has sacrificed their lives within three years. Nepal is contributing infantry Company as sector reserve a SF Company as force reserve. Initially, NEPBATT troops faced the problem for inducting the troops in mission area and the effect of the extreme hot climate. One hundred twenty seven contingent troops, thirteen military observers and twenty four staff officers have participated in this mission in December 2009. At present (in July 2010), Nepal is contributing infantry Company as sector reserved in Darfur, a SF Company as force reserved including military observers and staff officers. SF of NA is conducting various patrolling and operations in risky area of around the Darfur.

3.11.10 UN mission in the Central African Republic and Chad (MINURCAT), Chad (September 2008-present)

Background

Chad is a landlocked country of Africa. It shares border with seven countries including Sudan. Because of conflict, refugees from Darfur who continued to flee into bordering Eastern Chad and North-Eastern Central African Republic. Armed Sudanese rebel groups have continuously carried out attacks across the Sudanese border, endangering local residents and Darfurian refugees alike.

Mandate

The UN Mission in Central African Republic and Chad (MINURCAT) was established by S/RES 1861 (2009) 1834 (2008) and 1778 (2007).⁴²⁸ MINURCAT is a UN peacekeeping mission established by the UN Security Council on September 25, 2007 to provide a multidimensional presence of up to 350 police and military personnel to Eastern Chad and North-Eastern Central African Republic. The S/RES 1861 authorized the deployment of a military component of MINURCAT to follow European Union Force (EUFOR) in both Chad and the Central African Republic at the end of EUFOR's mandate.

⁴²⁷ www.armynet.mil.np. Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2010.

⁴²⁸ <http://www.minurcat.org>.

MINURCAT mandate in Eastern Chad and the North-Eastern Central African Republic is to liaison with the UN country team and UN Peace-building Support Office in the Central African Republic (BONUCA). Under the MINURCAT mandate, UN forces took over from EUFOR Chad and Republic of Center America (RCA) on March 15, 2009.

Contribution of Nepal Army

Nepal Army officer has participated as observer in 2008. Nepal Army's 285 contingent troops and 18 staff officers including 3 NCOs have participated in November 2009. At present (July 2010), 584 Nepal Army personnel (force reserve-525, Staff officers-9 and MP unit-50) are participating in this missions. Because of heavy equipment and COE, it has been delayed to deploy in time. Initially, Sudan Government did not allow some of the light vehicles of Nepali contingent for this mission.⁴²⁹ So, before participating any PKO, NA needs to know its capabilities and accessibility. NA including Nepal Government need to take timely diplomatic relation and appropriate legal process for such challenges.

3.12 America

Map 3.5: North America

Note: *Present participation

The Americas, or America are lands in the Western hemisphere, also known as the New World, comprising the continents of North America and South America with their associated

⁴²⁹ Based on information of Nepal Army Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, December, 2009.

islands and regions. Large-scale European colonization of the Americas began shortly after the voyages of Christopher Columbus starting in 1492. Native peoples and European colonizers came into widespread conflict. America is the least UNPKO conducted contingent. In this continent Nepal has participated in UNMIH and MINUSTAH, Haiti. At present, NA is participating in MINUSTAH.

3.12.1 UN Nations Mission in Haiti (UNMIH), Haiti (August 1991-June 1996)

Background

The Republic of Haiti is a Caribbean country, along with the Dominican Republic. Its capital is Port-au-Prince . It was the first independent nation in Latin America and the first black-led republic in the world when it gained independence as part of a successful slave rebellion in 1804. On various occasions, it has experienced political violence throughout its history. In February 2004, an armed rebellion forced the resignation and exile of President Jean-Bertrand Aristide and a provisional Government took control with security provided by the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH). Rene Preval, was elected in the Haitian general election, 2006 as president.

Haiti got independence from America in 1950. It is the poorest nation in the America. Haiti faced the problems of poverty, environmental degradation, violation, instability and dictatorship. Port-au-Prince is the Capital of Haiti. The country was rocked by a series of coups which severely impeded the development of Haiti. Jean Bertrand Aristide was democratically elected as president on December 16, 1990.

Mandate

UNMIH was originally established by S/RES 867 of September 23, 1993⁴³⁰ to help implement certain provisions of the governors island agreement signed by the Haitian parties on July 3, 1993. In 1993, its mandate was to assist in modernizing the armed forces of Haiti and establishing a new police force. UNMIH was not able implement the mandate at that time due to the non cooperation of the Haitian military authorities. Later, the Security Council, by its resolution 940 of July 31, 1994, approved the establishment of an advance team of UNMIH to institute the appropriate means of coordination with the multinational force, to carryout the monitoring of the operations of the force, to assess requirements and to prepare for the deployment of UNMIH

⁴³⁰ <http://www.unmih.org>. Accessed on August 16, 2004.

upon completion of the mission of the multinational force. UNMIH was also to assist the legitimate constitutional authorities of Haiti in establishing an environment conducive to the organization of free and fair legislative elections to be called by those authorities. Democratic legislative elections were held in summer 1995, despite some logistical difficulties. The Presidential elections were held successfully on December 17, 1995 and the transfer of power to the new President took place on February 7, 1996.

In June 2004, according S/RES 542, UNMIH was established. Twenty thousand multinational force (Latin America, Brazil, Argentina, Chili, Uruguay) were deployed. Twelve countries troops were deployed including Nepal. Police force also deployed from other six countries including Nepal around 17,00 military, police and civil staffs were participated. Its headquarter was in Port Au Prince. Its cost was UN \$ 316 million. UNMIH's mandate was extended for the final period until the end of June 1996. The delay in the disseminations of RoE seriously hampered the training of the troops and operation. UNMIH could not carryout the mandate due to non-cooperation of the Haitian military authorities. The mission terminated in June 1996.

Contribution of Nepal Army

The NA contingent has participated in this mission on August 6,1991. Bhairabdal Bn commanded by Lt. Col. Gyan Jung Thapa in 2051 B.S.-2052 B.S. (1995-1996) and First Raifal Bn commended by Maj.Gen. (the then Lt.Col.) Damber Singh Gurung in 2052 B.S. (1996) have already contributed (total with 820 NA personnel) in the UNMIH. Main duty performed by NA were the protection of Vital Area (VA), Vital Point (VP) and helped in natural disaster.

3.12.2 United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH), Haiti (June 2004-present)

Background

The Haitian national Police remained weak despite MINUSTAH's efforts to reform and restructure the force. In addition to political and security problems, Haiti also continued to face economic catastrophe. UNMIH was reestablished in April 2004, after violence broke out and President Bertrand Aristide left the country. In between 1996 and 2000 following missions were established:

- (a) In July 1996-July 1997, UN Support Mission in Haiti (UNSMIH) to monitored train a national police force and promote capability building in the country;

- (b) In August 1997 - November 1997, UN Transition Mission in Haiti (UNTMIH) to further professionalism of police;
- (c) In December 1997-March 2000, UN Civilian Police Mission in Haiti (MIPONUH) to train specialized police units and monitor police performance.

Mandate

The United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH) was established with the S/RES 1542 of April 30 2004⁴³¹. The mandate is to establish the secured and stable environment, support the constitutional and political process and promote human rights in Haiti. This mission is conducting under UN Chapter-VII. Initially the situation was so dangerous that peacekeepers could not patrol without Mine Armor Protection Vehicle (APC). A Force Commander of MINUSTAH committed suicide because of stress. Sri Lankan one coy strength was repatriated from this mission due to being accused of sexual exploitation and abuse case. The headquarters of MINUSTAH is in Port-au-Prince. Thirteen countries are participating in the MINUSTAH including Nepal.

Contribution of Nepal Army

Since 2004 NA's nine Battalions have participated. and tenth Battalion is participating. Nepali contingent AoR is the biggest in area (559.5 Square km) in the MINUSTAH. It has been deployed in five places, Battalion HQ at Mirawa and other companies location were in Hinch, St mark and City sole. NEPBATT-I is deployed in Haiti in the capital Port-au-Prince area. President building and other VA, VP security. Task of NEPBATT were as follows:⁴³²

- (a) To make secure environment ;
- (b) To help national police and UN police;
- (c) To help in DDR program; and
- (d) To help natural disaster.

NEPBATT was successful in controlling looting, drug and weapon trafficking. After the participation of Mechanized Battalion of NA involved in UNMINUSTAH this mission called "Sano Haiti". The similar terrain of Nepal and Haiti has also helped the troops to perform their task successfully. (See Appendix "X" for the details of NA contingents participation, MINUSTAH).

NA's light infantry Battalion consist of 350 personnel is participating in MINUSTAH since March 2009. In December 2009, NA's 1077 personnel (1067 contingent troops and 10 staff

⁴³¹ <http://www.minustah.org>. Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2010.

⁴³² Lal B. Gurung, Haiti, Infantry Journal (Annual), Nagarkot: Nepal Army School, 2064 B.S. (2008), p.26.

officers) have participated in this mission. At present (In July 2010), NA's 1075 personnel (1060 contingent troops and 15 staff officers) are participating. The task is to provide security of VIP, force HQ, escorting to humanitarian agencies.⁴³³ Maj. Gen. Heleno, FC of MINUSTAH, Haiti said, " I know very well the confidence of Nepali soldier. But they have to conform it, with this impression they do super job in their AoR, so, we can say that NEPBATT is providing really big support in my task".⁴³⁴

On January 12, 2010, a 7.0 magnitude earthquake struck Haiti and devastated the capital city, Port-au-Prince. Reportedly more than 2,00,000 people were killed and buried later in mass graves, although the exact number was difficult to determine and the reported number fluctuates, plus a large number of people were made homeless.

One of the military staff officers participating in this mission from NA, has injured during the devastating earthquake on January 12, 2010. NEPBATT is the main contingent to rescue the people after the earthquake in Haiti.

Considering all above continent wise contributions of NA, its role in the PKOs is worldwide appreciated. The UN has had both successes and failures in its peacekeeping missions since 1958. NA's has played significant contribution in the successful PKOs in the world . Its role in the UNPKOs has been widely accepted.

The dedication, discipline and velour with which the Nepali peacekeepers discharged their duties under UN command has been a source of pride for Nepal. Nepali peacekeeper's performance in difficult and demanding circumstance is greatly appreciated and is often cited as an example in the UN circle. When the former UN Secretary General, Javier Perez de Cueller went to Oslo to receive the Nobel Peace Prize awarded to the UN Peacekeeping Forces in 1988, his entourage included an officer of NA, Brig. Gen (retd.) Ratna Gurung, (the then Maj.) serving in Kabul under the UN good offices mission in Afghanistan and Pakistan (UNGOMAP). The Secretary General was doing so as a gesture of appreciation for the valuable contribution of Nepal to the UN peacekeeping activities. Because of excellent service record established by Nepali peacekeepers, there were many requests in the past and will be more in future for Nepal to contribute troops to the UN peacekeeping operations.⁴³⁵

⁴³³ Sunder Pandey," The First Nepal Light Infantry Battalion in MINUSTAH", *Sipahi* (Annul journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2065 B.S. (2009), p.196.

⁴³⁴ Documentary Prepared by Nepal Army on "50 years of Nepal Army Participating in the UNPKO, 2008.

⁴³⁵ Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), *op.cit.*, f.n.95, pp.18-19.

Secretary General Ban Ki-Moon in his address to Constituency Assembly of Nepal said,

A bravery of a Nepali soldiers is still in my mind, Maj Kabindra Jung Thapa was escorting humanitarian team in danger part of Congo, when he was leaving, hundreds of militia surrounded the area. Maj Thapa make sure every person are safely are in the helicopter. He was the last to board, when he is inside the helicopter, Maj. Thapa died protective his comrade, he died protecting human rights, protecting the UN.⁴³⁶

NA has encountered deadly challenges and endured thrilling ups and downs in the course of safeguarding the independence and identity of Nepal and its people. Nepal celebrated the golden jubilee of its participation in UN peacekeeping mission on June 12, 2008. Besides being known as the country of Mount Everest and Lord Buddha, Nepal now is also renowned as the land of brave peacekeepers because of the glory and international image of NA.⁴³⁷

Some of the respondents have expressed their view that some of the Battalion commanders accept the task assigned by higher HQ which may out of the MoU and RoE of the mission. Sometimes it can lead the troops in danger. Nepal has got the opportunity to serve as Force Commanders (four), deputy military advisor to the Secretary General (one), few deputy Force Commanders and Bde commanders in the PKOs.

The NA is actively contributing to UN peace support operation, national development, environment protection disaster relief and sports. NA is playing a major role as the harbinger of the foreign policy of Nepal. It can say that NA has contributed outstanding Force Commanders, elite military contingents, impartial military observers. Today, one of the foremost roles of NA is to support Nepal's national policy through international peacekeeping operations and Nepali Government remains committed to this legacy.

NA's 3514 personnel have participated in thirteen different UNPKOs in December 2009. Table 3.15 presents the participation of NA in the UNPKOs in December 2009. With this number Nepal stands as the sixth largest troop contributor in the UN.

Table 3.12: Participation of NA in the PKOs in December 2009

S.N	Mission	Contingent	Military	Staff Officer	Total	Remarks
-----	---------	------------	----------	---------------	-------	---------

⁴³⁶ Secretary General Ban Ki-Moon's Statements, Kantipur Kartik 16, 2066 B.S. (November 2, 2009).

⁴³⁷ Arjun Bishta, 'KeepNepal Army pure,' *The Katmandu Post*, July 9, 2008, p.5.

			Observer			
1	UNIFIL	850	-	19	869	
2	UNAMI	-	-	1	1	
3	UNMIT	-	-	1	1	
4	MONUC	1025	21	3	1049	
5	UNMIL	15	2	3	20	
6	MINUSTAH	1067	-	10	1077	
7	UNMIS	-	9	9	18	
8	UNAMID	127	13	24	164	
9	UNOCI	-	3	1	4	
10	UNTSO	-	3	-	3	
11	MINURCAT	285	-	18	303	
12	UN HQ, NY	-	-	4	4	
13	TAMPA	-	-	1	1	
Total		3369	51	94	3514	

Total contribution of NA troops:

- More than 74,000 (June 1958-December 2009)
- Dead 56
- Casualties 57

Source: Nepal Army Department of Peacekeeping Operation December, 2009.

At present, after completion of deployment in MINURCAT and UNAMID, NA strength has reached more than 4,000 in the PKOs. Figure 3.2 presents current participation of NA in the PKOs.

Figure 3.2: Present Participation of NA in Various PKOs

Source: Nepal Army Directorate of peacekeeping operation, July 22, 2010

The Government of Nepal has pledged UNSAS a total of 5,000 Army personnel as and when requested. Nepal was also the member of peace building commission for the year 2008-2009 from the category of major troops contributing countries. UN has now started treating Nepal as one of the most preferred countries for its UN mission.

3.13 Rationale behind Frequent Selection of Nepal Army in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations

As a founder member of NAM, Nepal sponsored and subscribed to all international, regional bilateral and even unilateral initiatives taken towards the promotion of security and peace. Nepal zone of peace proposal is not only compatible to the ideals of the UN Charter for promoting peace all over the world.⁴³⁸ One of the diplomat respondents said, "After NA contribution in UNISOM-II and UNMIH all p-5 countries ambassadors appreciated NA performance in PKOs in the UNHQ, New

⁴³⁸ Madan Kumar Bhattarai, "Nepal as Zone of Peace and Basic Needs" Jitendra Dhoj Khand (ed.), *Shanti Chhetra Nepal ra Aadharbhoot Aabasyakta (Zone of Peace Nepal and Basic Needs)*, Kathmandu, Research Center for Peace and Development, 2047 B.S. (1991), pp.170-174.

York". The former Defence Secretary expressed his views that participating in the PKOs, is not promoting only the image of NA it is also promoting the image of Nepali. Because of professionalism of NA, it has given priority by the UN.⁴³⁹

USG for PKO Allain Le Roy expressed his views, "I am honored to send my congratulations and thanks to the Government and people of Nepal and above all, to every Nepali peacekeeper, past and present. May your example lead the way for Nepal's continued leadership and participation in peacekeeping around the world".⁴⁴⁰ With the impression of public relation of NA deputy FC of UNIFIL said, "They have recommendable job, the way they have maintain the relationship with civil people, they are able to win hearts and mind of the people and they have able to cooperate with the situation. They have been widely accepted to entire population of Lebanon."⁴⁴¹ It is a matter a praise a for NA to get opportunity in international activities.⁴⁴²

In his speech on the ceremony of fiftieth anniversary of Nepal's in Peacekeeping former Foreign Secretary Ghyan Chandra Acharya stressed that the Nepal is known as the country of peacekeepers not only Mt. Everest and birth place of Buddha. One of the objective of Nepali's foreign policy is to help the UN. So, peacekeeping is becoming the major means to achieve the objective of Nepal's foreign policy.⁴⁴³

In more than twenty seven years participation in UNIFIL South Lebanese and Israeli local people are more familiar to NA's soldiers. Regarding NA a local women said, "I am very thankful to them, they came to serve our bloody country. They are so nice, so kind and social people. They appreciate people, dealing so kindly, friendly and sincerely".⁴⁴⁴ Here, it is noteworthy views of Field Marshal Sam Manekshaw of Indian Army on NA's soldier, "If a man says he is not afraid of dying, he is either lying or he a Gorkhali". Nepali soldier's bravery has highlighted its important in the

⁴³⁹ Interview with former defence secretary Baman Prasad Gautam, in the Documentary Prepared by Nepal Army on "50 year of Nepal Army participating in the UNPKOs", 2008.

⁴⁴⁰ Statement of Alain Le Roy, Under Secretary General for PKO 50 Anniversary of Nepal Peacekeeping, November 13, 2008.

⁴⁴¹ Deputy Force Commander of UNIFI interview, in the Documentary Prepared by Nepal Army on "50 year of Nepal Army participating in the UNPKOs", 2008.

⁴⁴² Bisnu Datta Upreti,, "Aajako Shahi Nepali Sena" (Today's Royal Nepalese Army) *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2062 B.S. (2006), p.59.

⁴⁴³ Speech of Foreign Secretary, Gyan Chandra Acharya, on the ceremony of 50th anniversary of Nepal's in Peacekeeping operation, Panchakhal, June 12, 2008.

⁴⁴⁴ A local Lebanese women's interview, in the Documentary Prepared by Nepal Army on "50 year of Nepal Army participating in the UNPKOs", 2008.

world and on the top of that Nepal was a place loving and kind hearted people. We have a long history and it is the country of the bravest of the brave.⁴⁴⁵

In my field observation in MONUC, Congo 2004, among the six countries contingent Nepal is one of the best contingents in terms of loyal to the UN and professionalism. NA sent the troops in dangerous missions like Gobu and Bukabu. The performance of these missions has shown the credibility, loyalty, bravery and dedication of NA.

Due to Nepal's neutral and effective services, she had never been rejected from the UN and concerned countries to involve in the UNPKOs.⁴⁴⁶ Professionalism, dedication, braveness, adaptability and unique cultural adaptations are the key factors to be successful in any kinds of PKO and anywhere of the world. By the image of success in PKOs, NA has been first choice of UN for the UNPKOs.⁴⁴⁷ Professional excellence of the Nepali troops has won universal admiration.

However, there are some space for the better performance of NA in the future UNPKOs. Despite a very few weakness of NA in the field of PKOs duties, its contribution in the PKOs is incomparable with other countries.

Table 3.16 presents rationale behind frequently selection of NA in the PKOs.

⁴⁴⁵ Prem Singh Basnyat, *Fort of Nepal*, Kathmandu: Sarwchcha Man Singh basnyat, 2007, p.230

⁴⁴⁶ Shah, Biswa Bikram, "The Role of Nepal in the United Nation", Degree thesis, Tribhuwan University, Kirtipur, Central Department of Political Science, 1993, p.61.

⁴⁴⁷ Asha Bahadur Tamang, "Samukta Rastra Sangh ra Viswa Shanti Sthapana Garne Karyama Nepalko Bhumika," (Role of Nepal in UN and Peacekeeping in the World), *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Sainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relations), 2063 B.S. (2007), p. 35.

Table-3.13: Rationale behind Frequently Selection of NA in the PKOs

NA Officers	Other Ranks (JCO and NCO)	Diplomats Civil Servants and Members of Civil Society
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Professionalism ➤ Neutral, reliable, disciplined and loyalty ➤ Dedication to achieve mandate ➤ Adaptability ➤ Bravery, honesty, kindly, friendly ➤ Historical image of Nepal and NA ➤ Foreign policy of Nepal ➤ Hospitality, helpful, kindness ➤ Humanitarian action and cooperability ➤ Simple logistic demand ➤ Excellent performance ➤ Responsibility and willingness ➤ Respect local culture, tradition and good public relation ➤ Without hesitation Nepal accepts the mission 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Historical image of Nepal and NA ➤ Loyalty and discipline ➤ Adaptability ➤ Braveness and dedication ➤ Reliable ➤ Image of Nepal Army ➤ Familiar with local people and other contingent; ➤ Less demand ➤ simple, friendly and peaceful nature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Foreign policy of Nepal and constitutional provision ➤ Records of the past and the performance of the officers and men ➤ NA's long experience in PKOs duties ➤ Image of Nepal and Nepali (Gorkhali) ➤ Diplomatic relation ➤ Neutral and impartial

Source: Based on the answer of questionnaire/interview given by respondents from NA personnel, diplomats and members of civil society.

Most respondents have opined that the rationale behind frequent selection of NA are impartiality, friendliness, professionalism, adaptability, discipline, dedication and reliability. Nepali peacekeepers are considered highly professional, disciplined, impartial and dedicated. They do not hesitate to serve in high-threat environment. Continuity was maintained in PKOs during the decade long Maoist insurgency, even though internal troop requirements. NA's new deployment in Chad and Sudan evidences that Nepal is still a potential contributor of peacekeepers.

One of the diplomats opines that rectification of peace proposal by 116 nation including p-5 is also major reason to select NA in the PKOs. Most diplomats and civil society respondents believe that Nepali are very sincere to their culture, religion and belief from time immemorial . So, they also respect other culture and religions. Most of NA personnel respondents have opined that the rationale behind frequent selection of NA are professionalism, dedication, friendliness, neutrality, adaptability and least

demanding. Considering all above mentioned views it can be said that the major factors for frequent selection of NA in PKOs are as follows:

- (a) **Active Member of United Nations and Diplomatic Relation:** Nepal has diplomatic relation with 128 Nations in the world;
- (b) **Foreign Policy of Nepal and Constitutional Provisional:** Nepal is active member of UN, having belief on UN Charter, Panchaseel and founder member of NAM.
- (c) **Image of Nepal Army:** Nepal is a country of biodiversity, Mt. Everest and birth place of Lord Buddha. Nepali are very brave and valor, hardworking, friendly and peaceful. Some of the impressions of NA in international forum include:
 - (i) High professionalism;
 - (ii) Long experience in PKOs;
 - (iii) Discipline, friendliness and dedication;
 - (iv) Loyalty, bravery, courage and valor;
 - (v) Good public relation and diplomatic relation;
 - (vi) Simple, sincere, kind and peace loving; and
 - (vii) Least demanding.
- (d) **Neutrality and Impartiality:** There are absence of large number of true neutral nations like Nepal in global scenarios; and
- (e) Unique cultural adaptability.

Being poor country to be sixth position in TCC shows the contribution of NA in the PKOs. The world and UN is recognizing Nepal as one of the country of best peacekeepers in the world. Traditionally, Nepali soldiers are peace loving. They believe in neutrality and impartiality. Moreover, they are not religiously biased. They can adapt themselves in any type of environment. Because of the multidimensionality of PKOs, there are many challenges having faced by the peacekeepers. With the experience of fifty one years in the PKOs, NA is taking all challenges in the PKOs as an opportunity.

CHAPTER - IV

THE CHALLENGES OF NEPAL ARMY IN PERFORMING UNITED NATIONS PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS

4.1 Challenges of the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations

There are many challenges while dealing with the PKOs in various parts of the world. The conflicts of the new dimensions are still observed in many parts of the world despite the fact that the UN has mobilized its human and physical resources to stop the various natures of conflicts. There are still lacks of commitments of the great nations to prevent the conflicts. The UN has not its own Army for the PKO. Lack of cooperation, coordination and understanding among the key players has affected the PKO. The UNPKOs have been increasingly complex and multidimensional, requiring greater coordination and cooperation between the various actor involved, including military, police and civilian organizations.

The task of peacekeeping has become more expensive and complicated. The modern PKO offers demobilization of warring factions, promotion of national reconciliation, restoration of effective Government and humanitarian relief. Though UN has been serving in PKOs around the world and has achieved its aim to maintain peace and harmony among the states and inside the states. It has been facing a number of challenges. On several occasions permanent members of the Security Council could not agree on the definite and decisive course of action even when the situation demanded urgent intervention. It has raised doubts in the people's minds, whether the UN is able and willing to fulfill its primary responsibilities of maintaining international peace and security.p

As the nature of conflict is changing, so are the modes of peacekeeping. So, the UN as well as Nepal is facing number of challenges. Nepal is participating in the UN activities continuously since 1955.

Several UNPKOs conducted by the UNDPKO were failed in the past such as in Somalia and Bosnia. Effective measures were not taken to stop the human blood shed between Tutsi and Hutus in Burundi.⁴⁴⁸ Security environment of the world has drastically changed. So reforming of the Security Council has been major issues. The UN reform is almost impossible without the interest of p-5. There can be the different interests of p-5 in the same security issue. The Security Council consists of the representative of only a few states yet, its decision is binding.

⁴⁴⁸ A.N. Bharadwaj, *Failures of the UNO*, New Delhi: Anmol Publication Pvt. Ltd., 1996, p.xxi.

Major challenges of the UN are corruption, veto of p-5, financial dependence, not having own Army of the UN and inability combat terrorism. Military problems in the modern peacekeeping are:⁴⁴⁹

- (a) The majority of countries contributing to peacekeeping force trained and motivated their troops for war rather than peace.
- (b) Contingent commander is tempted to follow a partisan national policy towards the various forces in the battle zone rather than maintain the neutral position dictated by the FC.
- (c) Clearly the problem of commanding a peacekeeping force differs in their nature and intensity from the problems of commanding an equivalent formation in war. In war the situation will be fast moving and dynamic in scope. The penalty for mistakes may be enormous in terms of lives and tactical consequence.

The main challenge for the UN in the twenty first century is to maintain and build on support from the international system of sovereign states while also utilizing that basis to build a stronger and more efficient and in some respects more independent position a global coordinator.⁴⁵⁰ The increasing demands are based on the UN for intervention in conflicts across the world. The wide range of activities needs to be covered. The greater complexities and dangers of such operations have inevitably led to a host of organizational and operational problems that need urgent attention. The UN organization was never designed to handle commitments of such a magnitude and as such required almost total restructuring, both in terms of approach and manning.⁴⁵¹ The PKO is becoming more ambitious and expensive .The safety of personnel deployed on the UNPKO is becoming a matter of increasing concern.

The challenges faced by UNPKO can be summarized as follows:

- (a) **Political Will of Powerful Countries:** Powerful countries and the UN interest may not be the same. In such case, UNPKO may not be effective. National sovereignties remain the basis of world politics. The weak voice of developing countries may not be taken seriously. Powerful nation's interest can affect the role of Security Council.

⁴⁴⁹ John Mackinlay, *The Peacekeeper and Assessment of Peacekeeping Operation at the Arab-Israel*, London: Unwin Hyman Ltd., 1989, pp.7-8.

⁴⁵⁰ Muthiah Alagappa and Takashi Inoguchi (ed.), *International Security Management and the United Nations, the United Nations system in the 21st Century*, New Delhi: United Nations University Press, 2004.p.105.

⁴⁵¹ Satish Kumar (ed.), *The United Nation at 50: An Indian View*, New Delhi: UBSPD, 1995, p.84.

- (b) **Budgetary Constraints:** Budgetary concerns have been a major issue, as well as both the safety and the personnel make up of peacekeeping force.⁴⁵² The level of UN peacekeeping activities has been affected by the problem of areas of payment of assessed contribution to the UN peacekeeping budget. The shrinking resources are bound to affect the level of UN peacekeeping activities as well as participation by developing countries. The European Union contributes 10 % of the forces and the US only 1%. Developing countries shoulder a much heavier burden than they should as outlined by the budget.
- (c) **Stand by Army:** The UN does not have a standing peacekeeping capacity. It is depending on voluntary contributions from member states. The process of planning, authorizing and deploying a peacekeeping operation are extremely complex. Few member states publicly support the UN having a standing Army. Obviously each country and deployment present unique situations and conditions, But a general list of preconditions for using the peacekeepers could prove invaluable to promote the efficiency and usefulness of peacekeepers. In additions to peacekeeper's behavior, response time of peacekeeping forces is frequently an issue. After Brahimi reports, the UN has created UNSAS. The role of developing countries is increasing in the PKOs. Currently, the top ten contributors of the UN peacekeeper are from developing countries.
- (d) **Command and control:** The UN does not have own combat operation capacity and combat logistic system. For this reason, the authority goes to the national forces, which is sometimes uncertain and inadequate command and control structure. This has also been influenced by different culture to include different military culture, contrast in leadership, managerial skill and training standards.
- (e) **Regional Organizations:** Peacekeeping missions have partnered with regional organizations. In such kind of the PKOs, normally, the questions are raised about impartiality and effectiveness. The number of peace operations mounted by non-United Nations actors has doubled in the past decade. The African Union (AU), the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), the European Union (EU), the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe, the Commonwealth of Independent States and the NATO have all mounted major operations of their own (in most cases with the authorization of the UN Security Council). They are making concerted efforts to increase their capacities in this area.
- (f) **Gender:** The UN has had a few problems within its recruited forces due to the increasing importance of gender mainstreaming.

452 United Nations Peacekeeping Operation, "<http://www.un.org/peace/bnote010101.pdf>. Accessed on December 31, 2009.

- (g) **Complex Nature of the PKO:** The nature of peacekeeping has changed significantly after the end of Cold War. The numbers of wars between states have declined, but internal conflicts within states have multiplied, causing suffering throughout the world. The complexities of the UNPKOs have increased. Some peacekeepers are allowed to carry weapons according to the UN Charter, but the arming of peacekeeping itself raises further questions about the future of peacekeeping. PKOs conducted by Chapter VII peacekeepers are always in danger. In his report 'An Agenda for Peace' the former SG of the UN Boutros Boutros Ghali said that preventive diplomacy, peacemaking, peacekeeping and peace building activities that offer a contribution towards making peace but not enforcement. Increasing number of participating actors and the widening scope of work in multidimensional PKOs requires a broad interface military and non military component.
- (h) **Impartiality:** An issue of further concern is the impartiality of peacekeeping forces. Ostensibly, the UN sends in peacekeeping forces whose goals are purely to keep the peace and have no hidden agendas. However, all the peacekeepers may not be in the same grid.
- (i) **Effectiveness:** Disagreements in the Security Council about military action and intervention are seen as having failed to prevent the 1994 [Rwandan Genocide](#), failed to provide [humanitarian aid](#) and intervene in the [Second Congo War](#), failed to intervene in the 1995 [Srebrenica massacre](#) and protect a refugee haven by the authorizing the peacekeepers to use force, failure to deliver food to starving people in [Somalia](#), failure to implement provisions of Security Council resolutions related to the [Israeli-Palestinian conflict](#) and continuing failure to prevent genocide or provide assistance in [Darfur](#). In addition to peacekeeping, the UN is also active in encouraging [disarmament](#). The UN is not effective in the cases of Iran and North Korean nuclear programme.
- (j) **Human Rights:** There are always more chances of human rights violation in conflict areas. Involvement of the peacekeepers in human rights violation is another challenge. Some of the peacekeepers involve in human rights violation such as Sexual Exploitation and Abuses (SEA) in most of the African countries. UN peacekeepers have also been accused of child rape, sexual abuse or soliciting prostitutes during various peacekeeping missions, starting in 2003, in the [Congo](#), [Haiti](#), [Liberia](#), [Sudan](#), [Burundi](#) and [Côte d'Ivoire](#). The victims are suffering sexual exploitation and abuses in silence. Some examples of UN sexual scandals are:
- (i) 2004 - Two UN peacekeepers repatriated after being accused of abuse in Burundi;
 - (ii) 2005 - UN troops accused of rape and sexual abuse in Sudan;

- (iii) 2006 - UN personnel accused of rape and exploitation on missions in Haiti and Liberia;
- (iv) 2007- UN launches probe into sexual abuse claims in Ivory Coast.⁴⁵³
- (k) **Terrorism:** Following the September 11, 2001, terrorist attacked in the US, the Security Council adopted a wide-ranging anti-terrorist resolution, under the enforcement provisions of the UN Charter. It included provisions to prevent the financing of terrorism, criminalize the collection of funds for such purposes and to immediately freeze terrorist financial assets. The problem of Iraq and Afghanistan is still unsolved. So, terrorism is becoming big challenges for the UN.
- (l) **Completing the Task on Time:** Some of the PKOs are still continuous from its establishment taking more than half century such as UNTSO, UNMOGIP, etc. Middle East problem only can be solved in the package deal.
- (m) Danger of fatal disease like HIV/AIDS, Malaria etc.
- (n) **Environmental Disaster:** Consequences of global warming is becoming the concern of peace and stability of the world.

To overcome these challenges, the peacekeepers need to follow the principles of the UNPKO. Cooperation and coordination among the all actors in the field is important. UN, as a guardian of all member states, needs to take more responsibilities.

4.2 Challenges of Nepal Army in performing United Nations Peacekeeping Operations

The success of the PKOs requires a clear and practicable mandate, cooperation of the concerned parties in conflict, effective command and coordination between headquarters and field offices as well as adequate logistic and financial support. The PKOs are becoming more ambitious and expensive. Even the multilateral development institutions are beginning to complain that the recent PKOs are diverting the limited resources from the development to peace operations. About the US \$ 3 billion spent annually on PKOs. NA is participating in self- sustained basis in the UNPKOs.

NA has been playing significant role in international peacekeeping mission under UN umbrella. It is necessary that all challenges need to be overcome on time to meet the goal of the UN. Similarly, it is also crucial to identify opportunities for reinforcing the UN in order to enhance its capacity and effectiveness in conducting and sustaining peace operation.

⁴⁵³ Peacekeepers 'abusing children', http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/in_depth/7420798.stm. Accessed on February 15, 2008.

Rapid response to crisis and working post-conflict areas is very difficult. The UN peacekeepers need to be mobile, flexible, effective and sustainable. NA's battalion and company level troops are participating in the UNPKOs as contingent. The company consists of small unit of military police, special force and field engineers. These troops are assigned to take part in various types of mission ranging from peacekeeping to peace building. Currently (in July 2010), more than 4,000 Army personnel including military staff and observers are serving in different UNPKOs around the world.

The challenges of UN and NA in the PKOs are almost the same. There are many challenges to NA in the matter of logistics, operational, training, man and materials. In his presentation paper COAS (retd.) Pyarajung Thapa has noted the following problems of NA in the PKOs:⁴⁵⁴

- (a) Because of budgetary constraints, NA is not self sufficient in various equipments which are essential in the UN mission as well as for the training imparted before embarking on the mission area. The major resources required by NA are as follows:
 - (i) Vehicles and spare parts;
 - (ii) Armored personnel carriers;
 - (iii) Tanks;
 - (iv) Communication equipments, batteries and spare parts;
 - (v) Machinery items like generators, etc; and
 - (vi) Force containment items like generators, cooking/cooling Equipments, dry/composite rations, water purification plants, etc.
- (b) NA faces manpower constraints while committing troops for the UNPKO; and
- (c) Being a landlocked country, Nepal has to depend on air routes for the mobilization of troops for the UNPKOs.

Brig. Gen. (retd.) Ratna Bahadur Gurung has noted the following problem faced by Peacekeeping force:⁴⁵⁵

- (a) **Consent and Mandate:** Traditionally, the PKO has been conducted in permissive environment where the host country has been in 'defacto' control or territory and armed forces and has lent continuous support to UN operations. So, in complex situation the PKO is facing the clear consent and mandate problem.

⁴⁵⁴ Pyarajung Thapa, "The UN Peacekeeping in the New World Order and The Role of Royal Nepal Army", Bishaw Keshar Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.) *Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operation*, report of the round table, Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of foreign Affairs, 1995, pp.33-35.

⁴⁵⁵ Ratna Bahadur Gurung, "Problem and Prospect of UN Peacekeeping" (Talking Paper), Shivapuri: *The Shivapuri Journal*, Nepal Army Command and Staff Collage, 2053 B.S. (1996), pp.38-40.

- (b) **Operational Problems:** Operational problems such as planning and operation, command and control, intelligence and information procession, coordination with NGOs and other agencies, finance, logistic, troops selection and training.

NA has so far carried out nineteenth peacekeeping missions successfully. But the peacekeeping missions are getting riskier, more complex and costly.⁴⁵⁶ NA is facing tough competition mostly from its South Asian counterparts. The largest Army and police contributors to the UNPKOs are from South Asian region. At some juncture when Nepal was in the midst of the internal conflict, a few human rights activities even lobbied against Nepal's participation in the UNPKOs.

One of the diplomat respondents has mentioned that 2005 was the crucial year for the Nepal's participation in the UNPKOs.

s. Some of the countries including two countries of p-5 members, who did not like to see the increasing image of NA peacekeepers in the world, were tried to minimize the role of NA in the PKOs. According to him this information was gained by NA and with the help of quiet diplomacy of Nepal Government, Nepal was able to continue NA participation in the PKOs.

Peacekeeping is a remarkable assignment in the life of any soldier. It is not only hazardous but also challenging.⁴⁵⁷ Weakness of the new generation of PKO is that the mandate is not clear and practicable. It needs to be amended and expanded to suit the particular interest and pressure. It has seen in all these major operation the difficulties to fulfill the need of peace.⁴⁵⁸ The thirty four pages report, which was obtained by The Washington Post, accuse UN peacekeepers from Morocco and Pakistan of seeking to obstruct UN efforts to investigate a sexual abuse scandal that has damaged the United Nations standing in Congo. While most cases of sexual misconduct involved UN peacekeepers soliciting prostitutes.⁴⁵⁹ Considering these challenges of NA to perform peacekeeping duty, the main challenges of NA in the PKOs and the lessons learnt from past PKOs participated by NA will be discussed in the following sub-sections.

⁴⁵⁶ Sunil K.C., "Ready for Peace" on the occasion of fifty years of UN, *Rising Nepal*, October 20, 1995, p.6.

⁴⁵⁷ Prajwalla Shamsheer J.B.R., "Reminiscence of UN Peacekeeping", *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Shainik Janasamparka Nirdeśanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2065 B.S (2008), p.172.

⁴⁵⁸ Jai P. Rana, Dev Raj Dhal (ed.) 1994, *Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operation*: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, Kathmandu, 1994, p.18.

⁴⁵⁹ Colum Lynch, "U.N. Sexual Abuse Alleged in Congo, Peacekeepers Accused, Washington Post Staff Writer's Draft Report, December 16, 2004, <http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/articles/A3145-2004Dec15.html>. Accessed on February 15, 2005.

4.2.1 Contingent

Providing contingent troops to the UNPKO is the major contribution of NA and other contributions are sending FC, military advisers, staff officers and military observers. As mentioned in Chapter-III, NA has participated as contingent in UNEF II, UNMIH, UNISOM II, UNPROFOR, ONUB, UNGCI, UNAMSIL, UNAMET and UNMIL. NA's various contingents are participating in UNIFIL, MONUC, MINUSTAH, UNMIS, UNAMID and MINURCAT. Responsibilities of the contingent commander is to ensure the contingent needs, its obligations under the MoU provide assistance during inspections. Major challenges of all contingent troops are almost same. In UNISOM II, the major challenges were dubious mandate, resources constraint, disease, lack of cooperation and coordination among the peacekeepers.⁴⁶⁰ Because of intra-state conflicts the peacekeepers are always in danger and have to deal in complex situation. Challenges in MONUC mission faced by NEPBATT-I are as follows:⁴⁶¹

- (a) Lack of accommodation;
- (b) COE is not compatible;
- (c) Some of the troops were involved in human rights violation;
- (d) Lack of coordination and cooperation between contingents;
- (e) Lack of effective command control;
- (f) Lack of coordination between civil and military;
- (g) Less present of civil staff in field; and
- (h) Lack of resources for hearts and mind winning operations;

Since 2007, military police troops have been performing its job attaching with various UN peacekeeper Battalion. During the mission, the team faced the difficulties in the following matters:⁴⁶²

- (a) To prepare indicial and detail traffic incident report;
- (b) To punish who avoids the traffic rules;
- (c) To escort, pilot and secure of VIP in conflict area;
- (d) To control force and convoy movement in urban area; and

⁴⁶⁰ Document provided by Nepal Army HQ, Bhadrakali.

⁴⁶¹ Dharma, *Baniya*, "Shri Frist Rifle Gana (Sha.Se.) Pahilo Daffa, Congo ko Anubhawa , Command Mulyankan tatha Santi Sena"(First Rifle , NEPBATT-I , Experience of Congo, Command Analysis and Peacekeeping Force),*Sipahi*(Annual journal)Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2066 B.S. (2010).p.38.

⁴⁶² Dinesh K.C., "Sainik Prahari Ek Parichaya" (Introduction of Military Police), *Sewa Suman*, Kathmandu: Sainik Srimati Sangh (Army Wives Association), 2064 B.S. (2007).

- (e) To convince the local people and other international personnel.

Considering the mandates/tasks most of the contingent (Battalion and company) commander respondents have mentioned the following major challenges in the field:

(a) **Operational Challenges:**

- (i) Violation of agreement, threaten to UN peacekeepers, demonstration and firing by various militia groups;
- (ii) Criminal activities such assassination, looting, hijacking and Sabotage activities;
- (iii) Keeping peace and secure environment as well as bringing harmony among different groups;
- (iv) Lack of international standard modern weapons, vehicles and equipments;
- (v) Confusing RoE and weaker mandate;
- (vi) Difficult command control and chain of command;
- (vii) Maintain cooperation and coordination among key player of the mission;
- (viii) Securing vital installation and escorting VIPs in conflict area; and
- (ix) Conducting military operation and special operation in unfamiliar terrain and militia with limited resources.

(b) **Administrative and Logistic:**

- (i) Security of troops and UN property;
- (ii) Over tasking tendency of higher level commander to NA contingent;
- (iii) Management of Internally Displaced Person (IDP) camp, refugee camp;
- (iv) Maintenance of vehicle and equipments;
- (v) Lack of knowledge about local language and culture;
- (vi) Difficult to command and control and administrative backup for the scattered troops;
- (vii) Difficult to manage the recreation activities and welfare of troops;
- (viii) Extreme weather and threat of various diseases like malaria and dengue; and
- (ix) To manage standard accommodation, ration and water.

4.2.2 Military Staff Officer

The military staff officer covers all NA staff officer including military adviser, various military staff officers of UNHQ, force HQ, sector HQ and other UN offices. Some of the staff officers have to face the same challenges as faced by contingent. Most of the staff officer respondents have mentioned the following challenges to perform military staff officer duties:

- (a) Difficult to plan, coordinate, cooperate for the UNPKO in various continent;
- (b) Difficult to coordinate with TCC, home country, contingents and other UN staffs;
- (c) Lack of efficient staff officer;
- (d) Complex and multidimensional PKOs;
- (e) Language problem; and
- (f) Dedication at work.

4.2.3 Military Observer

The main tasks of observer include observation, monitor, verification and reporting. UN military observers need to prepare to accept numerous organizational and representative tasks and responsibilities. Such tasks include military nature of operations, require mediation and negotiation, support to UN agencies, other civil and non Government international humanitarian organizations.

Military observers are most vulnerable during the verification mission. In MONUC, local people have said that the Congoli militia has killed three military observers at Mangawalu Ituri Brigade and even they ate their meat in 2003. This researcher has a bitter experience in DRC while participating as military observer in 2005. During a ground verification mission some of the militias have pointed out the gun at me. After convincing them about the duty, in their language (Swahili), they recognized me as Nepali peacekeeper. Immediately they removed the gun which were pointing at me and became friendly saying in French language "Nepale, Tre-bein" (Nepali are very good). Being Nepali peacekeeper and the knowledge of local language my life was saved.⁴⁶³ So, the knowledge of local language and image of country as peacekeepers can help to overcome the challenges and fulfill the objectives.

⁴⁶³ Asha Bahadur Tamang, "Tre-Bein", *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2066 B.S. (2010), pp.261-162.

The senior military observer determines the daily routine of other military observers. Normally, military observers have to live in remote areas as team without weapon. So, military observers have to take more risk to gain or confirm the information regarding militia and locals. Military observers work directly under the mission HQ. Most of the military observer respondents have pointed out the following challenges of military observers:

- (a) Vulnerable from militia;
- (b) Difficult to obtain information confirms the information from the locals. Most of the cases, military observer have to depend on the interpreter and local to gain the information. So, information may not be reliable and credible. Ultimately it is difficult to analyze and provide intelligence to higher HQ;
- (c) Driving is one of the difficult jobs to cover the vast AoR in difficult terrain;
- (d) Military observer need to be established team side in the local area. Lack of proper accommodation military observer can suffer by various threats; and
- (e) Normally, military observer assigned for one year duration. Due to the adverse climate and duration can creates the psychological problem to them.

4.2.4 Force Commander

Normally, SRSG becomes the HoM. In Middle-East FC is the HoM. FC commands not only the security force but also commands all agencies of the UN working in the mission. FC is the higher military appointment in the field of the PKOs. Four NA's high ranking officers have already served as FC. The FC is the responsible person of all kinds of operations and activities in his AoR. The main duties of FC are as follows:

- (a) To ensure that a mechanism and procedures are in place for efficient and effective administration and management of the memorandum of understanding;
- (b) To advise the secretarial about the operational conditions and provide recommendation to the secretarial; and
- (c) To ensure that an investigation is conducted where loss or damage to COE could lead to reimbursement by the UN.

Considering the tasks and responsibilities of FC, one of the FC of UNTSO participated by NA has noted the following challenges:⁴⁶⁴

⁴⁶⁴ Balananda Sharma, paper presentation for the student of BPOTC on *Challenges in Commanding UN Missions*, Panchkhal, on August 28, 2007.

- (a) Difficult to maintain the cordial relation with UNHQ, SRSG, CAO, Civil Staff, National Civil Staff, Department of Safety and Security (DSS) Staff, Media person;
- (b) Lack of corporate knowledge;
- (c) Lack of skilled man power;
- (d) Lack of resources;
- (e) Duplication of work;
- (f) Service support and Maintenance;
- (g) Limitation on authority of the HoM;
- (h) Reports; own chain to UNHQ and TCC;
- (i) Gender issues;
- (j) Troops from various TCC;
- (k) Language;
- (l) Food habit;
- (m) Clash of culture;
- (n) Understanding of human rights;
- (o) Quality of staff; and
- (p) Local relationship at every level.

Though, there are many operational, logistic and other challenges for Nepali peacekeepers, they have performed their duty successfully. The professional troops easily overcome any kind of challenges. The challenges can be different according to the nature of PKOs. Some of the NA peacekeepers have scarified their life and got injured to maintain the security and peace in the world.

4.2.5 Comparative Views of Respondents

The preparation for modern PKOs is the challenging job for the traditional contributing countries like Nepal. They need to create a safe and secure environment has become challenging and this is possible only through the highly mobile, rapid and persistent presence of the force. Table 4.1 presents the respondents' comparative views regarding the challenges of NA in the PKOs.

Table 4.1: Challenges of Nepal Army in Performing Peacekeeping Operations*

Nepal Army Officer	Nepal Army JCO and NCO	Diplomats, Civil Servants and Members of Civil Society
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Weak logistic self sustains ➤ Threat to peacekeepers ➤ Difficult to understand local Language ➤ Lack of knowledge about AoR ➤ Command and control ➤ Diseases ➤ Poor administration ➤ COE compatibility ➤ Lack of training ➤ Adverse climate condition ➤ Purchase weapon and equipment ➤ Lack of Knowledge about SEA ➤ Intra-state conflict ➤ Lack of budget ➤ Weak driving and old vehicle ➤ To involve in Human Rights violations ➤ Capable and efficient commander ➤ Office management and documentation ➤ Selection of troops ➤ Lack of Government support ➤ Political instability in Nepal ➤ Maintain national character and its image ➤ Discriminatory practices 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Poor accommodation ➤ Security of troops ➤ Difficult to understand local language ➤ Acclimatization ➤ Lack of knowledge about AoR ➤ ➤ Disease ➤ Adverse climate ➤ Establishment of Security and Peace ➤ ➤ Command and control of troops ➤ Lack of human rights knowledge ➤ Lack of modern vehicle ➤ Low quality ration ➤ Cultural shock ➤ Weak training ➤ Need more Transparency ➤ Weak driving 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Hardship in the field ➤ Security of troops ➤ Political un-stability of the country ➤ Internal security of country ➤ Understanding the mandate properly ➤ Lack of define foreign policy and defence policy ➤ Difficult to maintain absolute neutrality in any conflict situation ➤ Record of human rights violation ➤ Health ➤ Home sick ➤ Completing the task on time ➤ Maintain national character and its image ➤ Physical fitness and training.

Note:* Based on the answer of questionnaire/interview given by respondents from Nepal Army personnel, diplomats, civil servants and members of civil society.

In order to meet the challenges posed by present day peacekeeping, there is a need to understand the requirements of modern peacekeeping and upgrade existing capacities and capabilities accordingly. Considering all about mentioned comparative views, the main challenges of NA in UNPKOs are as follows:

- (a) **Administration:** To settle down security camp and post in new conflict area is very difficult. NA contingent has established new camp in UNPROFOR, MONUC and UNAMSIL, etc. Because of long procedure and lack of resources and knowledge of basic infrastructure NA peacekeepers have faced many accommodation problems at the beginning of the mission settlement. They spent many months in tent without permanent resident. Personnel management also remains a challenge. The most difficult deployments were in the Democratic Republic of Congo, Sudan and Chad due to their locations. Maintenance of equipment has also become a big challenge for NA.
- (b) **Security of Troops:** Normally, the peacekeepers are deployed in conflict area. UN is called upon to protect civilians and provide stability, often without critical capabilities at hand, creating great difficulty to the peacekeepers and exposing them to severe risks. There is always danger of cross fire, kidnapping, ambushing and mine and explosive of militia. There were many incidents that NA troops have performed the duties in the most dangerous areas. For examples, in the Pakistan Army AoR, Pakistani could not tolerate against the militia in Fataki in MONUC. Ituri Bde gave the responsibility to establish post by company of NA. NA Successfully established the post and militia left that area. Addressing the GA meeting SG Ban Ki-Moon said, "Maj Kabindra Jung Thapa was escorting humanitarian team in danger part of Congo. He died protecting his comrade, he died protecting human right and protecting the UN."⁴⁶⁵ NA has already lost fifty six persons and injured fifty seven persons during the PKOs from June 1958 to December 2009. So, "personal security"⁴⁶⁶ is becoming major challenges. "Operation Kundur" was the first special force mission conducted by NA in Burundi. After the success in that mission, NA special proved their professionalism in international forum. It can consider that, NA accepts the challenges as opportunities.
- (c) **Acclimatization:** In UNPKO troops are already under stress due to the new and complex environment. Working in extreme climate condition coupled with threat tropical diseases. Normally in African countries and Haiti, there is always risk of AIDS, malaria, etc. Because of conflict area, risk of many diseases, new cultural and long time far from home and relatives can create the psychological problem to the peacekeeper. Lack of adequate welfare activities eventually reduces the efficiency of the troops. It is observed that recreational leave allowance US \$ 73.5 for six months, is inadequate for the recreation.

⁴⁶⁵ Address of SG Ban Ki-Moon in the General Assembly on Kartik 15, 2066 B.S. (November 1, 2009), *Kantipur*, November, 2, 2009.

⁴⁶⁶ United Nations Security Coordination office, New York has published a booklet, "Security Awareness" in 1995. According this booklet five principles of person's security are: be aware and suspicious, look for the unusual, care for unauthorized car parking, avoid routine and maintain good communications.

- (d) **Language:** Command over English language is very important requirement in the PKOs. Normally, other rank has problem to speak English and French language. Commander and staff officer have to deal in foreign language normally English and French. Sometimes creates the problem to understand and to convince the other countries peacekeepers in the PKOs. To deal with local people lack of knowledge of local language peacekeepers have to depend on interpreter which may not be effective to perform of peacekeepers.
- (e) **Lack of Knowledge about Area of Responsibility:** Security of personnel and UN property is important. Lack of knowledge about ground militia and local people to conduct military operation may cause security problem. The Peacekeepers have to care from any possible attack by any side intra-state conflict.
- (f) **Command Control of Troops:** FC and Bde Cdr have problem to command and control the various countries troops in the conflict area. They have to coordinate and cooperate with various players in the ground. Bn Cdr and Coy Cdr are also facing the same problem with their own troops because of selection of troops from various units. Some of the person shows their undisciplined activities in the field. So, a commander needs to be professionally sounds, impartial and able to work effectively in international environment.
- (g) **Understanding the Mandate Properly:** Commander must know the MoU mandate and RoE. The troops should be cleared about the RoE. Some of the respondents have express their view that some of the NEPBATT Cdr has accepted the higher levels order blindly without understanding the MoU. Sometimes it can create the troop in danger.
- (h) **Operational Capability:** Non compatibility of equipment available in an around mission area effect the troops operational capabilities. Repaired and maintenance work is also very difficult in the field. Weak support capabilities, equipped with their rear link and other recreational facilities effects the operational capabilities of troops.
- (i) **COE Compatibility:** There is very long process to purchase weapon and equipment required to the PKOs. Transportation of vehicle, equipment and spare part is difficult due to landlocked country and distance from Nepal to country hosting peacekeeping mission. Timely purchase and proper storage of them is still the problem of Nepal.
- (j) **Logistic:** At present, most of the PKOs around the world are conducted on self sustainment basis. TCC is responsible to provide main material weapons, equipment, etc. required for conducting the PKOs. The TCC is duly reimbursed for all items. Therefore, NA's essential items specially vehicle, equipment, plant, machinery and weapon need to meet the UN standard. NA peacekeepers are facing difficulties in the field due to the old

equipments and vehicles. It effects in COE inspection and ultimately effect the reimbursement. Initially, ration items are different for the contingent according to their demand. Sometimes UN issued low quality ration to Nepali contingent, due to lack of knowledge about UN ration supply system to Nepali logistic staff officer. The UN food contract was signed only after two and half months after the start of the mission in Haiti.⁴⁶⁷ Being a landlocked country, Nepal has to depend on air routes for the mobilization of troops in the UNPKOs. This is a major problem because the UN's demand for being self-sufficient requires heavy equipments like vehicles to be transported. This has led to delay at times for the mobilization of troops. There is a requirement for the UN to make provisions for special aircrafts like the c-5 galaxy type to airlift contingents.⁴⁶⁸ Basic level hospital facility needs to be able to provide necessary preventive and curative medical support with equipments and manpower as per MoU standards.

- (k) **Training:** Though pre-deployment training for the peacekeeper is more beneficial. There are some more training required for physical fitness, heavy vehicle driver, investigation expertise for MP contingent, French language and other local language training to communicate other contingent and locals. Before deployment in PKOs, all peacekeepers need to assemble at training center in time and have to develop team work according to nature of possible tasks.
- (l) **Human Rights Violations:** Lack of knowledge of human rights violation some of NA peacekeepers were charged during the various PKOs. Specially while participating in African countries, there are some charges to Nepali peacekeepers regarding the sexual exploitation abuse cases. There are 166 cases of human rights violation since 1958 to 2009 in PKOs. UN has repatriated Major Niranjan Basnet, who had participated from MINURCAT mission. Nepal Government as well as Nepal Army needs to solve these types of problems legally and diplomatic way.
- (m) **Cultural Shock:** Though, NA's public relation in PKOs is appreciated by other contingent. But there are still unfamiliar culture in the field such as, a woman can marry with a girl in a remote area in Sudan, local people called foreign peacekeeper (except African) as Mujungo (white people) at Bunia in Congo. The African loves music, dance and drinks with girl (mama), even though, they can hardly afford it.
- (n) **Establishment of Security and Peace:** This is one of the major challenges to the peacekeeper in the field. The ultimate objective of any mandate of mission is to establish security and peace in the conflict area.
- (o) **Leadership:** Leadership is the very important in any Army. So, lead by example is the main duty of the commander participating in UNPKOs.

⁴⁶⁷ Documents provided by Nepal Army HQ, Bhadrakalli.

⁴⁶⁸ Thapa, *op.cit.*, f.n.7, p.34.

Quality of commander such as professionalism, integrity, transparency and communicating skill (English and French language) can affect to perform his duties.

- (p) **Selection of Troops for Peacekeeping Operation:** NA has to select around 10,000 troops every year including high ranking commanders, military observers and staff officers for UNPKOs. In one hand all ranks of NA need to get chance to serve in PKOs and in another hand they should be qualified for PKO. All NA personnel get at least one chance to serve in UNPKO in his/her period of service. So, providing equal chance for all ranks with proper training and preparing key appointments for PKOs are the challenges of NA.
- (q) **Purchase Weapon and Equipments for the PKOs:** NA has to purchase weapons and equipments through its Welfare Fund for the PKOs.
- (r) **Difficult to maintain absolute neutrality in any conflict situation:** NA peacekeepers are very much neutral in the field but some time it is very difficult to maintain the neutrality between the belligerent fractions.
- (s) **HIV /AIDS:** HIV/AIDS is severely affecting the armed forces of many countries. Accurate date on prevalence of HIV among soldiers is difficult to obtain because affected states either do not collect or do not want HIV prevalence data published. In 1998, UNAIDS estimated that sexually transmitted disease "rates among armed forces are generally two-five times higher than in civilian populations".⁴⁶⁹ A UN training document published by the Department of PKO and the joint UN programme on HIV/AIDS several years after the UNTAC mission confirmed that "over 100 peacekeeping troops were infected with HIV and may have infected other during the UNTAC mission in Cambodia."⁴⁷⁰ The peacekeepers can spread HIV quickly in the world. One coy troops of Sri Lankan Army were repatriated in their country due to violation of human rights in sexual exploitation and abuse case from Haiti. So, there is always chance of NA soldiers to suffer from the HIV/AIDS who have participated in the UNPKOs.
- (t) **Timely Reimbursement:** There is always delay in reimbursing the countries contributing to the UNPKOs. For the economically poor countries, this is a major problem. Delay in reimbursements hampers purchase of equipments for PKOs as well as for the preparation of troops. Priority should be given by the UN for countries like Nepal for reimbursements. The UN still owes Nepal

⁴⁶⁹ Suraj Lamichhane, "HIV /AIDS Threats to National Security", *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Shainik Janasamparka Nirdeśanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2064 B.S.(2007), p.138.

⁴⁷⁰ Sandra Whitworth, *Men, Militarism and UN Peacekeeping; a Gendered Analysis*, New Delhi: Viva Books Pvt. Ltd., 2006, p.68.

more than US \$ 58 million as reimbursements.⁴⁷¹ (See Appendix "Y" for the details of money to reimbursement by the UN).

NA has been successfully completed the duty in many challenging and crucial circumstances. Its involvement in the past PKOs has been appreciated by the international community. Nepali soldiers stood grimly at Khardala Bridge over the river Litani in Lebanon in 1982 and again in 1995, Nepali soldiers bravely faced an invasion force when they were heavily attacked in Sector West in Croatia. There are many other instances of gallantry that have proven NA's professionalism in operations other than war.⁴⁷² The professional capabilities, efficiency and dedication exhibited by NA during their tour of duty have been commendable. The exposure provided by this assignment has qualified Nepali troops to future UNPKOs.

Nepali peacekeepers are successful in coping with many daunting challenges and adverse situations. As a committed member of the UN, Nepal has, in its modest way, contributed to the peace activities of the UN. Nepali participation in the PKOs got widened with its additional tasks in the UN guard continent in Iraq (UNGCI), UN protection force in Yugoslavia (UNPROFOR), UN Transition Authority in Cambodia (UNTAC), UNOMOZ in Mozambique and UNMIH in Haiti.⁴⁷³

NA has learnt various lessons from the past PKOs. Involvement of Nepal in promoting and safeguarding peace has been widely appreciated by the international community.

4.3 Lessons Learnt from Past Peacekeeping Operations by Nepal Army

NA's more than half century experience in the PKOs leading to success the future PKOs. Because of changing nature of PKO lesson learnt from past experience directs the peacekeepers to perform the duty. The lessons learnt from the UNISOM II MONUC, UNIFIL and UNPROFOR are very important regarding the security of troops. Government's high ranking officials need to visit the troops in the field of PKO to understand the problem and boost up the peacekeeper's morale.⁴⁷⁴ (See Appendix "Z" for Photos of UNPKOs Participation

⁴⁷¹ Information provided by Nepal Army COE section Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation.

⁴⁷² Darmapal Barsingh Thapa, COAS (ret.), welcome speech in one day seminar "Future Course of United Nations Peacekeeping Operations " to celebrate the 50th Anniversary of the UN, jointly organized by Nepal Army and Nepal Police at Command and Staff College, Shivapuri, November 15, 1995.

⁴⁷³ Biswa Pradhan, "Nepal and united Nations", Nishchal N. Pandey and *et al.* (ed.), *Nepal and the United Nations*, Kathmandu:, Institute of Foreign Affairs Nepal Council of World Affairs United Nations Association of Nepal, 2005, p.17.

⁴⁷⁴ Documents provided by Nepal Army HQ, Bhadrakali.

by Nepal Army) So, UNISOM was a failed mission considering the casualties and achievement of the mission. Major lessons learnt from past PKOs are as follows:⁴⁷⁵

- (a) International standards vehicle and equipment can perform the duty properly;
- (b) Pre-deployment training enhances the professional duty in the field;
- (d) All troops participating PKOs need to be cleared about mandate and RoE;
- (e) Unnecessary risk in the field can be harmful to NA;
- (g) Need more information regarding the AoR;
- (h) Need to have good coordination among security forces and other actors in the field;
- (i) Need more focus on addressing the psychological problems of the troops in the field.
- (j) Winning the hearts and minds of local people plays great role to get success in the mission.

4.4 Measures Applied to Solve the Problem

As mentioned earlier, there were many challenges in the PKOs. These challenges and issues were related to the concerned organizations, institutions, persons and TCC. The main measures applied to solve the problem in the field are as follows:⁴⁷⁶

- (a) Conducting diplomatic activities such as negotiation, mediation, etc;
- (b) Respecting the local culture and values;
- (c) Winning the hearts and mind of the people;
- (d) Showing professionalism, discipline and valour;
- (e) Using interpreter and local level commander;
- (f) Coordinating and cooperating with all concerned authorities and persons;
- (g) Establishing high standard public relation;
- (h) Being flexible;
- (i) Improvisation; and
- (j) High standard of adaptation.

Peacekeeping job is always risky. It has to be very impartial and fair in judgement on any issue, no matter how small it could be. At times the local leaders and community put up

⁴⁷⁵ Based on the answer of interview/questionnaire given by respondents from NA.

⁴⁷⁶ *Ibid.*

embarrassing demands which are normally beyond the capability of contingents. Table 4.2 presents respondent's suggestions for better performance of NA in the future.

Table 4.2: Suggestions for the Better Performance of NA in the Future*

NA Personnel	Diplomats, Civil Servants and Members of Civil Society
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ NA needs to be established a good Civil - military relation ➤ Needs maximum NA troops participation ➤ Need more competitive troops ➤ Need more basic infrastructures for development of international peacekeeping force training center. ➤ More training including information about operation area and language (English, French and local language). ➤ Creation of facilities according to the rank and responsibilities considering international norms. ➤ Expansion of NA Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation. ➤ Political and Government level lobbying for higher level participation. ➤ Inspection/visit by leadership Government official NA high level in the mission area. ➤ One year tenure for contingent. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ NA needs to established good Civil - military relation ➤ Needs more transparent in the selection of troops ➤ Welfare Fund needs be utilized for the benefit of soldiers and their family ➤ NA needs to improve its Human rights violation records. ➤ Need to participate. Maximum number of peacekeepers

Note:* Based on the answer of questionnaire/interview given by respondents from Nepal Army personnel, diplomats, civil servants and members of civil society of Nepal.

NA has faced various challenges in PKOs. Considering the lesson learnt and suggestions the following points can be the major guidelines for NA in the future PKOs.

- (a) Manage the international standard in administrative and logistics aspects.
- (b) Need more training including information about operation area and language (English, French and local language);
- (c) Proper utilization of Welfare Fund
- (d) Maximum number of NA troops participation;
- (e) Create competitive professional standby force with sufficient reserves;
- (f) Clear knowledge about MoU and UNPKO;
- (g) One year tenure for contingent;
- (h) Creation of Facilities according to the rank and responsibilities considering international norms;
- (i) Expansion of NA Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation;

- (j) Political and Government level lobbying for higher level more participation;
- (k) Inspection/visit by leadership Government official /NA high level in the mission area; and
- (l) Vehicle and equipment need COE standard and need necessary stock.

To perform the duty in the future PKO only the past image of NA will not be enough to overcome the complex challenges, it needs to be more compatible. Before accepting any PKO NA need to understand Mandate and MoU of that Mission and own capability.

4.5 Advantages and Disadvantages of Participating Peacekeeping Operations

Participation of NA and other security forces in various missions with personnel from different countries with different legal procedures, political background and training, cultures and socio-economic settings creates a unique opportunity to study and know each other closely. In addition to fulfilling Nepal's commitment to UN efforts in maintenance of security and peace in areas of conflict around the globe that is best reflected in its participation in various UNPKOs.

Positive aspects of participating peacekeeping operations are international experience, economic benefit and morale of the troops.⁴⁷⁷ NA is getting reimbursements from UN. It is not reimbursing timely due to various reasons. Power member states are failure to pay their dues on time. Reimbursement money can be a different amount in different years. Generally peacekeeping troops are paid by their own Governments according to their own national rank and salary scale. Countries volunteering uniformed personnel to PKOs are reimbursed by the UN at flat rate of a little over US \$ 1,000 per person per month. The UN also reimburses countries for equipments according to MoU.⁴⁷⁸ In 2009, the amount of welfare fund was more than NC Rs. 14 billion. In fiscal year 064/65 UN reimbursement money was more than NC Rs. 4.6 billion and spent in UNPKOs propose was more than NC Rs. 2.6 billion Likewise, in Fiscal year 065/66 B.S. (not audited) UN reimbursement money was more than NC Rs. 3 billion and spent in UNPKOs propose was more than NC Rs. 3 billion.⁴⁷⁹

⁴⁷⁷ Krishna NS Thapa, "Shanyukta Rastra Shanghiya Shenama Sahi Nepali Sena" (Royal Nepalese Army in UN Peacekeeping Force), *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shahi Nepali Janggi Adda (Royal Nepalese Army HQ), 2048 B.S. (1992).

⁴⁷⁸ Krishna NS Thapa, Lt.Gen. (retd.), "Nepal's Participation in UN Peacekeeping Operation", Nishchal N Pandey, *et al.*(ed.), *Nepal and the United Nations*, Kathmandu: Institute of Foreign Affairs Nepal Council of World Affairs United Nations Association of Nepal, 2005, p. 45.

⁴⁷⁹ Based on data provided by Welfare Scheme Directorate, Nepal Army, December, 2009.

On peacekeeping missions, each personnel of NA receive about US \$ 5426.77. This figure does not take into consideration the heavy equipment that NA has to purchase through its welfare fund and later on UN reimburses to Nepal. Considering these figures, Nepali soldiers earn over NC Rs.3.25 billion per annum, most of which goes directly to the villages of the soldiers.⁴⁸⁰ Main foreign currency income sources of welfare fund are UN reimbursement money to NA. The main following welfare schemes for the all ranks (including ret'd.) and their families are conducted under welfare fund.⁴⁸¹

- (a) Construction of building for all family accommodation;
- (b) Construction and run the school for the all ranks children;
- (c) Conduct various training;
- (d) Medical facilities;
- (e) Various scholarships;
- (f) Legal facilities;
- (g) Loan facilities; and
- (h) Insurance facilities

To generate welfare fund and conduct various welfare schemes for all ranks (including family). NA should generate alternative income sources for welfare fund's sustainability by conducting other welfare schemes for soldiers, their families including civilians such as medical college, hospital, educational institutions, various canteens, etc. It is creating such environment that NA personnel are feeling pride after his/her retirement.

The Secretary-General's report on a review of the rates of reimbursement to the Government of troop contributing states (Document A/48/912) states that the standard rates were initially established by the assembly in 1974 and made effective in 1973. They have been revised on several occasions .It was US \$ 500 in 1973, US \$ 680 in 1977, US \$ 950 in 1980, US \$ 1000 in 1988, US \$ 1008 in 2002, US \$ 1028 in 2003 and clothing allowance US \$ 68, daily allowance US \$ 1.28 and leave allowance US \$ 10.50. The absorption factor, expressed in percentages, is the portion of expenses of troop contributing states that are not covered by the reimbursement.⁴⁸² Before 2009, NA provided to the first class officer and above US \$ 1000, officer 850 and JCO and NCOs 775 per person per month. Now, all ranks of NA, who has participated in the PKO gets equal allowance US \$ 801.84 per person per

⁴⁸⁰ Madhukar Singh Karki, Lt.Col, Peacekeeping at Crossroads: *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Shainik Janasamparka Nirdeśanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2066 B.S. (2010), p.157.

⁴⁸¹ *Kalyankari Darpan* (Welfare Mirror), Bhadrakali: Welfare Scheme Directorate, Army HQ, 2063 B.S. (2006), p. 4.

⁴⁸² *Ibid*, p. 47.

month. Military observer and some of mission staff officers gets Mission Sustenance Allowance (MSA) by the UN. According to the rule of welfare fund they have to contribute certain amount of earned money to welfare fund. UN's reimbursement money and peacekeeper's contributed money is the main income of welfare fund.

Other main sources of welfare fund are as follows:⁴⁸³

- (a) Interest of bank money;
- (b) Rent money of petrol pump;
- (c) Fee of school and college student run by NA;
- (d) Fee of medical facilities using by civil;
- (e) Rent of family accommodation; and
- (f) Other income money invested by welfare fund.

Since 1974 to 2000, NA was deployed in Dry Lease basis. On Baishakh 4, 2057 B.S. (April 19,2000), Company level force in East Timor and on Mansir 2, 2058 B.S. (November 17, 2001), Battalion level troops started to participate in Wet lease basis by NA. Initially, To deploy Battalion level troops needs NC Rs. 2.5 billion and company level troops NC Rs. around 1 billion.⁴⁸⁴ Claim for death and disability incident handle in accordance with General Assembly Resolution 52/177 of December 18, 1997. It means during the UN duties if the peacekeepers die or injure s/he will get compensation by the UN. According to the type of injury the peacekeepers get US \$ 17,500-50,000.⁴⁸⁵

Initially, NA's other ranks have got less allowance than officer. NA's respondents have mentioned different views on the allowance system of NA provided to peacekeeper. Most of NA officers are getting chance to participate the UNPKOs at least two times in her/his service period. Most of NA officer participants suggested that there should be variation of allowance between officers and other ranks. But most of the JCO's and other participants think that equal allowance system is better because UN provides equal allowance to all ranks.

South Asia countries like Pakistan, Bangladesh, Indian, etc. have different allowance system for officer and other ranks. Practically, this system is better than equal allowance system to all ranks. But in Nepali context normally a soldier gets one time opportunity to participate in UNPKOs in her/his service period. Another important point to be considered is that majority of troops participating in peacekeeping are of lower ranks so more troops could take benefits. The UN has also given the same allowance. According to the Nepal Government

⁴⁸³ *Ibid*, p.9.

⁴⁸⁴ *Ibid*, p. 5.

⁴⁸⁵ *Ibid*, p.50-51.

decision in 2009, NA officer including commandant and other ranks get US \$ 801.84 per months. Considering the morale of officer, command control and basic norms of pay system, slightly variation of pay scale between officer and other ranks will be logical and scientific. Before 2009, up to 25% of allowance money of NA peacekeepers have to be deposited for welfare fund. It became big issues and some of the retired Army personnel claimed that their deposit should be refunded. There was raised the question of the transparency and accountability of welfare fund. The Supreme Court of Nepal directed the Ministry Defence and NA to make transparent the source and expenditure of its fund. The Supreme Court issued a mandamus order to the authorities to make transparent the source and expenditure of the fund which has over NC Rs.10 Billion in principal amount and has been getting about NC Rs. 700 million interest annually.⁴⁸⁶

After the Nepal Government's decision, not more than 22% of allowance money of NA peacekeeper, NA will not deposit for the welfare fund.⁴⁸⁷ Most of the respondents have mentioned that the money of welfare fund is contributed by NA personnel. So, this is the property of NA. Some of the respondents have expressed their view that it is the Government's responsibility to look after the welfare of soldiers. So, this fund needs to be used as NA property and Government is responsible to purchase all necessary items for the UNPKOs.

NA has established military welfare fund by the certain amount contribution of NA personnel who have participated in UNPKO. On the chairmanship of Chief of the Army Staff, seven members "Military Welfare Fund Conduct and Management Committee" will be formed. Prime Minister will be the guardian of the fund.⁴⁸⁸

Military welfare fund has been beneficial for all ranks of NA and their family including retired and those not participated in UNPKO. Welfare schemes conducted with the money of this fund is appreciable. Generally, Government is responsible for the welfare of security personnel but Nepal Government may not be able to manage all facilities provided by NA welfare fund recently but Nepal Government and Nepal Army need to coordinate for welfare fund of NA and proper management of reimbursement money. But it should be managed with more transparent way and skilled persons. The welfare schemes need to be sustainable and have to generate new schemes for the retired Army persons.

4.5.1 Comparative Views of Respondents on Advantages to Nepal Army by Participating in the UNPKOs

⁴⁸⁶ Ananta Raj Luitel, "Supreme Court for Transparent Army Welfare Fund", *the Himalayan Times*, December 6, 2006, p.1.

⁴⁸⁷ Nepal Garget, Kathmandu, Magha 2, 2065 B.S. (2009), Sainik Kalyankari Kosh Niyamawali 2065 B.S. (Army Welfare Fund Regulation 2009).

⁴⁸⁸ *Military Act, 2063 B.S.* (2006), Article 6 (29) and 6 (30), 2006, pp.17-19.

NA has benefited in several ways by the long and continues participation in the PKO. Table 4.3 presents the respondents' comparative views on advantages to NA by participating the UNPKOs.

Table 4.3: Advantages to NA by Participating in the Peacekeeping Operations*

NA Officer	Other Rank (JCO and NCO)	Diplomats Civil Servants and Members of Civil Society
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Image and recognition of Nepal and NA in international arena ➤ Exposure / experience ➤ It is becoming a major welfare of soldier ➤ Economic benefit ➤ Increase professionalism/confidence ➤ Pride of Nepal ➤ Enhance international brotherhood and solidarity ➤ Foreign policy implementation ➤ Honor of Nepal and NA ➤ Increase morale and motivation of troops ➤ Provides live training and education to the troops ➤ Contribute for International peace and security ➤ Increase diplomatic relation ➤ On the job training ➤ National level, Institutional level and Individual level benefit. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Economic benefit to country and individual ➤ Image of Nepal and NA ➤ Exposure / experience ➤ increase welfare found ➤ Reduce poverty ➤ Professional knowledge ➤ To know other country and culture ➤ Motivated to join NA ➤ Relation with other country ➤ Social development 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Recognition of Nepal ➤ High exposure ➤ Relation with other countries ➤ Support to foreign policy ➤ Honor for the Nepal and NA ➤ Professional knowledge ➤ Not remaining of NA troops idle ➤ More intangible benefits ➤ Socio-economy development of nation

Note:* Based on the answer of questionnaire/interview given by respondents from Nepal Army personnel, diplomats civil servants and members of civil society.

After considering all comparative advantages to NA participating in the UNPKO, the

following advantages can be mentioned:

- (a) **Image and Recognition of Nepal and NA in the International Arena:** The participation of NA in such peacekeeping missions not only provides exposure to the participants, but also enhances Nepal's exposure as a sovereign country in the international arena.
- (b) **Foreign Policy Implementation:** Ultimately, NA helps to implement foreign policy of Nepal by participating for the security and peace of world.

- (c) **Economic Benefit:** Income of foreign currency to the nations by reimbursement as well as financial income to individual. Participation in UNPKOs is becoming one of the major sources of foreign currency that has increased the living standard of more than a million military families. Ultimately, it helps the Socio-economic development of Nepal.
- (d) **Welfare of Soldier:** After NA participation in UNEF II 1974 "Welfare Fund" is established by the UN money of NA. For the first time more than NC Rs. 12 million have been deposited in Nepal Bank Limited in 2032 B.S. (1975) and the "Interest Money" NA is using for various welfare of army personnel and their families. Welfare schemes are increasing day by day. 12% of salary contribution of soldiers participated in the UNPKO to the welfare fund.⁴⁸⁹ Now (in December 2009), the welfare fund is more than NC Rs. 14 billion and every year this fund contributes more than NC Rs. 12 million for the welfare of soldier and their family including retired.⁴⁹⁰ Most of the respondents have appreciated the welfare schemes conducted by welfare fund.
- (e) **Enhance International Brotherhood and Solidarity:** Every soldier can consider as a diplomat in the foreign country.⁴⁹¹ Personnel and official interaction enhance international brotherhood and solidarity.
- (f) **Honor of Nepal and Nepal Army:** Such international exposure not only boosts the morale of troops but also makes them feel self-satisfaction.
- (g) **Morale and Motivation of Troops:** This is the most effective incentive to the troops. It motivates to join in NA. It is the main incentive of the soldier as well as the morale and motivation factor.
- (h) **Contribute for International Security and Peace:** Ultimately, PKOs help to establish peace and prosperity of the human being.
- (i) **Increase Social Status:** Due to profound interaction with the personnel of international community including the host country, the Nepali participants had an opportunity to learn more about their socio-economic and cultural side of life. They also can learn more about the techniques to cope with one's personal life in a stressful job situation encountered by an Army officer. Ultimately, it helps to reduce the poverty of Nepal.
- (j) There are many other intangible advantages to the person, NA and Nepal by participating in the PKOs.

⁴⁸⁹ Kalyankari Darpan(Welfare Mirror), *op.cit*, f.n.34, p.5

⁴⁹⁰ Data provided by Welfare Scheme Directorate of Nepal Army, December, 2009.

⁴⁹¹ Asha Bahadur Tamang, "Kutniti Ra Shahi Nepali Senama Yesko Mahattwa"(Diplomacy and its Importance in Royal Nepalese Army), *The Infantry Journal*, Nagarkot: Army School, 2058 B.S. (2002).pp.34-36.

4.5.2 Comparative View of Respondents on Disadvantages to Nepal Army by Participating in the UNPKOs

There are negligible disadvantages to NA by participating in the PKOs. Table 4.4 presents respondents view on disadvantages to NA by participating in the PKOs.

Table 4.4: Disadvantages to NA by Participating in the Peacekeeping Operations*

Officer	Other Rank (JCO and NCO)	Diplomats, Civil Servants and Members of Civil Society
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Entry many fatal disease ➤ Negative impact of various culture ➤ Fatality ➤ Desertion of job ➤ Difficult to maintain troops under self sustainment ➤ Lack of troops in the time of crisis ➤ Chances of involvements in human rights violation such as Sexual Exploitation and Abuse cases 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Increase of disease ➤ Copy of bad culture ➤ Fatality ➤ Lack of troops in country ➤ Home sick ➤ Chances of involvement in human rights violation such as Sexual Exploitation and Abuse cases 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Increase of disease ➤ Vulnerability of militia attack ➤ Fatality ➤ Scarcity of troops in the country

Note:* Based on the answer of questionnaire/interview given by respondents from Nepal Army personnel, diplomats, civil servants and members of civil society.

Considering all these matters, the following disadvantages to NA can be mentioned:

- (a) **Entry of Many Fatal Disease:** A few individual who in indulge in wrong practices may suffer from various disease such as HIV STD. It may spread from the family to society.
- (b) **Increase Disciplinary Cases:** During the PKO, few officer and other ranks can show the abnormal behavior such as money minded, involving in other business and involving in human rights violations activities such as SEA cases.
- (c) **Negative Impact of Various Cultures:** Nepali peacekeepers can copy the negatives side of the culture of developed and undeveloped countries which may be against Nepali cultural norms and values.
- (d) **Fatality:** NA has already lost fifty six personnel and injured fifty seven personnel during the PKOs. This is the loss of trained manpower of NA.

- (e) **Desertion of Job:** After getting the opportunity to take part in the PKO, some of the NA personnel want to leave the job.
- (f) **Psychological Effect:** less recreational activities in the field and vulnerability by the militia create the psychological effect to the security personnel.

Nepal celebrated the golden jubilee of its participation in UN peacekeeping missions which stands as an example of how NA has dedicated itself and made sacrifices for the preservation of peace and harmony in the world. Besides being known as the country of Mount Everest and Lord Buddha, Nepal now is also renowned as the land of brave peacekeepers because of the glory and international image of NA.⁴⁹² NA has passed about two and a half centuries to reach this stage. It has encountered deadly challenges and endured thrilling ups and downs in the course of safeguarding the independence and identity of Nepal and Nepali.

Though Nepal is a developing country in comparison to other South Asian countries, her contribution in the PKO is appreciated in the world despite many challenges. NA is getting various national, institutional and individual benefits from the participation in the PKOs. Except for a few disciplinary and human rights violation related incidents, NA's peacekeepers have always been commended for their professionalism and performance in the field. p

⁴⁹² Arjun Bista, "Keep Nepal Army Pure", The Kathmandu Post, July 9, 2008, p.5.

CHAPTER - V

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

5.1 Summary

The League of Nations was created after the end of World War-I and the UN was created after the end of World war-II for the security and peace of the world. It is concerned with the prosperity of human being in the world. UN peacekeeping is the means of maintaining peace. Most of the traditional types of PKOs were established during the Cold War period. The nature and the scope of the UNPKOs have considerably changed with changing nature of modern armed conflicts. The UN has to adopt a flexible response to meet new demands, to undertake peacekeeping operations not only in military functions but also in covering diverse activities: from conducting elections in countries with internal strife to humanitarian assistance.

Some of the nations have raised the questions of reforming Security Council as well as the UN. The UN has now arrived at a crucial junction where the Cold War is over and new balance of power is emerging in international relations. Peacekeeping still occupies an important place in the UN's efforts to maintain peace and stability in the world. After the Cold War intra-state conflicts increased. Complex and multidimensional PKO is being conducted by the DPKO. The peacekeepers have been called upon to help disarm and demobilize former fighters, to train and monitor civilian police and to organize and observe elections. Working with UN agencies and other humanitarian organizations, the peacekeepers have helped to return the refugees to their homes, monitored respect for human rights and clear landmines.

To overcome new challenges, as suggested in Brahimi report, the UN Standby Arrangement System has become quite effective. Nepal is sixth largest TCC in the world. Out of six top troops contributing countries, four TCC are in SAARC region. After the membership of UN on December 14, 1955, Nepal has played active role in UN activities. Nepal has been a steadfast supporter of the UN since its admission. It proves Nepal's faith in the UN. The concept of peacekeeping has become a real fact and mode of operation in NA relations to keep peace and to create favorable conditions for resolving problems peacefully. Nepal has done this task admirably well.

NA has been frequently selected in the UNPKOs. Its contribution to the UNPKOs has been commended by the world and has made Nepal renowned in the sphere of peacekeeping. NA celebrated its fifty years participation in the UNPKOs on June 12, 2008. NP and APF are also

participating as CIVPOL and FPU since 1992 and 2002 respectively. Because of the role played by NA in the PKOs Nepal is known as the country of the peacekeepers in the world. However, in the new world order PKOs are more complex which may lead to more enforcement type missions. Nepal, where the Ambassador of Peace Lord Gautam Buddha was born, it is great pride to serve in the UN to maintain peace in the world. Land locked country; Nepal is contributing troops continually since its first participation in the UNPKO. It has been able to successfully execute its duty in every part of the world. The UN also has found NA as a good partner and the world respects Nepal and Nepali soldiers for its efficiency in carrying out PKO duties. The most visible aspect of Nepal's commitment is her almost continuous participation in the PKOs beginning soon after her admissions to the UN. Nepal has continued to respond positively to the UN's calls for troops in different parts of the world, even though the missions are complex and the risks are high. More than fifty one years participation in the PKOs, NA troops are always accepted heartily around the world.

Though with limited resources and many challenges NA is performing remarkable job and has established a training infrastructure for enhancing its performance. Learning the lessons from the past PKOs, NA is performing better in the field of the PKOs. Despite negligible weakness of NA, it has shown significant contribution in the PKOs duties. Considering all kind of challenges and weakness in the past experience, NA needs to improve in future PKOs.

5.2 Conclusions

The history of human civilization can be characterized as the history of war and conflict. Along with the human civilization men are always looking for peace. After suffering from hundred of wars including World War-I and World War-II, UN was established. Its membership has rapidly increased after its establishment. After the Cold War new born countries also join the UN. The UN has also developed many programmes and agencies. So, every nation in the world depends on the UN directly or indirectly. Though the weakness of UN it can't be denial .There is no alternative to the UN. So, it is the most representative inter-Government body in the world. UN is the common forum for all member states. All small and developing countries like Nepal needs to depend on UN for the various international supports.

Under the UN organization, UNDPKO has been conducting various PKOs in the world since its establishment. Though it is not mentioned in the UN Charter Peacekeeping is becoming major tools for the peace and security in the world. There are many success stories and failures of the UNPKOs. The time has come to realize the limitations of the UNPKO. As former Secretary General Dag Hammarskjold had said, "Peacekeeping is not the job of a soldier, but only a soldier can do the job". The blue helmets have to face proper system of operation in the adverse situation in the field. UN peace initiatives cover the gamut of

preventive diplomacy, peacemaking, peace enforcement, peacekeeping and peace building a series of actions to bring about peace. The nature of peacekeeping has drastically changed after Cold War. At the same time, new opportunities are afforded to the UN for undertaking fresh initiatives for various PKOs.

Being an active member of the UN Nepal has been contributing its peacekeeping force to the UN continuously. NA is a professional and disciplined institution. The culture of the Army is to obey the order of the higher authority without any conditions. NA personnel are more professional and experienced to perform UNPKO duty in any kind of circumstance and any part of world. NA's contribution to the UNPKO has been commended by the world and has made Nepal renowned in the sphere of peacekeeping. NA has won a lot of praises for its contribution in the UNPKOs. Nepal's contribution has played significant role to achieve Nobel Peace Prize for the UN peacekeeping force in 1988. To get opportunity for participation in UNPKO is one of the Morale and motivation factors of all ranks of NA.

Modernization of NA is required to perform complex PKOs in the future. NA has established BPOTC for enhancing performance in the UN mission. In this context Nepali peacekeepers are contributing their best level of efforts for the peace and security in the world. The trend of peacekeeping, the emerging international scenario has thrown up new challenges, increasing the scope, complexity and magnitude of the problems. More than 74,000 NA personnel have participated in UN peacekeeping duties from 1958 to 2009. In December 2009, NA's 3514 personnel have participated in thirteen different UNPKOs. Nepal is top six TCC. Currently (July 2010), NA's 4147 personnel are participating in 13 different UNPKOs. NA celebrated its fifty years participation in the UNPKO on June 12, 2008. Fifty six Nepali peacekeepers have laid their lives in line of their duties for serving the cause of peace in nook and corner of the world and fifty seven have suffered serious injuries in the process. NA has provided capable Commanders, elite military contingents, impartial military observers, dedicated staff officer including four FC and one Assistance Military Adviser to Secretary General to the UN.

NA is managing its maximum troop's to participate in various PKOs, though it is faces many challenges and weakness. The findings of the study are as follows:

In the context of new world order, the nature of UNPKO is becoming more complex and versatile as a result of which the level of risk has increased for the peacekeepers. NA troops also have to be equally competitive to take advantages from the UNPKOs.

Nepal has become reliable and renowned major troops contributing country to the UN since her participation in the UNPKOs. As a result, the country is more secured in preserving her national independence. NA has also contributed to maintain and implement Nepal's foreign policy. It has become professionally stronger due to the participation in thirty four UNPKOs along with the training of modern weapons, equipments and modern values.

The main challenges for Nepal Army to perform UNPKOs are: weakness in logistic self sustains, security of troops and language problem.

The recommendations of this study are related with different sectors. They are presented as follows:

(a) Government Level Policy Recommendations

- (i) Nepal Government should have well defined national goal, national policy and defence policy for the participation in the UNPKOs.
- (ii) Nepal has to continue its participation in PKOs with maximum troops.
- (iii) Nepal Government and the Army should concentrate more on career planning at different levels for the UNPKOs and utilize the UN experienced manpower.

(b) Army Level Policy Recommendations

- (i) NA should comply with the specific needs of the UNPKO in terms of selection, training and participation.
- (ii) It should select intact battalion except for few technicians for one year's tenure as contingent. It will be more economical and professional.
- (iii) It should generate alternative income sources for welfare fund for its sustainability.

It is hoped that these recommendations may provide better understanding to the policy makers, higher commanders, concerned institutions and the individuals in matters of the PKO. The major focus of the study remained on the role of NA in the PKOs. The researchers in future may deal with the socio-economic impact of the participation of NA in PKOs in depth.

REFERENCE

PRIMARY SOURCES

(Interviews and Questionnaires)

NEPAL ARMY OFFICER

Interviews

Ananda Adhikari, Lt.Col., former Commanding Officer of Supply and Transport Bn, at present, Senior Instructor, Jungle Warfare School, Amalekhaganja, participated missions: UNPROFOR (1992) as Platoon Cdr, UNIFIL (1997) as Operations Officer, UNOMSIL (2004) as Military Observer. Supply and Military Transport Bn HQ, Maitighar on December 5, 2007.

Balananda Sharma, Lt.Gen.(reted.), participated missions: UNIFIL, UNDOF (2004-2006) as third Force Cdr of NA. Thasikhel (Res.), on March 6, 2007.

Bijaya Bikram Khadka, Brig.Gen., former Chief Security Officer, Special Security Force, at present, Bde Cdr No. 22 Bde, participated missions: UNGCI-IV (1993) as Guard Contingent Cdr. Special Security Force Office (the then Royal Guard Military Police), on February 19, 2007.

Chhattra Bikram Shaha, Lt.Gen.(reted.), participated mission: UNPOM (1965) as Military Observer. Lainchaur (Res.), on December 21, 2006.

Chhatraman Singh Gurung, Gen., former Chief of Staff Nepal Army, at present, COAS, NA, participated missions: UNIFIL HQ as Operations Officer, CMPO and COS. Chief of Staff Office, Army HQ, on June 30, 2009.

Chitra Bahadur Gurung, Lt.Gen.(reted.), former Director of Military Training, participated missions: UNEF-II (1974), UNHQ (2000-2002) as Assistance Military Advisor of Secretary General. Milijulitol (Res.), on December 12, 2007.

Daman Ghale, Maj.Gen., former Director General of Military Training, at present, Valley Div Cdr, participated missions: UNIFIL, UNPROFOR as Military Observer. Chief of Staff Office, Army HQ, on June 30, 2009.

Deo Bhadur Ghale, Brig.Gen.(reted.), former Director of NA Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, participated missions: UNIFIL, MONUC (2004-2005) as Ituri Bde Cdr, Bagdole (Res.), on December 6, 2007.

Dipta Prakash Shaha, Brig.Gen. (reted.), former Head of the Legal Department of Nepal Army. Sokedhara (Res.), on December 6, 2007.

Gadul Shamser J.B.R., COAS (retd.), participated mission: UNEF-II (1974), first participation in UNPKO as Contingent Bn. Dhovighat (Res.) on August 22, 2007.

Ganga Bahadur Bista Maj.Gen.(retd.), participated Mission: UGOGIL (1958), first UNPKO participated by Nepal Army as Military Observer. Maharajganj (Res.), on May 17, 2008.

Gopal Sing Bohara, Brig.Gen. (retd.), former Director of Military Training, participated missions: UNIFIL (1980) as CMPO, UNIFIL (1990-1991) as Assistance Chief of Staff. Sanepa (Res.) on December 10, 2007.

Kesher Bhadur Gadhataula, Brig.Gen.(retd.), participated mission: UNIFIL-I (1978) as a first Contingent Cdr. Nakshal (Res.), on December 16, 2007.

Krishna NS Thapa, Lt.Gen. (retd.), participated missions: UNTSO (1993) as Chief of staff, UNIKOM (1993-1995) as first Force Cdr of NA. Dhumbarahi (Res.), on December 17, 2007.

Mohan Chemjong, Brig.Gen. (retd.), participated mission: UNIFIL-XXIV (1993) as Bn Cdr. Campion College Office, on December 10, 2007.

Nir Shamser J.B.R., former Field Marshal, participated in World War-II. Nir Bhawan, Jhamsikhel (Res.), on November 25, 2009.

Prajwalla Shamser J.B.R., COAS (retd.), participated missions: UNEF-II (1974) as Logistic Officer, UNIFIL-II (1985) as Bn Cdr. Lazimpat (Res.), on August 14, 2008.

Ramindra Chhetri, Brig.Gen., Director of Public Relations, Nepal Army HQ, participated missions: UNIFIL-XXXVIII as Bn Cdr. Shamakhusi (Res.), on February 20, 2007.

Rishi Kumar Pandey Lt.Gen. (retd.), participated mission: UNIPOM (1965) as Military Observer Team Leader. Chetrapati (Res.), on December 21, 2006.

Shyam Bahadur Thapa, Birg.Gen., former No 25 Bde Cdr, at present, Director of Peacekeeping Operations, Directorate of NA Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, participated missions: UNIFIL (1985) as Humanitarian Officer, UNIFIL (1993) as Bn 2IC, UNIFIL (1999-2000) as CMPO. Nepal Army HQ, on December 22, 2009.

Tara Bahadur Thapa Maj.Gen. (retd), former Chief ADC of the King. Chundevi (Res.), on March 30, 2008.

Tej Prakash Baniya, Tech/Brig.Gen., Development and Construction Office Army HQ, participated mission: UNIFIL (1978) as Engineer Staff Officer and visited UNIFIL as COE Team. Nepal Army HQ, on March 5, 2008.

Victry Rana. Lt.Gen. (retd.), participated missions: UNIFIL (1980) as Assistance Senior Military Information Officer, UNIFIL (1989) as Military Assistance of Force Cdr, UNFICYP (1999-2001) as second Force Cdr of NA. Pulchok (Res.), on August 22, 2007.

Questionnaires

Baburam Shrestha, Lt.Col., Staff Officer, Director General of Military Operations, participated missions: UNPROFOR as Platoon Cdr, UNIFIL as Operations Officer, UNMIL as Training Officer, MINUSTAH-III (2008) as Bn Cdr. Director General of Military Operations, Army HQ, on September 2009.

Bajra Gurung Maj.Gen. (retd.), former Director General of Military Training, participated missions: UNIFIL-I (1978) as Platoon Cdr, UNIFIL (1990) as CMPO, UNOSOM-II (1994) as second Bn Cdr. Director General of Military Training Office, Army HQ, on June 10, 2008.

Bholaman Tamang, Capt, Coy Cdr of Jagadal Bn, participated mission: UNIFIL (1998) as Platoon 2IC (Wo2). Jagadal Bn HQ, on December 10, 2008.

Bijaya Kumar Shahi, Brig.Gen., Chief of Staff, Eastern Div HQ, Itahari, participated missions: UNIFIL, UNMSIL, MONUC (2003-2004) as Military Observer. Eastern Div HQ, Itahari on February 10, 2008.

Bijit Raj Regmi, Lt.Col., Staff Officer, Director General of Military Training, participated missions: UNMSIL as Coy 2IC, MONUC (2009) as Operation Officer. Director General of Military Training, Army HQ, on November 8, 2009 (e-mail: bijitktm@gmail.com).

Bishnu Rudra Sharma, Col. (retd.), former Staff Officer, Force Generation Service, Office of Military Affairs UNHQ, participated missions: UNIFIL (1996) as Platoon Cdr, UNPROFOR (1993) as Operation Duty Officer, MONUC (2001) as Risk Assessment/Military Information Officer, UNDPKO, New York (2007-2009) as Staff Officer, Force Generation Service, Office of Military Affairs. New York, on February 4, 2008. (e-mail: bishnurudra@hotmail.com).

Brajesh Maharjan, Maj., Coy Cdr, Jagadal Bn, participated mission: UNMIS (2005) as Platoon Cdr. Jagadal Bn HQ, Chhauni, on December 7, 2008.

Devendra Medhasi, Col., former Deputy Director of Peacekeeping Operations, Army HQ, at present, commandant of BPOTC, participated missions: UNIFIL (1981) as Platoon Cdr, MONUC as Military Observer and UNHQ (2008) as Planning Officer. Directorate of Peacekeeping Operations, Army HQ, on September 20, 2009.

Dipak Kumar Gurung, Brig. Gen. (retd.), former spokesman of Nepal Army and Director of Military Education, participated missions: UNIFIL (1987) as Coy Cdr, UNPROFOR (1992-1993) as Military Observer. Directorate of Military Education, Chhauni, on May 10, 2009.

Gyanendra Bahadur Sapkota, Lt.Col., former Bn Cdr of Ranasingh Dal Bn, at present, Staff Officer of Valley Division, Kathmandu, participated missions: UNPROFOR (1994) as Coy 2IC, UNAMSIL (2000) as Coy Cdr, MONUC (2007) as Military Observer. Ranasingh Dal Bn HQ, Siraha, on January 2, 2007.

Iswar Kumar Shrestha, Tech/Lt.Col, Staff Officer, Directorate of Public Relation, participated missions: UNPROFOR (1991) Platoon Cdr, UNTSO (2005-2006) as Military Observer. Directorate of Public Relation, Bhadrakali, on February 20, 2008.

Kamal Rawal, Lt.Col., Security Officer, Special Security Force, Narayanhiti, participated missions: UNPROFOR (1992) as Bn Mobile Reserve Cdr, UNMOT (1999-2000) as Military Information Officer and Team Leader. Special Security Force, Narayanhiti, on October 7, 2009.

Keshab Bartaula, Maj, Staff Officer, Directorate of Public Relation, participated mission: UNAMSIL (2001-2002) as Platoon Cdr. Directorate of Public Relation, Bhadrakali, on January 23, 2007.

Lok Bahadur Ghimire, Lt., Platoon Cdr of Sher Bn, participated mission: MINUSTAH, Haiti as Platoon 2IC. Sher Bn HQ, Charikot, on July 28, 2008.

Milan Dhoj Khand Maj. (Engineers), Coy Cdr of Kali Prasad Bn, participated mission: MONUC (2004) as Platoon Cdr, MONUC (2007) as Military Transport Officer. Kali

Prasad Bn HQ (Engineers), Airport, on July 23, 2009 (e-mail: milandhojkhand@gmail.com)

Pratab Bahadur Thapa, Maj. (retd.), former Bn 2IC of Narayan Dal Bn, participated missions: UNPROFOR-I (1992) as an Account Officer, UNIFIL-XXXIII (1998) as Coy Cdr, ONUB (2005) Bn 2IC, UNMIS (2009) as Military Observer. Narayandal Bn HQ, Ramechhap, on September 9, 2008.

Prem Singh Basnyat, Ph.D., Col., Deputy Bde Cdr No.9 Bde, participated missions: UNIFIL (1990) Platoon Cdr, UNTAES (1998-1999) as Military Observer, MINUSTAH (2009-2010) as Staff Officer. MINUSTAH, Haiti, on November 10, 2009 (e-mail: pbasnyat@hotmail.com).

Rajendra Chhetri, Brig.Gen., former Director, Recruit Department AG branch Army HQ, at present, No. 2 Bde Cdr, Hile, participated missions: UNIFIL, as Platoon Cdr, UNGOMAP, as Military Observer, MNF, Haiti, UNMIH as Operation Officer, UNHQ, New York (for three years) as Planning Officer. UNHQ, New York, January 25, 2008 (e-mail: rajendrachhetri@hotmail.com)

Rajendra Karki, Col., former Deputy Director of Peacekeeping Operation. participated mission: UNPROFOR (1994) as Military Transport Officer, UNMIK as Military Observer, UNMIL (2009 - present) as CMPO. Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, Army HQ, May 4, 2008 (e-mail: rajkarki@hotmail.com).

Ram Bahadur Adhikari, Major, Coy Cdr, Jagadal Bn, participated missions: UNPROFOR (1994) as Section Cdr, MONUC (2008) as Coy Cdr. Jagadal Bn HQ, Chhauni, on December 9, 2008.

Ramesh Pun, Col, former Deputy Director of Engineer, Airport, at present, No.1 Bde Cdr, participated missions: UNIFIL (1987) as Platoon Cdr, UNTAES as Military Observer and UNAMSIL (2002-2003) as Bn Cdr. Directorate of Engineer HQ, Airport, on April 10, 2009.

Ravi Maharjan, Maj, Staff Officer, Jagadal Bn, participated mission: MINUSTAH (2005) as Military Transport Officer. Jagadal Bn HQ, Chhauni, on December 9, 2008.

Sudarsan Silwal, Lt.Col., Staff Officer of National Security Council, Singhadurbar, participated mission: UNPREDEP (1996) as Military Observer. National Security Council, Singhadurbar on June 5, 2009.

Sudha Sen Malla (Medical Doctor), Maj., participated mission: MONUC first female Military Observer of NA, July 20, 2004.

Suman Kalyan Shrestha, Tech/Major, Staff Nurse, participated missions: UNAMSIL, MUNUSTAH (1998) as Medical Officer, Birendra Military Hospital, on December 29, 2008.

Suresh Sharma, Col., former Staff Officer, Director General of Operation, at present, Defence Military Attaché of Pakistan, participated missions: UNIFIL (1990) as Operations Duty Officer, UNIFIL 1996 as Liaison Officer, MONUC (2005) as Military Observer, Directorate Military Operation (e-mail: suresh1324@hotmail.com)

Vijaya Moktan, Brig.Gen., participated missions: UNIFIL (1986) as Platoon Cdr, UNIFIL (1990) as Operation Officer, UNOSOM II (1994) as Operation Officer, and UNTAET (2000) as Military Observer. Defence Military Attaché, Embassy of Nepal, Islamabad, Pakistan, on February 10, 2008 (e-mail: vmoktan2003@gmail.com)

NEPAL ARMY (JCO)

Arjun Subedi, Wo1/Clerk, participated mission: UNIFIL (1994), Narayan Dal Bn HQ, on June 15, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Binod Adhikari, Wo2/Clerk, participated missions: UNMIS, (2006), UNIFIL (2008). Directorate of Public Relation, Bhadrakali, on December 20, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Binod Khadka, Wo1/Clerk, participated mission: MINUSTAH (2007). Narayandal Bn, Ramechhap, on June 15, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Chet Narayan Mahato, Wo2, participated missions: UNAMSIL, MONUC as Driver. Jagadal Bn HQ, Chhauni, on August 20, 2007 (Questionnaire).

Dev Bahadur Thapa, Wo1, participated missions: UNTAET (2001), UNAMSIL (2003-2004) as Section Cdr. Narayandal Bn, Ramechhap, on June 15, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Gupta Bahadur Baniya, Honorary Lt., participated missions: UNPROFOR (1992) as Section Cdr, MONUC (2006) as Platoon 2IC. Interviewed at Narayandal Bn HQ, Ramechhap, on July 15, 2008.

Harsha Bahadur Tha.Ma. Wo1, participated missions: UNPROFOR (1993), MONUC (2007) as Driver, Interviewed at Military Museum, Chhauni (Office), on August 7, 2008.

Khyam Bahadur Niraula, Wo2, participated mission: MONUC (2007) as Section Cdr. Interviewed at Jagadal Bn HQ, Chhauni, on August 10, 2008.

Kiran Kumar Bhandari, Wo1, participated missions: UNTAET (2001), UNMSIL as Section Cdr. Interviewed at Narayandal Bn HQ, Ramechhap, on May 12, 2007.

Krishna Shrestha, Wo2, participated missions: UNIFIL, MONUC (2008) as Section Cdr. Military Museum, Chhauni, on August 10, 2008.

Kuldip Bahadur Budhathoki, Wo2, participated mission: UNIFIL (2008) as Platoon Cdr. Jagadal Bn, Chhauni, on June 10, 2008.

Prem Bahadur Gauli, Wo2, participated missions: UNIFIL (1996), UNMIL (2008) as Platoon Cdr. Jagadal Bn, Chhauni, on June 7, 2009 (Questionnaire).

Rajendra Prasad Dhakal, Wo2, participated mission : MONUC as Platoon Cdr. Jagadal Bn, Chhauni, June 8, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Rajendra Thapa Wo2/Clerk, participated mission: MINUSTAH (2007). Military Museum, Chhauni, on August 10, 2008.

Ram Chandra Majhi, Wo1, participated mission : ONUB (2005) as Section Cdr. Jagadal Bn, Chhauni, on June 15, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Sanod Kumar Thapa, Wo2/Clerk, participated mission: UNAMSIL (2001), MONUC (2007). Jagadal Bn, Chhauni, June 8, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Shiva Shanker Neupane, Wo1, participated mission: UNPROFOR (1995), MINUSTAH (2007) as Pandit of Bn., Ka.Ra.Bi. (Betan Briti), Army HQ, on July 15, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Shyam Kumar Shrestha, Wo2, participated mission: MONUC (2007) as Section Cdr. Jagadal Bn, Chhauni, on June 9, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Shyam Sunder Ghimire, Wo2, participated mission: MONUC (2005) as Platoon 2IC. Narayan Dal Bn HQ, Ramechhap, on May 12, 2007 (Questionnaire).

Tulsi Ram Kafle, Wo2/Clerk, participated mission: MINUSTAH (2008). Pashupati Prasad Bn, Narayanhiti, on July 12, 2008 (Questionnaire).

NEPAL ARMY (NCO)

Binod Khadka, Sgt., participated mission: UNIFIL (2007) as section 2IC. Sher Bn, Charikot, on August 10, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Bir Bahadur Yachai Magar, Sgt., participated mission: UNAMSIL (2003) as Section 2IC. Narayandal Bn, Ramechhap Bn, on August 10, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Krishna Singh Bohora, Cpl., participated mission: MONUC (2007) as Radio Broadcaster, on July 8, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Krishna Tamang, Sepoy (retd.), Sher Bn, participated mission: UNAMSIL (2002). Interviewed at Bhotewadar, Lamjung (Res.), on December 15, 2007.

Nar Bahadur Bohara, Coy Sgt., Major, participated mission: MONUC (2007) as Section 2IC. Sher Bn, Charikot, on June 9, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Raj Kumar Hayu, Bn. Sgt. Major, participated mission: ONUB (2005) as Section 2IC. Interviewed at Narayandal Bn, Ramechhap, August 10, 2008.

Raj Kumar Sunar Lohar, (Non Combatant), participated mission: MINUSTAH (2005). Sher Bn, Charikot, August 10, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Ram Kumar Raya, Sepoy, participated mission: MINUSTAH (2007). Interviewed at Military Museum, Chhauni (Office), on May 6, 2008.

Sem Bahadur Oli Quarter Master Sgt., participated mission: MONUC (2003) as Bn Staff. Sher Bn HQ, Charikot, on August 10, 2008 (Questionnaire).

Surya Bahadur Thapa, L/Cpl., participated mission: MINUSTAH. Sher Bn HQ, Charikot, on August 10, 2008 (Questionnaire).

NEPAL POLICE

Amar Singh, AIG (retd.), former head of the Nepal Police Academy, Maharaganj, participated mission: UNPROFOR (1993) as CIVPOL. National Police Academy, Maharaganj, on September 7, 2008 (e-mail: amarsishah@hotmail.com).

Binu Maya Lama Head Constable, participated mission: UNMID (2009) as FPU. Interviewed at Nepal Police Academy, Maharaganj, on September 5, 2009.

Birendra Babu Shrestha, DIG, Chief of the Human Resources Development Department , NP HQ, Participated mission: UNMISTAH as CIVPOL. Interviewed at Nepal Police HQ, Nakshal, on July 11, 2009.

Dhiru Basnyat, SP, participated missions: UNMIBH (1998) as CIVPOL, UNAMSIL (2003) as International Police Task Force (IPTF) team leader. Nepal Police Academy, 2009 (Questionnaire).

Kamal GT, SP, participated missions: UNMIS, as CIVPOL and FPU. Nepal Police HQ, Naksal, on March 4, 2009 (Questionnaire).

Mohan Thapa, SP, participated mission: UNGCI (1995) as Team Leader. Nepal Police HQ, Nakshal, on March 6, 2009 (Questionnaire).

Niraj Bahadur Shahi, DSP, participated missions: UNTAET (2001), UNMIL (2007) as In charge of Personnel Section, Planning and Policy. Nepal Police HQ, Nakshal, on December 28, 2009. (e-mail: nbshahi@hotmail.com).

Parbati Thapa Magar, DIG, participated missions: UNIPTF, Bosnia-Herzegovina-1996, UNMSIL (2005). Western Regional Police HQ, Pokhara, on April 4, 2009 (Questionnaire).

Rajib Subba, SP (Engineer), Ph.D. Student, participated mission: UNMIK (November 2001-November 2002) as Instructor/Team Leader. Interviewed at IT Management Department, Shidler College of Business University of Hawaii at Honolulu, USA, on December 5, 2008.

Sita Maya Tamang, ASI, Participated mission: MINUSTAH (2006) as FPU. Interviewed at Mandikhatar (Res.), on September 4, 2008.

ARMED POLICE FORCE

Bir Singh Shahu, DSP, participated mission: UNMIL as International Police Service (IPS). Armed Police HQ, Halchowk, on June 11, 2009 (Questionnaire).

Harish Chandra Adhakari, SP, participated missions: UNMIL (2004) Liaison Officer of FPU, UNTAET (2000) as Platoon Cdr UNMIT as UNPOL. Interviewed at Kalimati (Res.), on September 5, 2008.

Jivan Shrestha, DSP, participated missions: UNMIL (2005), UNPOL, MINUSTHA (2007). Armed Police HQ, Halchowk, on July 11, 2009 (Questionnaire).

Kebal Bhadur Oli, SHC, UNMIL (2007) as FPU. Armed Police HQ, Halchowk, on August 13, 2009 (Questionnaire).

Krishna Tamang, DIG, Deputy Chief of Human Researches Department, participated missions: ONUMOZ (1994) as FPU-Contingent Cdr, UNMIK (2001), MINUSTHA (2004) as CIVPOL. Eastern Regional Armed Police HQ, Jhapa, on June 26, 2009 (e-mail:ktamang@hotmail.com/lamagole@yahoo.com).

Narayan Babu Thapa, SSP, Head of Account Department Armed Police Force HQ, participated missions: UNMIK, UNMIL (2005) as FPU Cdr, UNMIT (2009) as UNPOL. Interviewed at Armed Police HQ, Halchowk, on July 12, 2009.

Risav Dev Bhattarai, DIG, former Chief of the Human Resources Development Department, at present, Brigadier Cdr, Center Region APF HQ, Hetaunda, participated missions: UNIFIL as Platoon Cdr, UNMIL (2004) as FPU Cdr, UNMIS as UNPOL. Interviewed at APF HQ, Halchowk, on July, 2009.

Sanat Kumar Basnet, IG Armed Police Force, participated missions: UNIFIL as Platoon Cdr, UNIFIL Coy Cdr, UNPROFOR, Military Observer. Interviewed at Armed Police Force HQ, Halchowk, on August 10, 2009.

Suraj Shrestha, SSP, Staff of Administration Department Armed Police Force HQ, participated mission: UNMIL as International Police Service (IPS). Interviewed at Armed Police HQ, Halchowk, on August 12, 2009.

Umesh Paudel, SHC, UNMIL (2007) as FPU. Armed Police HQ, Halchowk, on August 13, 2009 (Questionnaire).

DIPLOMATS, CIVIL SERVANTS AND MEMBERS OF CIVIL SOCIETY OF NEPAL

Bhusan Dahal, (Journalist), Chief Executive Producer, Kantipur TV, Visited at UNIFIL, Lebanon as Media Observer, 2007 (e-mail: bhusandahal@hotmail.com).

Ganesh Raj Joshi, Ph.D., (Civil Servant), former Defence Secretary-2009. Interviewed at Sharaswatitol, Chandol (Res.), on July 5, 2009.

Jaya Raj Acharya, Prof. Dr. (Diplomat), former Permanent Representative of Nepal to UN, New York (1991-1994). Interviewed at Baluwatar (Res.), on December 20, 2007.

Kailash Raj Pokharel, (Civil Servant), participated mission: UNTET (2000-2002) as Civil Affairs Officer, Officer of Ministry of Finance, on December 28, 2007 (e-mail: जारज.अचार्या@gmail.com).

Kul Chandra Gautam, (Diplomat), former Assistance Secretary General to UN, on December 13, 2009. (e-mail: kulgautam@hotmail.com).

Manaranjan Josse, (Senior Journalist), former Deputy Permanent Representative of Nepal to the UN, New York (1985-1990). Interviewed at Chuchepati (Res.), on July 10, 2009.

Mohan P. Lohani, Prof. Dr.(Diplomat), former Royal Nepalese Ambassador of Nepal to Bangladesh, former Deputy Permanent Representative of Nepal to the UN, New York (1976-1980). At present, Principal of Kathmandu Model College, Kamaladi, Interviewed at Kathmandu Model College Office on June 9, 2009.

Ramesh Nath Pandey (Politician), former Foreign Minister. Interviewed at Bishalnagar (Res.), on July 15, 2009.

Tulasi Ram Vaidya, Prof. Dr., (Historian), former Vice Chancellor of Lumbini Bouddha University, Kathmandu, on July 13, 2009 (Questionnaire).

Yadav Kanta Silwal (Diplomat), former Royal Nepalese Ambassador of Nepal to Russia (1991-1992), former Foreign Secretary (1993), former SAARC Secretary (1994-1995), and former Deputy Permanent Representative of Nepal to the UN, New York (1981-1985). Interviewed at Kamaladi (Res.), on December 10, 2008.

**PERSONS PARTICIPATED IN THE INTERACTION DURING THE FIELD VISIT
MONUC, Congo (Kinshasa, Bunia, Mahagi)-December 2003-December
2004.**

Deo Bahadur Ghale, Brig.Gen. (reted.), (Nepal Army) Brig. Cdr, Ituri Bde HQ, Bunia, on November 10, 2004.

Dharma Bahadur Baniya, Lt.Col. MONUC, NEPBATT-I (Bn Cdr) NEPBATT HQ, Ndromo, Bunia, on April 10, 2004.

Ice Burge, Brig.Gen. Deputy Force Cdr (Denmark Army), MONUC. MONUC HQ, Bunia, on March 3, 2004.

Janny Byangire, Local people, Bunia. Okapi, on October 7, 2004.

Kumar Roka, Capt., Medical Officer (Nepal Army), Field Engineer Coy on September 20, 2004, Ndromo, Bunia.

Mahesh Chhadda, Lt. Col. (Indian Army), Military Observer, MONUC, Kinshasa, on August 10, 2004.

Meena Shrestha, Capt., Staff Nurse, NEPBATT-I Contingent, Ndromo, Bunia, on May 18, 2004.

Mohamad A, Maj. (Pakistani Army), Operation Duty Officer, Ituri Brigade HQ, on November 10, 2004.

Narayan Raymajhi, Lt.Col., (Nepal Army) Ituri Brigade Staff, Ituri Bde HQ, on October 12, 2004.

Orbin Legaman, Capt. (Bangladeshi Army), Military Observer Ituri Brigade HQ, Binia, on June 7, 2004.

Prabhu Ram Sharma, Col., MONUC, NEPBATT-II Battalion Cdr, NEPBATT HQ Mahagi, Ituri Bde, on October 15, 2004.

Prakas Paudel, (Nepali), UNV employ engineering section Bunia, on September 17, 2004.

Rohit Gurung, Maj., Staff Officer, NEPBATT-I Contingent, Ndromo, Bunia, on May 18, 2004.

Surya Adhikari, L/Cpl., NEPBATT HQ, Ndromo, Bunia, on July 25, 2004.

Yam Prasad Dhakal, Lt.Col., (Nepal Army) MONUC, Field Engineer Coy-II (Coy Cdr), Engineer Coy HQ, Ndromo, Bunia, on May 15, 2004.

**Birendra Peacekeeping Operations Training Centre, Panchkhal, Kavre
Palachwok (August 27-28, 2007 and June 12, 2008).**

Arjun Bahadur Singh, Capt. Student Officer of Pre-deployment Training, BPOTC, participating in Devidatta Battalion, NEPBATT XLIII, UNIFIL. BPOTC, Panchakhal, on December 14, 2007.

Dhiren Gurung, Col., former commandant of BPOTC, at present, Deputy Commandant of Nepal Army Academy, Kharipati. BPOTC Panchakhal, December 3, 2008.

Prakash Chand, Maj., Training Officer, BPOTC, Panchakhal, on December 14, 2007.

Riddhi Karki, Cpl, Student of Pre-deployment Training, BPOTC, participating in Batukadal Battalion, NEPBATT VIII, MINUSTAH. BPOTC, Panchakhal, on December 14, 2007.

Devendra Medhasi, Col., Commandant of BPOTC, on June 12, 2008.

SECONDARY SOURCES

BOOKS

Acharya, Jayaraj, *Yadunath Khanal: Jivani ra Vichar* (Yadunath Khanal: Autobiography and Opinion), Shajha Prakasan , 2059 B.S. (2002).

Alagappa, Muthiah and Takashi Inoguchi (ed.), *International Security Management and the United Nations, the United Nations System in the 21st Century*, New Delhi: United Nations University Press, 2004.

Bajracharya, B.R., et al. (ed.), *Foreign policy of Nepal*, New Delhi: Anamol publications, Pvt. Ltd., 1998.

Basic Facts About the United Nations, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, 2004.

Basnyat, Premsing, *Fort of Nepal*, Kathmandu: Sarwchcha Man Singh Basnyat, 2007.

Basu, Rumki, *The United Nations, Structure and Functions of an International Organization*, revised and enlarged edition, New Delhi: Sterling Publishers Private Limited, 2004.

Bharadwaj, A.N, *Failures of the UNO*, New Delhi: Anmol Publication Pvt. Ltd., 1996.

Bista, Somdhoj, *Shahi Sainik Itihash* (History of Royal Army), Varanasi: Chautariya, Narayan Jung Shah, and Narendra Man Simha Basnyat, 2020 B.S. (1963).

Blue Helpmates: A Review of United Nations Peacekeeping Operation, New York: UN Department of Public Information, 1990.

Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, 2005.

- Dahal, Ram Kumar, ***Nepal in World Politics***, Kathmandu: Pairabi Books and Stationary Center, 1998.
- Devkota, Grishmo Bahadur, ***Nepal ko Rajnaitik Darpan***, Bhag- II (Political Mirror of Nepal, Part-II), Kathmandu: Druba Bahadur, Devkota, 1960.
- Fadia, B.L. ***International Politic***, Agra: Saihitya Bhawan (n.d.).
- General Guidelines for Peacekeeping Operations***, New York: UN Department of Peacekeeping Operation, 1995.
- Georg Schwarzenberger, ***Power Politic***, London: Praeger, 1951.
- History of the World Book, England***: Octopus Publishing Group Ltd., 2005.
- Islam, Nazrul, ***Reforming the United Nations***, New Delhi: Viva Books Private Limited, 2005.
- J.B.R., Nir Samser, ***Mero Yek Satabdi*** (A Century of My Life), Lalitpur: Binaya Shamser J.B.R., 2066 B.S. (2009).
- Keesing's Contemporary Archives***, London:Keesing's Publications Limited, January 14, 1956.
- Khanal, Rabindra and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), ***National Security of Nepal***, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009.
- Khand, Jitendra Dhoj, ***Defense Strategy***, Kathmandu: Prapti, Gita, Mridu, 2009.
- _____, ***International Relations***, Kathmandu: Sachin, Aarati, 2009.
- _____, ***Nepal's Relations Cooperation and Peace: A Study of South Asia, 1971-1983***, Kathmandu: Prava Khand, 1984.
- Kharel, Shiva Ram, ***Nepal Army Chief: Short Biographical Sketches***, Kathmandu: Mrs, Sita Khatri, 1999.
- Khatri, Tek Bahadur, ***Shai Nepali Sena ko Itihas*** (History of Royal Nepalese Army), Kathmandu: Sarada Kumari K.C., 2041 B.S. (1984).
- Krasno, Jean E. (ed.), ***The United Nations Confronting the Challenges of a Global Society***, New Delhi: Viva Books Pvt. Ltd., 2005.
- Kumar, Satish (ed.), ***The United Nations at 50: An Indian View***, New Delhi: UBS Publishers' Distributers Ltd., 1995.
- Lohani, M.P. and D.B. Thapa (ed.), ***Nepal and the United Nations 1956-1996***, Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal, 1996.
- Mackinlay, Jhone, ***The Peacekeepers; An Assessment of Peacekeeping Operation at the Arab- Israel Interface***, London:Unwin Hyman Ltd., 1989.

- Malone, David M. (ed.), *The UN Security Council: From the Cold War to 21st Century*, New Delhi: Viva Books Pvt. Ltd., 2006.
- Mehta, Ashok K. *The Royal Nepal Army: Meeting the Maoist Challenge*, New Delhi: Observer Research Foundation, 2005.
- Military Observers Hand Books*, New York: UN Department of Peacekeeping Operation, 1995.
- Mishra, Navin, *Nepal and United Nations*, Patna: Janki Prakashan, 1992.
- Muni, S.D., *Foreign Policy of Nepal*, New Delhi: National Publication, 1973.
- _____, *"Maoist Insurgency in Nepal: The Challenge and the Response"*, New Delhi: Rupa.Co.in Association with Observer Research Foundation, 2004.
- Narasimha, CV, *The United Nations: an Inside View*, New Delhi: Vikas Publishing House Pvt.Ltd., 2001.
- Nepal and United Nations 1956-1996*, Kathmandu: UN Association of Nepal, 1996.
- Nepal and United Nations*, Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal, Shahayogi Press, 1954.
- Nepal Candidature for a Non-permanent Membership of the United Nations Security Council (2007-2008)*, Kathmandu: Government of Nepal Ministry of Foreign Affairs Nepal, 2007.
- Nepali Sena: Samchhipta Chhinari* (Nepal Army: A Brief Introduction), Kathmandu: Department of Military Operation, 2065 B.S. (2009).
- Pandey Nishchal N. *et al.*, *Nepal and the United Nations*, Kathmandu: Institute of Foreign Affairs Nepal Council of World Affairs United Nations Association of Nepal, 2005.
- Pandey, Sushil Raj and Puspa Adhikari (ed.), *Nepalese Foreign Policy at the Cross Roads*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009.
- Parker, John, *The Gurkhas: The Inside Story of the World's most Feared Soldiers*, London: Headling Book Publishing group, 2005.
- Pradhan, Bishwa, *Behaviour of Nepalese Foreign Policy*, Kathmandu: Mrs Durga Pradhan, 1996.
- Provisional Rules of Procedure of the Security Council*, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, 1974.
- Rai, Rahul, *Globalization of Human Rights*, Delhi: Authors Press, 2006.

- Royal Nepalese Army Colors: A short History***, Kathmandu: Royal Nepalese Army HQ, 1991.
- Shainik Yen 2016 B.S.*** (Military Act 1959), Kathmandu: Shahi Nepali Janggi Adda (Royal Nepalese Army HQ), 2016 B.S. (1960).
- Shainik Yen 2063 B.S.*** (Military Act 2006), Kathmandu: Nepal Garget, part 56, Kathmandu, Government of Nepal, Ashoj 2, 2063 (September 18, 2006).
- Sanyukta Rastra Shangh Bare Adharbhoot Tathyaharu*** (Basic Facts about UN), Kathmandu: United Nations, Department of Public Information, 2002.
- Schwarzenberger, Georg, ***Power Politic***, London: 1951.
- Sharma, Siva Prasad, ***et al.*** (eds.), ***Nepalko Sainik Itihas*** (Military History of Nepal) Kathmandu: Shahi Nepali Janggi Adda (Royal Nepalese Army HQ), 1992.
- Shrestha, Jugal, ***et al.*** (eds.), ***The United Nations and world peace***, New Delhi: Sterling Publishers Pvt. Ltd., 1990.
- Shrestha, Sita, ***Nepal and the United Nations***, New Delhi: Sindhu Publications Ltd., 1974.
- Silwal, Yadabkanta, "Nepal and the United Nations", Nishchal N Pandey ***et al.*** (ed.), ***Nepal and the United Nations***, Kathmandu: Institute of Foreign Affairs Nepal Council of World Affairs United Nations Association of Nepal, 2005.
- Sinha, P.C. (ed.), ***UN Peacekeeping Roles***, New Delhi: Annual Publications Pvt. Ltd., 1997.
- Sivakoti, Gopal and Ram Kumar Dahal, ***International Politics***, Kathmandu: Ratna Pustak Bhandar, 2052 B.S. (1996).
- Sood, P, ***The United National and The 21st Century***, New Delhi: National Book Organization, 2006.
- Thakur, Ramesh, ***The United National Peace and Security***, New York: Cambridge University Press, 2006.
- The Constitution of the Kingdom of Nepal 1990***, Kathmandu: His Majesty's Government, Minister of Law, Justice and Parliamentary Affairs, Law Books Management Board, March 1992.
- The Interim Constitution of Nepal, 2007***, Kathmandu: Government of Nepal, Minister of Law, Justice and Parliamentary Affairs, Law Books Management Board, August 2008.
- The Nepalese Army: A Force with History, Ready for Tomorrow***, Kathmandu: Directorate of Public Relations, 2008.

The Nepalese Army: A Force with History, Ready for Tomorrow, (second ed.) Kathmandu: Directorate of Public Relations, 2010.

The United Nations and the Independence of Eritrea, The United Nations Blue Books Series, Volume XII. New York. UN Department of Public Information, 1995.

The United Nations, New Delhi: Viva Book Pvt. Ltd., 2005.

United Nations Peacekeeping: Meeting New Challenges, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, June, 2006.

United Nations Peacekeeping Operations, Principles and Guidelines, New York: United Nations Department of Peacekeeping Operations, Department of Field Support, 2008.

United Nations Standby Arrangement System, Military Hand Book, New York: Military Division, Department of Peacekeeping Operations, 2003.

Upreti, B.C. (ed.), ***SAARC: Dynamics of Regional Cooperation in South Asia, Vol. I Nature, Scope and Perceptions***, New Delhi: Kalinga Publication, 2000.

Vaidya T.R., ***Advance History of Nepal 1737-1839***, New Delhi: Anamol Publications, Pvt. Ltd., 1994.

_____, *et al.*, ***Nepalko Sainik Itihas***, Bhag-II (Military History of Nepal, Part-II), Kathmandu: Nepali Janggi Adda (Nepal Army HQ), 2065 B.S (2009).

Whelpton, John, ***A History of Nepal, Unification and Sanskritisation, 1743-1885***, New York: Cambridge University Press, 2005.

Whitworth, Sandra, ***Men, Militarism and UN Peacekeeping: A Gendered Analysis***, New Delhi: Viva Books Pvt.Ltd, 2006.

Yadav, Pitamber Lal, ***Nepalko Rajanaitik Itihash*** (History Nepali Politics), (second ed.), Bihar: Bijaya Kumar, 2064 B.S. (2008)

DISSERTATION AND THESIS

Jaiswal, Tribhuvan Nath, "The Peacekeeping Operations of the United Nations", Ph.D. Dissertation, Tribhuvan University, Kritipur, Kathmandu, 1978.

Shah, Biswa Bikram, "The Role of Nepal in the United Nations", Master Degree Thesis, Tribhuvan University, Kritipur, Kathmandu, 1993.

Shah, Sivanarayan, "The Role of Nepal in the United Nations (1955-1971)", Master Degree Thesis, Tribhuvan University, Kirtipur, Kathmandu, 1978.

Thapa, Karna Bahadur, "National Security of Nepal 1990-2000: A Study of Concept, Vulnerabilities and Threats, Ph.D. Dissertations, Tribhuvan University, Kritipur, Kathmandu, 2002.

Vaidya, Meena, "Nepal in the United Nations Peacekeeping Activities", Master Degree Thesis, Tribhuvan University, Kritipur, Kathmandu, 1979.

ARTICLES

Bhandari, Keshar Bahadur, "Civil-Military Relations in Nepal's Democratic Transition", Ananda P. Shrestha and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *Nepal's National Interest*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009.

Bhattarai, Madan Kumar "Nepal as Zone of Peace and Basic Needs" Jitendra Dhoj Khand (ed.), *Shanti Chhetra Nepal ra Aadharbhoot Aabasyakta* (Nepal as Zone of Peace and Basic Needs), Kathmandu, Research Center for Peace and Development, 2047 B.S. (1991).

Josse, M.R., "The Security Perspective and the International Security Environment", Rabindra Khanal and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *National Security of Nepal*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009.

Khanal, Rabindra, "Donor Community and Nepal's Foreign Policy", Sushil Raj Pandey and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *Nepalese Foreign Policy at the Crossroads*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009.

Khand, Jitendra Dhoj, "Democracy, Security and National Interest", Rabindra Khanal and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *National Security of Nepal*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009.

Lohani, Prakash C., "Dynamics of Nepalese Foreign Policy", Sushil Raj Pandey and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *Nepalese Foreign Policy at the Crossroads*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009.

Malla, Meena Vaidya, "Democracy, Security and National Interest", Rabindra Khanal and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *National Security of Nepal*, Kathmandu: Sangam Institute, 2009.

Pandey, Sushil Raj, "National Interest and National Security", Ananda P. Shrestha and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *Theory and Practice in Nepal: Nepal's National Interest*, Kathmandu, Sangam Institute, 2009.

Rana, Dilip Shamsheer, "A Security Model for Nepal", Rabindra Khanal and Pushpa Adhikari (ed.), *National Security of Nepal*, Kathmandu, Sangam Institute, 2009.

Thapa, Sadmukh "Defense vs. Development: Problems and Priorities", Jitendra Dhoj Khand, *Defense Strategy*, Kathmandu: Prapti, Gita, Mridu, 2009.

JOURNALS AND MAGAZINES

NEPALI

Acharya, Jayaraj, "Samyukta Rastra Sanghama Nepal" (Nepal in UN), *Vimochan*, Kathmandu: Magh, 2054 B.S. (1998).

Amatya P.K., "The United Nations Peacekeeping - A Model for International Stability", *The Shivapuri Journal*, Shivapuri" Royal Nepalese Army Command and Staff Collage, 2053 B.S. (1997).

Aryal, Nerendra Prasad, "Efforts by Nepalese Army for the Protection and Promotion of Human Rights": *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2010.

Badtaula Keshab, "Pashchim African Rastra Sierra Leone Ra Santi Sena"(Western African Country Sierra Leone and Peacekeeping Force), *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2060 B.S. (2004).

Baniya Dharma, "Shri Frist Rifle Gana (Sha.Se.) Pahilo Daffa, Congo ko Anubhawa , Command Mulyankan tatha Santi Sena"(First Rifle , NEPBATT-I , Experience of Congo, Command Analysis and Peacekeeping Force),*Sipahi*(Annual journal)/Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2066 B.S. (2010).

Bhattarai, Chundamni, "Mission Training,"*Nepal* (National weekly), December 6, 2009.

_____, "Samayojana ma Daupech"(Tricks in Reintegration), *Nepal* (National weekly), Vol.10, No.28, February 14, 2010.

Devi Smaran, Pokhara: Shree Devidatta Gana, Pokhara, 2064 B.S. (2008).*Bir Smarika*, Bhag-I (Gallant Memorial, Part-1), Kathmandu: Shahi Nepali Janggi Adda (Royal Nepalese Army HQ), 2062 B.S. (2006).

Bir Smarika Bhag-II (Gallant Memorial, Part-II), Kathmandu: Shree Karyarathi Bibhag (Betan Briti), Janggi Adda (Nepal Army HQ), 2063 B.S. (2007).

Chhetri, Rajendra, "Rastra Sanghiya Shanti Senama Nepali Senako Sahabhagita ra 50 Barsa ko Upalabdhi, Chunauti ra Sambhavana"(Participation of NA in UN peacekeeping Force and Achievements, Challenges and Possibilities of 50 years), **Sipahi** (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2064 B.S. (2008).

_____ "The Multidimensional Peacekeeping Operations", **The Infantry Journal**, Nagarkot: Army School, May, 2009.

Ghale, D.B. Peacekeeping in Ituri of DRC, **Sipahi** (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2065 B.S. (2009).

Gurung, Lal B. "Haiti", **Infantry Journal** (Annual), Nagarkot: Nepal Army School Nagarkot, 2064 B.S. (2008)

Gurung, Ratna Bahadur, "Problems and Prospects of UN Peacekeeping", **The Shivapuri Journal**, Shivapuri: Royal Nepalese Army Command and Staff Collage, 2053 B.S. (1997).

J.B.R., Prajwalla Shamsheer "Reminiscence of UN Peacekeeping", **Sipahi** (Annual journal), Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2065 B.S (2008).

Joshi, Hira Lal, "Nepalese Army in Modern Peacekeeping", **Sipahi** (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2066 B.S. (2010).

K.C. Bidur, "Haiti ma Nepali Santi Senabata Bhayeka Karyako Abalokana (Samsmaran)", **Sipahi** (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation) 2063 B.S.(2007).

K.C., Dinesh Sainik Prahari Ek Parichaya (Introduction of Military Police), **Sewa Suman**(Annual journal), Kathmandu: Sainik Srimati Sangh, 2064 B.S. (2007).

Kaliprasad Gana (Engineers), Kathmandu: Shree Kaliprasad Gana, 2060 B.S. (2004).

Kalyan kari Darpan (Welfare Mirror), Bhadrakali: Welfare Scheme Directorate, Army HQ, 2063 B.S. (2006).

Kalyankari Darpan (Welfare Mirror), Bhadrakali: Welfare Scheme Directorate, Army HQ, 2064 B.S. (2007).

- Karki, Madhukar Singh, Peacekeeping at Crossroads, *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2066 B.S. (2010).
- Khanal, Puspa "Shahi Nepali Senama Mahila Sahabhagita ra Chunauti (Women Participation in NA and Challenges), *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2062 B.S. (2006).
- Pandey, Sundar "The First Nepal Light Infantry Battalion in, MINUSTAH", *Sipahi*, (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2065 B.S. (2009).
- Police Mirror 2006* (Annual magazine), Kathmandu, Nepal Police HQ, Naxal, Kathmandu, 2006.
- Pudasaini, Deepak, "Saphalatako Arko Nam: Nepali Sena,"(Another Name of Success: Nepal Army) *Sipahi* (Annual Journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2063 B.S. (2007).
- Sewa Suman* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Sainik Adhikrit Shreemati Sangh, 2059 B.S. (2002).
- Sewa Suman* (Annual journal), Kathmandu:Sainik Srimati Shanga 2064 B.S. (2007).
- Sabuj* (history of Sabuj), Kathmandu: Shree Sabuj Gana, 1998.
- Shimha Darpan*, Shree Shimha Darpan: Jhapa, 2059 B.S. (2003).
- Silwal, Purna Sipahi, **Democratization and Inclusion in Nepalese Army: An Appraisal**, *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2064 B.S. (2008).
- Sipahi* (Monthly), Magh, 2056 B.S. (February, 2000).
- Sipahi*, (Monthly), Falgun 1, 2063 B.S. (February 13, 2007).
- Sipahi* (Fortnightly), Chaitra 15, 2066 B.S. (March 28, 2010).
- Suraj Lamichhane, "HIV/AIDS Threat to National Security", *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2064 B.S. (2007).
- Tamang, Asha Bahadur, "Kutniti Ra Shahi Nepali Senama Yesko Mahattwa"(Diplomacy and its Importance in Royal Nepalese Army), *The Infantry Journal*, Nagarkot: Army School, 2058 B.S. (2002).
- _____, "Samyukta Rastra Sangha ra Viswa Shanti Sthapana Garne Karyama Nepalko Bhumika","(Role of Nepal in UN and Peacekeeping in the World), *Sipahi*

(Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdeśanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2063 B.S. (2007).

_____, "Tre-Bein"(Nepali are good-in French Language), *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdeśanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2066 B.S. (2010).

Thapa, Krishna NS, "Shanyukta Rastra Shanghiya Shenama Shahi Nepali Sena" (Royal Nepalese Army in UN Peacekeeping Force), *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shanyukta Rastra Shanghiya Shenama Sahi Nepali Sena" (Royal Nepalese Army in UN peacekeeping force), 2048 B.S. (1992).

Thapa Magar, Lok Bahadur 'My Experience as Ituri Bde Cdr of UN Mission in Democratic Republic Of Congo, *Sappers*, Kathmandu: Kaliprasad Gana, January 17, 2008 to January 17, 2009.

Thapa, Pyarjang, "The impact of Nepalese Blue Helmets", *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2065 B.S. (2009).

Thebe, Ananta Bahadur, "UNOMIL-Anubhava Tatha Samjhana", *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shahi Nepali Janggi Adda (Royal Nepalese Army HQ), 2054 B.S. (1998).

Upreti, Bisnu Datta, "Aajako Shahi Nepali Sena"(Today's Royal Nepalese Army) *Sipahi* (Annual journal), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2062 B.S. (2006),

ENGLISH

Aryal, Nirendra Prasad, "Role of Engagement", Kathmandu: *Human Rights Journal*, 2008.

Baniya, Dharma Bahadur, "Nepalese Army Efforts on International Human Rights Law and International Humanitarian Law", *Human Rights Journal*, Kathmandu: Directorate of Human Rights, 2008.

Karki, Man Bahadur, "UN Hybrid Mission in Darfur", *The Aviation Journal*, (Annual journal), Kathmandu: No. 11 Brigade, 2008.

Litani (UNIFIL Magazine), Vol.28 No.3, May 15, 2008.

NEWSPAPERS

Bista, Arjun, "Keep Nepal Army Pure", *The Kathmandu Post*, July 9, 2008.

Biswa Shanti Abhiyan ma Shahi Nepali Senako Yogdan, (News analysis), *Sipahi* (Fortnightly), Kathmandu: Mangsir 15, 2062 B.S. (November 30, 2005).

Dahal Phanindra, "Basnet's Court Date Uncertain", *The Kathmandu Post*, December 14, 2009

_____, "Army Chief: Integration Purely a Political Issue", *The Kathmandu Post*, October 8, 2009.

Financial Times, April 11, 2005

K.C. Sunil, "Ready for Peace", *The Rising Nepal*, Kathmandu, October 20, 1995.

Luitel, Annata Raj, "Supreme Court for Transparent Army welfare Fund", *The Himalayan Times*, December 6, 2006.

Nepal Samacharpatra, September 18, 2005.

Sharma Adhikari A, "Five Decades of Peacekeeping", *The Kathmandu Post*, June, 2008.

Sipahi (Fortnight), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), Chaitra 15, 2066 B.S. (March 28, 2010).

Speech of Secretary General Ban Ki-Moon to the Constituent Assembly of Nepal, Kathmandu, on November 1, 2008, Kantipur (Daily newspaper) Kartik 17, 2065 B.S. (November 2, 2008).

Thapa, Hira Bahadur "Nepal Army: Contributions to UN Peacekeeping", *Gorkhapatra*, September 6, 2007.

Thapa, Rajendra, "Sena Ghataune ki Badhaune" (Whether to Increase or Decrease the Number of Army Personnel), *Kantipur*, November, 10, 2009.

The Kathmandu Post, January 17, 2001.

REPORTS, PRESENTATIONS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS

Address by Girija Prasad Koirala former Prime Minister at the Millennium Summit of UN, September 7, 2000.

Basnyat, Dhuru, a presentation on "Role of Nepal Police in UNPOL Peacekeeping Mission, for Officer Instructor Course at BPOTC, Panchakhal, on December 7, 2007.

Ban Ki-Moon, "A stronger United Nations for a Better World My Priorities as United Nations Secretary General", New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, September, 2007.

BBC News, September 27, 2004.

Broer, Harry and Michael Emery, *Civilian Police in United Nations*, National Defence University, Institute for National Strategic Studies, 2004.

Chhetri, Rajendra, a presentation on "Function and Organization of DPKO", for the student of BPOTC, Pachakhal, 2008.

Documentary Prepared by Nepal Army on “**50 Years of Nepal Army Participation in the UNPKO**”, 2008.

Documentary Prepared by Nepal Army on "**Rastra rakshyartha Nepali Sena: Bigat Dekhi Bartaman Samma** (Nepal Army as a Defender of Country-Past to Present) a research documentary for the Nepal Army 's TV programme "Matole Magdaina", August, 2009.

Documents related to Peacekeeping Operations provided by Nepal Army HQ, Bhadrakali, such as Booklets, Reports, Briefing paper, Pamphlets, etc.

Fourth Committee, "Comprehensive review of the whole questions of in all their aspects,"A/57/522/Add.1.

French President Chirac speech, Berlin in 2002.

General Guidelines for Peacekeeping Operations, United Nations Peacekeeping SOP 120, New York. UN Department of Peacekeeping Operations. 1995.

Ghali, Boutros-Boutros, **An Agenda for Peace** (second ed.), New York: United Nation Department of Public Information, 1995.

_____, **Supplement to an Agenda for Peace**: Position Paper of the Secretary-General on the Occasion of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the United Nations. New York: United Nations, on January 3, 1995.p 24. (UN Microfiche 1995 A/50/60).

Ituri Bde briefing, Bunia, January, 2004.

Ituri Bde report to MONUC HQ, Kinsasha, "Major Events in Ituri District", 15 January, 2004.

Josee, M.R, Seminar Paper on "The Security Perspective and the International Security Environment", **National Security of Nepal: Thinking a Head**, organized by Sangam Institute at Soltee Crown Plaza, 2009.

Maskey, Bishaw Keshar and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), **Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations**, report of the round table (June 17,1994), Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, 1995.

Moon, Ban Ki, **A Stronger United Nations for a Better World: My Priorities as United Nations Security General**, 2007.

Nepal Garget, Kathmandu, Magha 2, 2065 B.S. (January 15, 2009), Sainik Kalyankari Kosh Niyamawali (Army Welfare Fund Regulation), 2065 B.S. (2009).Report, A Secure World - Our Shared Responsibility ,UNHQ, 2004.

Operation Artemis: The lessons of the Interim Emergency Multinational Force Peacekeeping Best Practices Unit Military Division, October 2004, Draft 01/11/2004.

Preventive Diplomacy, Peacemaking and Peacekeeping, Report of Secretary General pursuant to the statement adopted by the Summit Meeting of the Security Council on January 31, 1992 A/47/277-S/24111, June 17, 1992

Prime Minister Madhav Kumar Nepal addressed the General Debate of the sixty fourth Sessions of the United Nations General Assembly, New York and September 26, 2009.

Rana Jai P. "The UN Peacekeeping Operations ", Bishwa Keshar Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), ***Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations***, report of the round table, Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, 1995.

Report on Nepal's Foreign Affairs 2002-2003, Institute of Foreign Affairs, 2003.

Sainik Sewako Padma Niyukti ra Badhuwa Garda Apanaunu Parne Samanya Siddhanta, (General Principles of Selection and Promotion in Military Service), Kathmandu: Shainik Janasamparka Nirdesanalaya (Directorate of Public Relation), 2064 B.S. (2007).

Saubhagya J. Shaha, a seminar paper on "Developing Civil Military Relation in Federal Democratic Republic of Nepal" organized by Army Command and Staff Collages, at the NA HQ on September 22-23, 2009.

"Secretary-General Kofi Annan arrived in Kathmandu", March 12. SG/T/2268 Activities of Secretary-General in Nepal, March 13, 2001. ***Security Awareness***, New York: United Nations Security Coordination Office, 1995.

Sector four Bunia, Report of Duty Officer to MONUC HQ Kinshasa, 2004.

Sharma, Balananda, a seminar paper on "Peace Support Operation and Nepal: Past Experiences and Future Prospective", *Nepal's Foreign Policy at the Cross Road*, organized by Sangam Institute in Association with Center Department of Political Science, TU, at Soltee Corwn Plaza, Kalimati, on June 25, 2009.

_____, "Presentation for Officer Instructor Course of BPOTC on Challenges in Commanding UN Missions", Panchkhal, 2008.

Shrestha, Krishna Mohan and Nav Raj Dhakal, "Nepal Police Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operation," Bishwa Keshar Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), *Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operation*, report of the round table, Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, 1995.

Statement by Bishwa Keshar Maskay, President, The United Nations Association of Nepal, in the seminar on "Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations", Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, 1994.

Statement from the chairman, Dr. Bekh Bahadur Thapa, a seminar, on "Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations", Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, 1994,

Statement of USG for Peacekeeping Operation Alain Le Roy, on the occasion of 50th anniversary of Nepal in Peacekeeping, November 13, 2008.

Thapa, Darmapal Barsingh, welcome speech in one day seminar on "Future Course of United Nations Peacekeeping Operations" to celebrate the 50th Anniversary of the UN, jointly organized by Nepal Army and Nepal Police at Nepal Army Command and Staff College, Shivapuri, November 15, 1995.

Thapa, Pyarajung "The UN Peacekeeping in the New World Order and the Role of Royal Nepal Army", Bishwa Keshar Maskey and Dev Raj Dahal (ed.), *Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations*, report of the round table, Kathmandu: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, 1995.

The Renewing the United Nations: A Progamme for Reform, Report of the Secretary-General New York: UN, A/51/950, 14, July 1997.

United Nations Peace Operations Year in Review: A Good Year for Peacekeeping United Nations Department of Public Information February, 2006.

United Nations Peacekeeping 1948-2001, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, 2001.

United Nations Peacekeeping: 50 Years: United Nations Department of Public Information May, 1998.

United Nations Peacekeeping; Meeting New Challenges: United Nations Department of Public Information, June 2006.

United Nations Peace Operations, Year in Review 2005: A Good Year for Peacekeeping, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, 2005.

United Nations Peace Operations Year in Review 2007, New York: United Nations Department of Public Information, 2007.

United Nations Security Council, S/2008/454, Report of the Secretary General, on the request of Nepal for United Nations assistance in support of peace process, July 10, 2008.

UN-Secretary General's ***Report-A/60/696 to the General Assembly***, February 24, 2006.

Welcome speech by Kedar Bhakta Shrestha Foreign Secretary Nepal Government (HMG/9/nn) in the seminar on Nepal's Participation in the United Nations Peacekeeping Operation: United Nations Association of Nepal Institute of Foreign Affairs, Kathmandu.

Yearbook of International Organization: Guide to Global Civil Society Network 2002-2003, Vol.5: Statistics, Visualizations and Pattern, Munich: K.G. Saur, 2002.

Yearbook of International Organization 1974, Brussels: Union of International Associations, 1974.

INTERNET

Brahimi report, http://www.un.org/peace/reports/peace_operations/. Accessed on March 10, 2007

Colum Lynch, "U.N. Sexual Abuse Alleged in Congo, Peacekeepers Accused, Washington Post Staff Writer's Draft Report, December 16, 2004, <http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/articles/A3145-2004Dec15.html>. Accessed on February 15, 2005.

Colum Lynch, "U.N. Sexual Abuse Alleged in Congo, Peacekeepers Accused, Washington Post Staff Writer's Draft Report, December 16, 2004, <http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/articles/A3145-2004Dec15.html>. Accessed on February 15, 2008.

[http:// the asiandeface.blogspot.com/2009/02/](http://the.asiandeface.blogspot.com/2009/02/). Accessed on February 15, 2008.

[http:// en.wikipedia.org./wiki/nato](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/nato). Accessed on February 11, 2009

<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/peacekeeping>. Accessed on March 10, 2007.

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/World_government. Accessed on February 11, 2009

[http://www.expressiondia. com/latest-news/8/7/2009](http://www.expressiondia.com/latest-news/8/7/2009). Accessed on July 8, 2009.

<http://www.globalpolicy.org/component/content/article/133-tables-and-charts/48703-updated-tables-on-member-states-assessments-payments-and-debts-to-the-un-budget.html>. Accessed on November 30, 2009.

<http://www.minurcat.org>. Accessed in various date from 2008 to 2010.

[http://www.minustah. org](http://www.minustah.org). Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2010.

<http://www.mofa.gov.np>. Accessed in various date from 2005 to 2009.

[http://www.mofa.gov.np./nepalUN/statement8.php](http://www.mofa.gov.np/nepalUN/statement8.php). Accessed on November 8, 2009.

<http://www.monuc.org>. Accessed in various date from 2003 to 2010.

[http://www.ndu.edu/inss/boos/books%/20-%201998/policing](http://www.ndu.edu/inss/boos/books%20-%201998/policing). Accessed on July 19, 2009.

<http://www.saarc-sec.org/>. Accessed on March 10, 2007.

http://www.un.org/Depts/dpko/dpko/co_mission/untaes.htm Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2009

http://www.un.org/Depts/DPKO/Missions/unpred_p.htm. Accessed on February 15, 2008.

<http://www.un.org/en/peacekeeping/bnote.htm>. Accessed on January 10, 2010.

http://www.un.org/en/peacekeeping/contributors/2009/dec09_2.pdf Month of Report, December 31, 2009. Accessed on December 31, 2009.

http://www.un.org/en/peacekeeping/contributors/2009/oct09_2.pdf Month of Report: Accessed on October 31, 2009.

<http://www.un.org/en/peacekeeping/list.shtml>. Accessed on January 10, 2010.

<http://www.un.org/News/Press/docs/2009/ga10841.doc.htm>. Accessed on February 11, 2009.

<http://www.un.org/News/Press/docs/2009/gaab3914.doc.htm>. Accessed on February 11, 2009.

[http://www.un.org/peace/reports/peace operation/](http://www.un.org/peace/reports/peace%20operation/)). Accessed on July 11, 2008.

<http://www.un.org/sc.members.asp>. Accessed on April 15, 2008.

<http://www.unamid.org>. Accessed in various date from 2008 to 2009.

<http://www.undof.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

<http://www.uneff.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

http://www.unficyp.org/nqcontent.cfm?a_id=1. Accessed on August 16, 2004.

<http://www.ungomap.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

<http://www.unifil.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

<http://www.unikom.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

<http://www.uniraq.org/aboutus/mandate.asp>. Accessed on May 22, 2008.

<http://www.unmih.org>. Accessed on August 16, 2004.

<http://www.unmik.org>. Accessed on February 15, 2008.

<http://www.unmop.org>. Accessed on February 15, 2008.

<http://www.unogil.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

<http://www.unomsil.org>. Accessed on March 20, 2007.

<http://www.unprodip.org>. Accessed on February 15, 2008.

<http://www.unprofor.org>. Accessed on June 24, 2006.

<http://www.unub.org>. Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2007.

<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/>. Accessed on March 10, 2007.

Peacekeepers 'abusing children', http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/in_depth/7420798.stm. Accessed on February 15, 2008.

UN peacekeeping budget, www.un.org/News/Press/docs/2009/ga10841.doc.htm. Accessed on February 11, 2009.

United Nations Peacekeeping Operation,"<http://www.un.org/peace/bnote010101.pdf>.
Accessed on December 31, 2009

"UN Rejects Private Peacekeepers",

http://www.axisoflogic.com/artman/publish/article_11334.shtml. Accessed on March 10, 2009

"UNTSO"<http://www.un.org/Depts/dpko/dpko/timeline/pages/onust.html>. Accessed
on March 20, 2007.

Wikipedia, *the free encyclopaedia*. Accessed on January 12, 2009

www.armynet.mil.np. Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2010.

www.bipsot.com. Accessed on February 10, 2005.

www.bpotc.com. Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2010.

www.coe.mannual.com. Accessed on March 15, 2007.

www.icj.cij.org. Accessed on April 15, 2008

www.ifa.org.np. Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2010.

www.indianarmy.gov.in/arms/asc/history.html. Accessed on April 10, 2007.

www.mofa.gov.np. Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2010.

www.nepalarmy.mil.np. Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2010.

www.nepalnews.com. Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2010.

www.uncharter.com Accessed on March 15, 2007.

www.un.org.com. Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2010.

www.un.org.docs/sc. Accessed on April 15, 2008

www.un.org/en/peacekeeping/missions/unoci/facts.shtml. Accessed in various date
from 2004 to 2010.

www.un.org/esa/coordination/ecosoc. Accessed on April 15, 2008

www.unorg.com. Accessed in various date from 2004 to 2010.

Appendix "A"

QUESTIONNAIRE FOR THE STUDY OF THE ROLE OF NEPAL ARMY IN THE UNITED NATIONS PEACE KEEPING OPERATIONS 1958- 2009

Name of Researcher

Asha Bahadur Tamang

Name:-

Rank/Occupation:-

Address:-

Tell No:-

Participated UNPKO / Missions (Appointment):-

1. Will you tell me about UN and the nature of United Nations Peacekeeping Operation (UNPKO)?
2. What are the selection criteria of countries for UNPKOs?
3. What were the backgrounds of UNPKOs participated by Nepal Army?
4. What were the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU)/Mandates of UNPKOs participated by Nepal Army?
5. What was the nature of UNPKO Participated by you?
6. What is the history of Nepal Army (NEPBATT) to get involved in the UNPKOs?
7. What is your view on why Nepal Army has been selected frequently for UNPKOs?
8. Are there any special responsibilities of Nepal Army (NEPBATT) in particular operation?
9. What are the advantages and disadvantages to Nepal Army from those UNPKOs?
10. How many countries were participated in those UNPKOs?

11. In comparison with other troops contributing countries how has been the performance of Nepal Army?
12. What about the standard of administration, training and operation of Nepal Army in the UNPKOs?
13. What was your contribution in the UNPKOs?
14. What are the major contributions of Nepal Army (NEPBATT)?
15. In your opinion what should be improved in Nepal Army for it's the better role in UNPKOs in the future?
16. What were the challenges of NEPBATT during the UNPKOs?
17. What were the major issues in the operation during your participation in UNPKOs and how the issues were tackled?
18. Have you received any appreciation, reward etc. from UNHQ/Force Commander/Brigade Commander?
19. What is your opinion about the utilization of money provided by UN to Nepal Army? (Specially welfare fund)
20. Is there any thing special would you like to mention regarding the Role of Nepal Army in the UNPKOs?

RESPONDANT- NEPAL POLICE

1. Will you tell me about UN and the nature of UNPeacekeeping operation (UNPKO) ?
2. What are the selection criteria of countries for UN mission?
3. What were the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU)/Mandates of UN Mission participated by Nepal Police?
4. What was the nature of UN Mission Participated by you?
5. What is the history of Nepal Police to get involved in UN Mission?
6. What is your view on why Nepal Police has been selected frequently for UN Mission?
7. Are there any special responsibilities of Nepal Police in particular operation?
8. What are the advantages and disadvantages to Nepal Police from those UN mission?
9. How many countries were participated in those UN Mission?

10. In comparison with other Police contributing countries how has been the performance of Nepal Police?
11. What about the standard of administration, training and operation of Nepal Police in UN mission?
12. What was your contribution in UN mission?
13. What are the major contributions of Nepal Police in UN Mission?
14. In your opinion what should be improved in Nepal Police for the better role in UN Mission in the future?
15. What were the challenges of Nepal Police during the UN mission?
16. What were the major issues in the operation during your participation in UN mission and how the issues were resolved?
17. Have you received any appreciation, reward etc. from UNHQ?
18. What is your opinion about the utilization of money provided by UN to Nepal Police?
19. In your Opinion, Please explain the Role of Nepal Army in UN peacekeeping Operation? (Including selection, contribution, challenges and recommendation)
20. Is there any thing special you would like to mention regarding the role of Nepal Police in UN mission?

RESPONDANT - ARMED POLICE FORCE

1. Will you tell me about UN and the nature of UN Peacekeeping operation (UNPKO)?
2. What are the selection criteria of countries for UN mission?
3. What were the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU)/Mandates of UN mission participated by Armed Police Force?
4. What was the nature of UN mission Participated by you?
5. What is the history of Armed Police Force to get involved in UN mission?
6. What is your view on why Armed Police Force has been selected frequently for UN mission?
7. Are there any special responsibilities of Armed Police Force in particular operation?

8. What are the advantages and disadvantages to Armed Police Force from those UN mission?
9. How many countries were participated in those UN mission?
10. In comparison with other Forces contributing countries how has been the performance of Armed Police Force?
11. What about the standard of administration, training and operation of Armed Police Force in UN mission?
12. What was your contribution in UN mission?
13. What are the major contributions of Armed Police Force?
14. In your opinion what should be improved in Armed Police Force for its better role in UN Mission in the future?
15. What were the challenges of Armed Police Force during the UN mission?
16. What were the major issues in the operation during your participation in UN mission and how the issues were tackled?
17. Have you received any appreciation, reward etc. from UNHQ/Force Commander/Brigade Commander?
18. What is your opinion about the utilization of money provided by UN to Armed Police Force?
19. In your Opinion, Please explain the Role of Nepal Army in UN peacekeeping Operation? (Including selection, contribution, challenges and recommendation)
20. Is there any thing special you would like to mention regarding the role/ contribution of Armed Police Force in UN mission?

RESPONDANT-DIPLOMATS, CIVIL SERVANTS AND MEMBERS OF CIVIL SOCIETY

1. Will you tell me about UN and the nature of UN Peacekeeping operation (UNPKO)?
2. What are the selection criteria of countries for UNPKO?
3. What were the backgrounds of UNPKO participated by Nepal Army?
4. What was the nature of UNPKO Participated by Nepal Army?
5. What is the history of Nepal Army (NEPBATT) to get involved in the UNPKO?

6. What is your view on why Nepal Army has been selected frequently for the UNPKOs?
7. Are there any special responsibilities of Nepal Army (NEPBATT) in particular operation?
8. What are the strengths of Nepal Army for their participation in the UNPKOs?
9. In comparison with other troops contributing countries how has been the performance (in term of professionalism, discipline, etc.) of Nepal Army?
10. What about the standard of administration, training and operation of Nepal Army in the UNPKOs?
11. Please suggest the improvements needed in Nepal Army for further promoting its role in UNPKO in the future?
12. What were the major issues/challenges during the UNPKOs and how the issues were resolved?
13. Have you received any appreciation, reward etc. from UNHQ/Force Commander/Brigade Commander?
14. What is your opinion about the utilization of money provided by UN to Nepal Army? (Specially welfare fund).
15. Is there any thing special would you like to mention regarding the role and contribution of Nepal Army in the UNPKOs?

Appendix "B"

SAMPLE AND SAMPLE SIZE

S.N.	Discription	Sample size
1.	Nepal Army Personnel (both on the job and retd.) (a) Officers (b) Junior Commissioned Officers (c) Other Ranks	50 20 10
2.	Nepal Police (both on the job and retd.)	10
3.	Armed Police Force	10
4.	Diplomats, Civil Servents and Member of Civil Society (both on the job and retd.).	10
5.	Persons Participated in the Interaction during the Field Visits (a) Ituri Brigade, Bunia, DRC, MONUC (November 2003-November 2004) (b) Birendra Peace Operation Training Center (BPOTC), Panchkhal, Kavrepalanchok (August 27-28, 2007 and June 12, 2008)	15 5
	Total	130

Appendix "C"

RELEVANT CHAPTERS AND ARTICLES OF THE UN CHARTER FOR THE MAINTENANCE OF INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY

PREAMBLE

We the peoples of the United Nations Determined

- To save succeeding generations from the scourge of war, which twice in our lifetime has brought untold sorrow to mankind, and
- To reaffirm faith in fundamental human rights, in the dignity and worth of the human person, in the equal rights of men and women and of nations large and small, and
- To establish conditions under which justice and respect for the obligations arising from treaties and other sources of international law can be maintained, and
- To promote social progress and better standards of life in larger freedom,

CHAPTER I

PURPOSES AND PRINCIPLES

Article 1

The Purposes of the United Nations are:

1. To maintain international peace and security, and to that end: to take effective collective measures for the prevention and removal of threats to the peace, and for the suppression of acts of aggression or other breaches of the peace, and to bring about by peaceful means, and in conformity with the principles of justice and international law, adjustment or settlement of international disputes or situations which might lead to a breach of the peace;

2. To develop friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, and to take other appropriate measures to strengthen universal peace;
3. To achieve international cooperation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural, or humanitarian character, and in promoting and encouraging respect for human rights and for fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion; and
4. To be a centre for harmonizing the actions of nations in the attainment of these common ends.

CHAPTER V

THE SECURITY COUNCIL *FUNCTIONS AND POWERS*

Article 24

1. In order to ensure prompt and effective action by the United Nations, its Members confer on the Security Council primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, and agree that in carrying out its duties under this responsibility the Security Council acts on their behalf.
2. In discharging these duties the Security Council shall act in accordance with the Purposes and Principles of the United Nations. The specific powers granted to the Security Council for the discharge of these duties are laid down in Chapters VI, VII, VIII, and XII.
3. The Security Council shall submit annual and, when necessary, special reports to the General Assembly for its consideration.

CHAPTER VI

PACIFIC SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES

Article 33

1. The parties to any dispute, the continuance of which is likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security, shall, first of all, seek a solution by

negotiation, enquiry, mediation, conciliation, arbitration, judicial settlement, resort to regional agencies or arrangements, or other peaceful means of their own choice.

2. The Security Council shall, when it deems necessary, call upon the parties to settle their dispute by such means.

Article 34

The Security Council may investigate any dispute, or any situation which might lead to international friction or give rise to a dispute, in order to determine whether the continuance of the dispute or situation is likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security.

Article 35

1. Any Member of the United Nations may bring any dispute, or any situation of the nature referred to in Article 34, to the attention of the Security Council or of the General Assembly.
2. A state which is not a Member of the United Nations may bring to the attention of the Security Council or of the General Assembly any dispute to which it is a party if it accepts in advance, for the purposes of the dispute, the obligations of pacific settlement provided in the present Charter.
3. The proceedings of the General Assembly in respect of matters brought to its attention under this Article will be subject to the provisions of Articles 11 and 12.

Article 36

1. The Security Council may, at any stage of a dispute of the nature referred to in Article 33 or of a situation of like nature, recommend appropriate procedures or methods of adjustment.
2. The Security Council should take into consideration any procedures for the settlement of the dispute which have already been adopted by the parties.
3. In making recommendations under this Article the Security Council should also take into consideration that legal disputes should as a general rule be referred by the parties to the International Court of Justice in accordance with the provisions of the Statute of the Court.

Article 37

1. Should the parties to a dispute of the nature referred to in Article 33 fail to settle it by the means indicated in that Article, they shall refer it to the Security Council.
2. If the Security Council deems that the continuance of the dispute is in fact likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security, it shall decide whether to take action under Article 36 or to recommend such terms of settlement as it may consider appropriate.

Article 38

Without prejudice to the provisions of Articles 33 to 37, the Security Council may, if all the parties to any dispute so request, make recommendations to the parties with a view to a pacific settlement of the dispute.

CHAPTER VII

ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THREATS TO THE PEACE, BREACHES OF THE PEACE, AND ACTS OF AGGRESSION

Article 39

The Security Council shall determine the existence of any threat to the peace, breach of the peace, or act of aggression and shall make recommendations, or decide what measures shall be taken in accordance with Articles 41 and 42, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

Article 40

In order to prevent an aggravation of the situation, the Security Council may, before making the recommendations or deciding upon the measures provided for in Article 39, call upon the parties concerned to comply with such provisional measures as it deems necessary or desirable. Such provisional measures shall be without prejudice to the rights, claims, or position of the parties concerned. The Security Council shall duly take account of failure to comply with such provisional measures.

Article 41

The Security Council may decide what measures not involving the use of armed force are to be employed to give effect to its decisions, and it may call upon the Members of the United Nations to apply such measures. These may include complete or partial interruption of economic relations and of rail, sea, air, postal, telegraphic, radio, and other means of communication, and the severance of diplomatic relations.

Article 42

Should the Security Council consider that measures provided for in Article 41 would be inadequate or have proved to be inadequate, it may take such action by air, sea, or land forces as may be necessary to maintain or restore international peace and security. Such action may include demonstrations, blockade, and other operations by air, sea, or land forces of Members of the United Nations.

Article 43

1. All Members of the United Nations, in order to contribute to the maintenance of international peace and security, undertake to make available to the Security Council, on its call and in accordance with a special agreement or agreements, armed forces, assistance, and facilities, including rights of passage, necessary for the purpose of maintaining international peace and security.
2. Such agreement or agreements shall govern the numbers and types of forces, their degree of readiness and general location, and the nature of the facilities and assistance to be provided.
3. The agreement or agreements shall be negotiated as soon as possible on the initiative of the Security Council. They shall be concluded between the Security Council and Members or between the Security Council and groups of Members and shall be subject to ratification by the signatory states in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

CHAPTER-VIII

REGIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Article 52

1. Nothing in the present Charter precludes the existence of regional arrangements or agencies for dealing with such matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security as are appropriate for regional action provided that such arrangements or agencies and their activities are consistent with the Purposes and Principles of the United Nations.
2. The Members of the United Nations entering into such arrangements or constituting such agencies shall make every effort to achieve pacific settlement of local disputes through such regional arrangements or by such regional agencies before referring them to the Security Council.
3. The Security Council shall encourage the development of pacific settlement of local disputes through such regional arrangements or by such regional agencies either on the initiative of the states concerned or by reference from the Security Council.
4. This Article in no way impairs the application of Articles 34 and 35.

CHAPTER XV

THE SECRETARIAT

Article 97

The Secretariat shall comprise a Secretary-General and such staff as the Organization may require. The Secretary-General shall be appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council. He shall be the chief administrative officer of the Organization.

Article 99

The Secretary-General may bring to the attention of the Security Council any matter which in his opinion may threaten the maintenance of international peace and security.

Source: www.uncharter.com. Accessed on March 15, 2007.

Appendix "D"

DETAILS OF PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS CONDUCTED BY UN

Peacekeeping Operations since 1948	63
Current Peacekeeping Operations	15
Current peace operations directed and supported by the Department of Peacekeeping Operations	16

Personnel

Uniformed personnel* Including 84,507 troops; 12,854 police and 2,244 military observers	99,605*
Countries contributing uniformed personnel	115
International civilian personnel* (31 December 2009)	5,844*
Local civilian personnel* (31 December 2009)	13,571*
UN Volunteers*	2,444*
Total number of personnel serving in 15 peacekeeping operations*	121,464
Total number of personnel serving in 16 DPKO-led peace operations**	123,192**
Total number of fatalities in peace operations since 1948***	2,773***

Financial Aspects	
Approved resources for the period from 1 July 2009 to 30 June 2010	About \$7.75 billion
Estimated total cost of operations from 1948 to 30 June 2009	About \$61 billion
Outstanding contributions to peacekeeping (31 December 2009)	About \$1.85 billion
<p>* Numbers include 15 peacekeeping operations only. Statistics for the special political and/or peacebuilding mission-UNAMA - directed and supported by DPKO can be found at http://www.un.org/en/peacekeeping/documents/ppbm.pdf</p> <p>** This figure includes the total number of uniformed and civilian personnel serving in 15 peacekeeping operations and one DPKO-led special political and/or peacebuilding missions-UNAMA.</p> <p>*** Includes fatalities for all UN peace operations.</p>	

Source: <http://www.un.org/en/peacekeeping/bnote.htm>. Accessed on January 10, 2010.

List of Operations 1948 - 2009

Acronym	Mission Name	Start Date	Closing Date
UNTSO	United Nations Truce Supervision Organization	May 1948	Present
UNMOGIP	United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan	January 1949	Present
UNEF I	First United Nations Emergency Force	November 1956	June 1967
UNOGIL	United Nations Observation Group in Lebanon	June 1958	December 1958
ONUC	United Nations Operation in the Congo	July 1960	June 1964
UNSF	United Nations Security Force in West New Guinea	October 1962	April 1963
UNYOM	United Nations Yemen Observation Mission	July 1963	September 1964
UNFICYP	United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus	March 1964	Present
DOMREP	Mission of the Representative of the Secretary-General in the Dominican Republic	May 1965	October 1966
UNIPOM	United Nations India-Pakistan Observation Mission	September 1965	March 1966
UNEF II	Second United Nations Emergency Force	October 1973	July 1979
UNDOF	United Nations Disengagement Observer Force	June 1974	Present
UNIFIL	United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon	March 1978	Present
UNGOMAP	United Nations Good Offices Mission in Afghanistan and Pakistan	May 1988	March 1990
UNIIMOG	United Nations Iran-Iraq Military Observer Group	August 1988	February 1991
UNAVEM I	United Nations Angola Verification Mission I	January 1989	June 1991
UNTAG	United Nations Transition Assistance Group	April 1989	March 1990
ONUSCA	United Nations Observer Group in Central America	November 1989	January 1992
UNIKOM	United Nations Iraq-Kuwait Observation Mission	April 1991	October 2003
MINURSO	United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara	April 1991	present
UNAVEM II	United Nations Angola Verification Mission II	June 1991	February 1995

ONUSAL	United Nations Observer Mission in El Salvador	July 1991	April 1995
--------	--	-----------	------------

UNAMIC	United Nations Advance Mission in Cambodia	October 1991	March 1992
UNPROFOR	United Nations Protection Force	February 1992	March 1995
UNTAC	United Nations Transitional Authority in Cambodia	March 1992	September 1993
UNOSOM I	United Nations Operation in Somalia I	April 1992	March 1993
ONUMOZ	United Nations Operation in Mozambique	December 1992	December 1994
UNOSOM II	United Nations Operation in Somalia II	March 1993	March 1995
UNOMUR	United Nations Observer Mission Uganda-Rwanda	June 1993	September 1994
UNOMIG	United Nations Observer Mission in Georgia	August 1993	June 2009
UNOMIL	United Nations Observer Mission in Liberia	September 1993	September 1997
UNMIH	United Nations Mission in Haiti	September 1993	June 1996
UNAMIR	United Nations Assistance Mission for Rwanda	October 1993	March 1996
UNASOG	United Nations Aouzou Strip Observer Group	May 1994	June 1994
UNMOT	United Nations Mission of Observers in Tajikistan	December 1994	May 2000
UNAVEM III	United Nations Angola Verification Mission III	February 1995	June 1997
UNCRO	United Nations Confidence Restoration Operation in Croatia	May 1995	January 1996
UNPREDEP	United Nations Preventive Deployment Force	March 1995	February 1999
UNMIBH	United Nations Mission in Bosnia and Herzegovina	December 1995	December 2002
UNTAES	United Nations Transitional Administration for Eastern Slavonia, Baranja and Western Sirmium	January 1996	January 1998
UNMOP	United Nations Mission of Observers in Prevlaka	January 1996	December 2002
UNSMIH	United Nations Support Mission in Haiti	July 1996	July 1997
MINUGUA	United Nations Verification Mission in Guatemala	January 1997	May 1997
MONUA	United Nations Observer Mission in Angola	June 1997	February 1999

UNTMIH	United Nations Transition Mission in Haiti	August 1997	December 1997
MIPONUH	United Nations Civilian Police Mission in Haiti	December 1997	March 2000
	UN Civilian Police Support Group	January 1998	October 1998
MINURCA	United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic	April 1998	February 2000
UNOMSIL	United Nations Observer Mission in Sierra Leone	July 1998	October 1999
UNMIK	United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo	June 1999	Present
UNAMSIL	United Nations Mission in Sierra Leone	October 1999	December 2005
UNTAET	United Nations Transitional Administration in East Timor	October 1999	May 2002
MONUC	United Nations Organization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo	November 1999	Present
UNMEE	United Nations Mission in Ethiopia and Eritrea	July 2000	July 2008
UNMISSET	United Nations Mission of Support in East Timor	May 2002	May 2005
UNMIL	United Nations Mission in Liberia	September 2003	Present
UNOCI	United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire	April 2004	Present
MINUSTAH	United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti	June 2004	Present
ONUB	United Nations Operation in Burundi	June 2004	December 2006
UNMIS	United Nations Mission in the Sudan	March 2005	Present
UNMIT	United Nations Integrated Mission in Timor-Leste	August 2006	Present
UNAMID	African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur	July 2007	Present
MINURCAT	United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad	September 2007	Present

Source: <http://www.un.org/en/peacekeeping/list.shtml>. Accessed on January 10, 2010.

Appendix "E"

NEPAL ARMY'S PARTICIPATION IN THE UNITED NATION PEACEKEEPING OPERATION (IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDERS)

S.N.	Mission	Date/Year
1.	UNOGIL, Lebanon (Military Observers)	June 12, 1958
2	UNIPOM, India/Pakistan (Military Observers)	September 28, 1965
3	UNEF II Sinai, Middle East (Peacekeeping Troops)	February, 1974
4	UNIFIL, Lebanon (Peacekeeping Troops)	June 12, 1978
5	UNMOT, Tajikistan, Military Observer	April 27, 1989
6	UNGOMAP I/II, OSGAP I/II/III, Afghanistan/Pakistan (Military Observers)	May 4, 1989
7	UNIKOM, Kuwait/Iraq (Force Commander)	April 01, 1991
8	UNMIH, Haiti (Peacekeeping Troops)	August 06, 1991
9	UNTSO, Israel, Middle-East (Chief of Staff)	October 18, 1992
10	UNISOM-II, Somalia (Peacekeeping Troops)	October 24, 1993
11	UNPROFOR, Former Yugoslavia (Peacekeeping Troops)	March 11, 1994
12	UNGCI/UNAMI (2008), Iraq (Peacekeeping Troops/staff)	January 27, 1995
13	UNTAES, Eastern Slovenia (Military Observers)	April 15, 1996
14	UNPREDEP, Macedonia (Military Observers)	July 21, 1996
15	UNOMIL, Liberia (Military Observers)	November 23, 1996
16	UNMOP, Prevlaka (Military Observers)	August 12, 1998
17	UNMIK, Kosovo (Military Observers)	July 11, 1999
18	UNOMSIL/UNAMSIL, Sierra Leone (Military Observers/Peacekeeping Troops)	September 18, 1999
19	MONUC, DR Congo (Military Observers/ Peacekeeping Troops/Staff)	October 15, 1999

20	UNAMET/UNTAET/UNMISSET, East Timor (Peacekeeping Troops)	November 29, 1999
21	UNFICYP, Cyprus (Force Commander)	December 15, 1999
22	UNMEE, Ethiopia/Eritrea (Military Observers)	September, 2000
23	UNMIL, Liberia - Provost (Peacekeeping Troops)	2003
24	MINUCI/UNOCI, Ivory Coast (Military Observers)	June, 2003
25	UNDOF, Israel/Syria (Force Commander and Staff))	January 18, 2004
26	UNOCI, Cote D'ivorce (Military Observers)	April 4, 2004
27	MINUSTAH, Haiti (Peacekeeping Troops)	2004
28	ONUB, Burundi (Peacekeeping Troops)	2004
29	UNMIS, Sudan (Peacekeeping Troops/Force Commander/Staff)	2004
30	UNIFIL, Lebanon (Peacekeeping Troops/Staff)	2006
31	UNOMIG, Georgia (Military Observers)	2007
32.	UNAMID, Darfur (Peacekeeping Troops/Military Observer/Staff)	2008
33.	UNMIT, Timor-Leste, (Staff Officer)	2008
34.	MINURCAT, Chad (Peacekeeping Troops/Military Observer)	2008

Source: Nepal Army Department of PKO, NA HQ, December, 2009.

Appendix "F"

SAMPLE OF MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING

Stand-by arrangements between the United Nations and the government of the republic of..... Memorandum of understanding between the United Nations and the government of the republic of..... Concerning. Contributions to the United Nations stand-by arrangements system the signatories to the present memorandum H.E. Mr. Ambassador Extraordinary and plenipotentiary permanent Representative of the republic of representing the government of the republic of And Mr. Jean-marie guéhenno Under-secretary-general For peacekeeping operations, representing The united nations **Recognizing** the need to expedite the provision of certain resources to the united Nations in order to effectively implement in a timely manner, the mandate of the United nations peacekeeping operations authorized by the security council, **Further recognizing** that the advantages of pledging resources for Peacekeeping operations contributes to enhancing flexibility and low costs, **Have reached** the following understanding:

- I. **Purpose:** The purpose of the present memorandum of understanding is to identify the Resources which the government of the republic of Has indicated that it will provide to the United Nations for use in peacekeeping operations under the specified Conditions.
- II. **Description of Resources:** The detailed description of the resources to be provided by the government of the republic of..... is set out in the annex to the present memorandum of understanding. In the preparation of the annex, the government of the republic ofand the United Nations, have followed the guidelines for the provision of resources for United Nations peacekeeping operations.
- III. **Condition of Provision:**The final decision whether to actually deploy the resources by the government of the republic of Remains a national decision.
- IV. **Entry into Force:** The present Memorandum of Understanding shall enter into force on the date of its signature.

V. Modification: The present memorandum of understanding including the annex may be modified at any time by the parties through exchange of letters.

VI. Termination: The memorandum of understanding may be terminated at any time by either Party, subject to a period of notification of not less than three months to the other Party.

Signed in New York on.....

For the United Nations

Mr. Jean-Marie Guéhenno

Under-secretary-general

For peacekeeping operations

For the government of

H.E. MR.

Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary

Permanent Representative of to the

United Nations

Annex to Memorandum of Understanding between

The Government and the United Nations

Source: www.un.org.com. Accessed on February 7, 2004.

Appendix "G"

***LETTER TO THE SECRETARY GENERAL FROM PERMANENT
REPRESENTATIVE OF NEPAL TO UN FOR THE COMMITMENT OF 5,000
NEPAL ARMY TROOPS***

June 17, 2007

Excellency,

I have the honour to inform you that the Government of Nepal has decided to increase its commitment to provide troops to the United Nations Peacekeeping Operations from its commit level of around 3,500-5,000. The additional troops will be made available at the request of the United Nations in any existing or future Peacekeeping Operations.

Since it became a member of United Nations, Nepal has been actively participating in the Peacekeeping activities at the call of the United Nations and has, so far, contributed over 60,000 troops to 29 United Nations missions. Next Year, it will be 50 years since we started to contribute troops to the United Nations peacekeeping in 1958. You may be aware that some 3,660 Nepalese Military and Police personnel are currently deployed in various United Nations mission including in Congo, Haiti and Lebanon.

I would like to take this opportunity to urge you to consider appointing senior Nepalese Military, Police and Civil Official at the United Nations Headquarters and Command positions, including the Department of Field Support commensurate with Nepal's contribution of troops in the peacekeeping operations.

On behalf of the Government of Nepal, I wish to reiterate Nepal's full support to your initiatives to further strengthen the United Nations peacekeeping related departments at the secretariate through a restructuring process.

Please accept, Excellency, the assurances of my highest consideration.

His Excellency/Mr. Ban Ki- Moon
Secretary General
New York

Madhu Raman Acharya
Ambassdor
Permanent Representative

Source: Directorate of Peacekeeping, Nepal Army HQ, December 2009.

Appendix "H"

STRENGTH OF NA FOR UNITED NATIONS STANDBY ARRANGEMENTS SYSTEM

S.N	Troops	Strength	Deployment
1.	Infantry Battalion-1	869	15 Days
2.	Infantry Battalion-2	869	30 Days
3.	Minor Field Engineer Construction Company	120	15 Days
4.	Medical team with 2 doctors	30	15 Days
5.	HQ Staff and Military Observer	112	10 Days
	Total	2,000	

United Nations Stand-by Arrangements System (UNSAS)

Quarterly Status Reprot

Member State: Directorate of Peacekeeping Operations

Army HQ, Kathmandu.

Quarter: July-August-September, 2009.

S.N.	Contribution Category	Description	Personnel	Availability		Response Time	Remarks
				Active	Cormant		
1.	Infantry	Mechanized Infantry Battalion	850	Active			
2.	Infantry	Mechanized Infantry Battalion	850	Active			
3.	Infantry	Light Infantry Battalion	718	Active			

4.	Infantry	Light Infantry Battalion	350	Active			
5.	Engineers	Engineer Company	175	Active			
6.	Headquarters	MP Unit	15	Active			
7.	Headquarters	Staff Officer	177	95 Active		30 Days	Increase in the Staff Officers pledge
8.	Headquarters	MILOBS	100	48 Active		30 Days	

Deployment Pipeline

S.N.	Contribution Category	Description	Personnel	Availability		Response Time	Remarks
				Active	Cormant		
1.	Infantry	Force Reserve Company	160			120 Days	
2.	Infantry	Sector Reserve Company	175			120 Days	
3.	Infantry	Force Reserve Battalion	800			120 Days	
4.	Headquarters	MP Unit	50			120 Days	
5.	Infantry	Additional Coy as a part of Mechanized BN	150			150 Days	
6.	Infantry	Light Infantry Battalion	430			210 Days	On the call of United Nations
		Total	5,000	3,097			

Source: Directorate of Peacekeeping, Nepal Army HQ, December 2009.

Appendix "I"

LEADERS OF THE NEPALI DELEGATION TO THE UN

GENERAL ASSEMBLY MEETING (1956-2009)

S.N.	Session	Name
1	11th (1956)	H.E. Mr. Chuda Prasad Sharma, Minister for Foreign Affairs
2	12th (1957)	H.E. Mr. Rishikesh Shaha Permanent Representative to the United Nations
3	13th (1958)	Hon. Mr. P.B. Shah, Minister for Foreign Affairs and Defense
4	14th (1959)	Hon. Mr. Surya Prasad Upadhyaya, Minister of Home
5	15th (1960)	The Rt. Hon. Mr. Bishweshwar Prasad Koirala, Prime Minister
6	16th (1961)	Hon. Mr. Rishikesh Shaha, Minister for Finance and Economic Affairs
7	17th (1962)	Hon. Mr. Rishikesh Shaha, Minister for Foreign Affairs
8	18th (1963)	H.E. Dr. Tulsi Giri, Minister for Foreign Affairs
9	19th (1964)	Hon. Mr. Kirti Nidhi Bista, Minister for Foreign Affairs
10	20th (1965)	Hon. Mr. Kirti Nidhi Bista, Minister for Foreign Affairs
11	21st (1966)	Hon. Mr. Kirti Nidhi Bista, Minister for Foreign Affairs
12a	22nd (1967)	His Late Majesty King Mahendra Bir Bikram Shah
12b	22nd (1967)	Hon. Mr. Kirti Nidhi Bista, Minister for Foreign Affairs
13	23rd (1968)	Hon. Mr. Kirti Nidhi Bista, Minister for Foreign Affairs
14	24th (1969)	Hon. Mr. Gehendra Bahadur Rajbhandary, Minister for Palace Affairs and Foreign Affairs
15	25th (1970)	Hon. Mr. Gehendra Bahadur Rajbhandary, Minister for Palace Affairs and Foreign Affairs
16	26th (1971)	H.E. Maj. Gen. Padam Bahadur Khatri, Permanent Representative
17	27th (1972)	Hon. Mr. Gyanendra Bahadur Karki, Minister for Foreign Affairs
18	28th (1973)	Hon. Mr. Gyanendra Bahadur Karki, Minister for Foreign Affairs

19	29th (1974)	Hon. Mr. Gyanendra Bahadur Karki, Minister for Foreign Affairs
20	30th (1975)	Hon. Mr. Krishna Raj Aryal, Minister for Foreign Affairs
21	31st (1976)	Hon. Mr. Krishna Raj Aryal, Minister for Foreign Affairs
22	32nd (1977)	Hon. Mr. Krishna Raj Aryal, Minister for Foreign Affairs
23	33rd (1978)	Hon. Mr. Krishna Raj Aryal, Minister for Foreign Affairs
24	34th (1979)	Hon. Mr. K. B. Shahi, Minister for Foreign Affairs
25	35th (1980)	Hon. Mr. K. B. Shahi, Minister for Foreign Affairs
26	36th (1981)	H.E. Mr. Uddhav Deo Bhatta, Permanent Representative
27	37th (1982)	H.E. Mr. Uddhav Deo Bhatta, Permanent Representative
28	38th (1983)	Hon. Mr. Padam Bahadur Khatri, Minister for Foreign Affairs
29	39th (1984)	Hon. Mr. Padam Bahadur Khatri, Minister for Foreign Affairs
30	40th (1985)	Hon. Mr. Ranadhir Subba, Minister for Foreign Affairs
31	41st (1986)	Hon. Mr. Shailendra Kumar Upadhyay, Minister for Foreign Affairs

32	42nd (1987)	Hon. Mr. Shailendra Kumar Upadhyay, Minister for Foreign Affairs
33	43rd (1988)	Hon. Mr. Shailendra Kumar Upadhyay, Minister for Foreign Affairs
34	44th (1989)	Hon. Mr. Shailendra Kumar Upadhyay, Minister for Foreign Affairs
35	45th (1990)	H.E. Mr. Jai Pratap Rana, Permanent Representative
36	46th (1991)	H.E. Mr. Ram Hari Joshi, Minister for Education, Culture and Tourism
37	47th (1992)	Hon. Mr. Mahesh Acharya, Minister of State for Finance
38	48th (1993)	Rt. Hon. Mr. Girija Prasad Koirala, Prime Minister
39	49th (1994)	H.E. Dr. Jayaraj Acharya, Permanent Representative to the United Nations
40a	50th (1995)	The Rt. Hon. Mr. Sher Bahadur Deuba, , Prime Minister
40b	50th (1995)	Hon. Dr. Prakash Chandra Lohani, Minister for Foreign Affairs
41	51st (1996)	Hon. Dr. Prakash Chandra Lohani, Minister for Foreign Affairs
42	52nd (1997)	Hon. Mr. Kamal Thapa, Minister for Foreign Affairs
43	53rd (1998)	Hon. Ms. Sailaja Acharya, Deputy Prime Minister
44	54th (1999)	The Rt. Hon. Mr. Krishna Prasad Bhattarai, Prime Minister
45 a	55th (2000)	The Rt. Hon. Mr. Girija Prasad Koirala, , Prime Minister
45 b	55th (2000)	Hon. Chakra Prasad Bastola, Minister for Foreign Affairs
46	56th (2001)	Hon. Mr. Ram Sharan Mahat, Minister for Finance
47 a	May, 2002	The Rt. Hon. Mr. Sher Bahadur Deuba , 27th Special Session of the UN (World Summit for Children)
47b	57th (2002)	Hon. Mr. Arjun Jung Bahadur Singh, Minister of State for Foreign Affairs
48	58th (2003)	H.E. Dr. Bhek Bahadur Thapa, Ambassador-at-Large
49	59th (2004)	Hon. Dr. Prakash Sharan Mahat, Minister of State for Foreign Affairs
50	60th (2005)	Hon. Mr. Ramesh Nath Pandey, Minister for Foreign Affairs
51	61st (2006)	Hon. K. P. Sharma Oli, Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister

52	62nd(2007)	Hon.Sahana Pradhan, Minister for Foreign Affairs
53	63rd(2007)	The Rt. Hon. Mr. Puspa Kamal Dahal, Prime Minister
54	64th(2009)	The Rt. Hon. Mr. Madav Kumar Nepal, Prime Minister

Source:www.mofa.gov.np

Appendix "J"

NEPAL'S ELECTION TO VARIOUS UN BODY

1. Vice-President of the UN General Assembly in 1958, 1967, 1970, 1974, 1983, 1988 and 2001
2. Non-Permanent Member of UN Security Council 1969-70, 1988-89
3. Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) 1980-1982 and 2001-2003; and served as Vice-President for the years 1982 and 2003
4. UNGA Credential Committee Chairman-1977, 1978 (10th Special Session) and 1990
5. UNGA First Committee (Disarmament and International Security) Chairman-1990 Rapporteur-1976 and 1989
6. UNGA Fifth Committee Chairman-2002 Vice-Chairman-2001
7. Security Council Committee established by resolution 421 of 1977 concerning the question of South Africa Chairman-1988
8. UNGA Special Political Committee Vice-Chairman-1973
9. UNGA Second Committee Vice-Chairman-1976
10. UN's Special Committee against Apartheid Vice-Chairman, 1969-1994
11. Ad Hoc Committee on the Drafting of an International Convention against Apartheid in Sports Vice-Chairman-1980-1985
12. Intergovernmental Committee on Science and Technology for Development Vice-Chairman-1980
13. Prep Committee for the UN Conference on the Least Developed Countries (LDCs) Vice-Chairman-1981
14. UNGA Sixth Committee Vice-Chairman-2004
15. UN Commission on Disarmament Vice-Chairman-2004
16. Executive Board, UNDP/UNFPA Vice-President-2005
17. Group of Least Developed Countries (LDCs) Vice-Chair-2001-2005
18. Special Committee on the South African Government's Policies of Apartheid Rapporteur-1964
19. Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Seabed and Ocean floor beyond the Limits of the National Jurisdictions Rapporteur-1971

20. Human Settlements
Rapporteur-1988
21. Commission against Apartheid in Sports Rapporteur-1992
22. Memberships in Following UN Bodies Committee on Applications for Review of Administrative Tribunal Judgments, 1959, 1967, 1968, 1970, 1971, 1974, 1983, 1984 and 1991
23. UN Fact-Finding Mission to South Vietnam, 1964
24. UN's Special Committee against Apartheid, 1962-1994
25. Ad Hoc Committee on Oman, 1964
26. Sub-Committee on Arrangements or a Conference for the Purpose of Reviewing the Charter, 1964
27. Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Seabed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdictions, 1970-1972
28. Security Council Committee established in pursuance of Security Council resolution 253 of 1968, 1970
29. Special Mission to Guinea, 1970
30. Committee of Inquiry on the Reported Massacres in Mozambique, 1974
31. Ad Hoc Committee on the Special Programme to mitigate difficulties of developing countries most seriously affected by economic crisis, 1974
32. Special Committee on the Charter of the UN and on the Strengthening of the role of the Organization, 1976-1993
33. Preparatory Committee for the Special Session of the General Assembly devoted to Disarmament, 1977, 1978 and 1982
34. Special Committee on Enhancing the Effectiveness of the Principle of Non-Use of Force in International Relations, 1978-1987
35. Preparatory Committee for the United Nations Conference on Least Developed Countries, 1980-1981
36. Committee on Crime Prevention and Control, 1981, 1983
37. Preparatory Committee for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea, 1982-1987 and 1992
38. Ad Hoc Committee on the International Conference on Kampuchea, 1983-1988
39. Commission on Population and Development, 1996

40. Commission on Human Rights, 1995-2000, 2004-2006
41. Commission on Social Development, 1997-1999
42. Commission on Sustainable Development, 2002-2005
43. Commission on Status of Women, 1964-66
44. Advisory Committee on the Administrative and Budgetary Questions (ACABQ), 2004-2006
45. Committee on Conferences, 2002-2004 and 2005-2007
46. Commission on Disarmament-no specific term
47. Committee on Information-no specific term
48. Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues (NGO), 2002-2004 and 2005-2007, also Vice-Chair

Memberships in the Specialized Agencies and Other Bodies

1. World Health Organization (WHO) Executive Board Member, 1959-62, 1969-72, 1983-86, 1993-96 and 2003-2006
2. Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) Executive Board Member, 1967-1970
3. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) Executive Board Member, 1974-1978, 1995-1999 and 2006-2009
4. United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) Executive Board Member, 1982-85, 1992-1994 and 2002-2004
5. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) Executive Board Member, 1984-1986
6. World Meteorological Organization (WMO) Executive Board Member, 1983-1987
7. UN Habitat, 1988
8. UNDP/UNFPA Executive Board Member, 2003-2005

Current Status of Nepal's Election to the UN Bodies and Its Specialized Agencies

1. Bureau of the UNGA Sixth Committee (Legal Matters) Vice-Chairman-2004
2. Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions (ACABQ) Member, 2004-2006
3. Committee on Conferences, Member, 2005-2007
4. Commission on Human Rights, Member, 2004-2006
5. Commission on Sustainable Development, Member, 2003-2005

6. Programme Coordinating Board (PCB) of the Joint UN Programme on HIV/AIDS, Member, 2005-2007
7. Executive Board of UNDP/UNFPA, Member, 2003-2005 and also Vice-President for the year 2005
9. LDC chairmain 2010

Source: <http://www.mofa.gov.np./nepalUN/statement8.php>. Accessed on November 8, 2009.

Appendix "K"

THE PARTICIPATION OF NEPAL POLICE IN UN MISSIONS

(a) UNPOL (from March 1992 to February 2010)

S. N.	Participated from	Country	Missions	SSP	SP	DSP	INS	SI	ASI	HC	PC	Total
1	12-03-1992	Former Yugoslavia	UNPROFOR	1	9	26	34	62	75	23	16	246
2	05-02-1996	Former Slovenia	UNTAES	1	3	6	9	10	5	3	7	44
3	19-03-1996	Former Bosnia	UNIPTF/UN MIBH	4	15	48	70	67	53	8	8	273
4	27-07-1999	Former Kosovo	UNMIK	2	1	27	102	71	16	6	2	227
5	06-08-1992	Combodia	UNTAC	1	1	7	9	15	21	13	19	86
6	31-05-1994	Mozambique	ONUMOZ	1		22	28					51
7	02-08-1995	Natherland	UNICTY	1		1						2
8	29-10-1995	Rwanda	UNICTR		1	1	1	0				3
9	08-11-1995	Iraq	UNGCI		2	9	13	45	15	1		85
10	04-07-1999	East Timor	UNTAET/UNMISET/UNMIT	1	14	74	132	90	20	3		334
11	15-04-2000	Sierra Leone	UNAMSIL	4	10	18						32
12	11-02-2006	Sierra Leone	UNOISIL	1		1						2
13	16-11-2001	UN DPKO	New York	1		1						2
14	17-11-2001	UN Afghanistan. Desk	New York		1							1
15	15-12-2001	DRC,Congo	MONUC	2								2
16	12-03-2002	Afghanistan	Adv. SRSR	2	4							6

17	02-12-2003	Liberia	Advisor		11	15	29	23	3			81	
18	20/09/2004	Haiti	MINUSTAH	6	14	41	50	37	14			162	
19	3/8/2004	Sudan	UNMIS	2	14	38	65	40	2			161	
20	03-12-2006	Sudan, Darfur	UNAMID	4	4	24	109	80	3		1	225	
21	24/03/2006	Ivory Coast	UNOCI		1							1	
Total					34	105	359	651	540	227	57	53	2026

(b) FPU ----1530 (Haiti, 1250 and Darfur, 280), from 2004 to 2009.

Grand Total-----3556

Source: UN section, Human Resources Development Department, Nepal Police HQ
Naxal, February 2010.

Appendix "L"

THE PARTICIPATION OF ARMED POLICE FORCE IN UN MISSIONS

SN	MISSION	COUNTRY	CURRENTLY	MISSION ACCOMPLISHED	TOTAL	REMARK
1.	UNGCI *	Iraq		5	5	
2.	Cyprus			5	5	
3.	UNMSIL	Sera Lion		1	1	
4.	UNMIK	Kosovo		31	31	
5.	MINUSTAH	Haiti	11	15	26	
6.	UNMIL	Liberia	4	19	23	
7.	UNAMID	Darfur	53	34	87	
8.	UNMIS	Sudan	19	41	60	
9.	UNMIT	Timor	27	30	57	
	UNPOL Total		114	181	295	
1.	UNMIL (FPU)	Liberia	239	2521	2760	
	Grand Total		353	2702	3055	

Note: * First participation of APF in UN Mission on October 19, 2002.

Source: UN section, Human Resources Development Department, Armed Police Force HQ Halchok, October, 2002 to December 2009.

Appendix "M"
THE ORGANIZATION OF NEPAL ARMY

Note:* No 10 Brigade is directly under the COAS office (The Nepalese Army: A Force with History, Ready for Tomorrow (second ed.), Kathmandu: Directorate of Public Relation, Nepal Army, 2010, p.44).

Source: The Nepalese Army: A Force with History, Ready for Tomorrow (second ed.), Kathmandu: Directorate of Public Information, Nepal Army, 2008, p.44.

Appendix "N"

DETAILS OF INJURED NA PERSONNEL DURING THE PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS *

S. No.	Unit	Rank	Name	Date	Mission	Remarks
1.	First Rifles (4th Batt)	Soldier	Ganga Bdr. Tha. Ma.	1979	UNIFIL	
2.	Kali Bahadur Bn (6th Batt)	Sgt.	Ram Bdr Tamang	1983	UNIFIL	

3.	Mahendra Dal Bn (8th Batt)	Cpl.	Lok Bdr Ra. Ma	1985	UNIFIL	
4.	Shree Nath Bn (9th Batt)	Soldier	Nirmal Kumar Rai	1986	UNIFIL	
5.	Shree Nath Bn (9th Batt)	Soldier	Dambar Bdr. Khadga	1986	UNIFIL	
6.	Singha Nath Bn (11th Batt)	Cpl.	Kedar Bdr Khatri	1986	UNIFIL	
7.	Samsher Dal Bn (12th Batt)	L/Cpl.	Babu Ram Giri	1987	UNIFIL	
8.	Sabuj Bn (13th Batt)	CSM.	Bharat Bdr Thapa	1987	UNIFIL	
9.	Sabuj Bn (13th Batt)	Soldier	Lok Bdr Raut	1987	UNIFIL	
10.	Kali Buksh Bn (16th Batt)	L/Cpl.	Jagganath Bastola	1989	UNIFIL	
11.	Kali Buksh Bn (16th Batt)	Soldier	Tek Jung Thapa	1989	UNIFIL	
12.	Purano Gorakh Bn (17th Batt)	Soldier	Chakra Bdr Khadga	1989	UNIFIL	
13.	Kali Bahadur Bn (18th Batt)	Wo2.	Bam Bdr Ghale Gurung	1989	UNIFIL	
14.	Gorakh Nath Bn (19th Batt)	CSM.	Chakrapani Aryal	1990	UNIFIL	
15.	Barda Bahadur Bn (20th Batt)	Soldier	Man Bdr Magar	1991	UNIFIL	
16.	Bhairavi Dal Bn (23rd Batt)	Cpl.	Nain Singh Bhandari	1992	UNIFIL	
17.	Bhairavi Dal Bn (23rd Batt)	L/Cpl.	Chuda Mani Pandey	1992	UNIFIL	
18.	Sher Bn (1st Batt)	L/Cpl.	Ram Bdr. Pandey	1992	UNPROFOR	
19.	Devi Dutta Bn (4th Batt)	Cpl.	Tul Bahadur Bhujel	1993	UNPROFOR	
20.	Purano Gorakh Bn (26th Batt)	Lt.	Chandra Bhusan Subedi	1994	UNIFIL	
21.	Gorakh Nath Bn (2nd Batt)	o1. (Mool Pandit)	Krishna Pd. Lamsal	1994	UNOSOM	
22.	Gorakh Nath Bn (2nd Batt)	Wo1.	Khet Raj Wagle	1994	UNOSOM	

Note:* Only forty one injured personnel details are available out of fifty seven.

23.	Gorakh Nath Bn (2nd Batt)	Sgt.	Pritam Raj Shimkhada	1994	UNOSOM	
24.	Gorakh Nath Bn (2nd Batt)	Cpl.	Laxman Tamang	1994	UNOSOM	
25.	Gorakh Nath Bn (2nd Batt)	Soldier	Ram Bdr Tamang	1994	UNOSOM	
26.	Gorakh Nath Bn (2nd Batt)	Soldier	Navaraj Dhakal	1994	UNOSOM	
27.	Sher Bn (28th Batt)	Sgt.	Krishna Bdr Bohora	1995	UNIFIL	
28.	Shree Shree Nath (7th Batt)	L/Cpl.	Tok Bdr Tamang	1995	UNPROFOR	
29.	Bhairavi Dal Bn (1st Batt)	Cpl.	Netra Bdr Rai	1995	UNMIH	
30.	Kali Bahadur Bn (34th Batt)	L/Cpl.	Ishowri Bdr Tamang	1998	UNIFIL	
31.	Kali Bahadur Bn (34th Batt)	L/Cpl.	Jaya Nath Sharma	1998	UNIFIL	
32.	Bhairab Nath Bn (39th Batt)	Soldier	Om Bdr Ale Magar	2000	UNIFIL	
33.	Keval Jung Coy (1st Coy)	Soldier	Devi Ram Jaisi	2000	UNTAET	
34.	Shree Jung Bn (40th Batt)	L/Cpl.	Jhalak Man Tamang	2001	UNIFIL	
35.	Gorakh Bahadur Bn (2nd Batt)	CQMS	Ganga Dhar Shikdel	2002	UNAMSIL	
36.	Barda Bahadur Bn (3rd Batt)	NC.	Krishna Bdr Sharki	2002	UNAMSIL	
37.	Sher Bn (5th Batt)	Sgt.	Bir Bdr Tamang	March 2003	UNAMSIL	
38.	1st Rifle Bn (1st Batt)	Wo2	Yubaraj Wasti	April 2003	MONUC	
39.	1st Rifle Bn (1st Batt)	Sgt.	Ek Bahadur Darai	April 2003	MONUC	
40.	No.2 Field Company	Tech. Wo1	Ram K.C	July 2004	MONUC	
41.	Bhairavnath Bn (1st Batt)	Soldier	Bir Bahadur Gurung	September 2004	ONUB	

Source: Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, Nepal Army, December, 2009.

Appendix "O"
DETAILS OF DEAD NA PERSONNEL
DURING THE PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS*

SN	Rank	Name	Mission
1.	Tech /Wo1	Ram Kc	(MONUC) Congo
2.	Wo1	Ubaraj Basti	(MONUC) Congo
3.	Sgt.	Eak Bahadur Darai	(MONUC) Congo
4.	Sgt.	Gyan Bahadur Adhikari	(MONUC) Congo
5.	Maj.	Kabindrajung Thapa	(MONUC) Congo
6.	Sgt.	Bir Bahadur Tamang	(UNAMSIL) Sierraleone
7.	Non Combatant	Krishna Bahadur Sharki	(UNAMSIL) Sierraleone
8.	Sgt. Maj.	Gangadhar Sigdel	(UNAMSIL) Sierraleone
9.	L/Cpl.	Jhalak Man Tamang	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
10.	L/Cpl.	Jaganath Bastola	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
11.	Soldier	Tek Jung Thapa	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
12.	Wo1	Bam Bahadur Ghale Gurung	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
13.	Soldier	Chakra Bahadur Khadka	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
14.	Soldier	Nirmal Kumar Rai	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
15.	Lt.	Chandra Bhushan Subedi	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
16.	Cpl.	Kedar Bahadur Chettri	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
17.	Soldier	Man Bahadur Magar	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
18.	L/Cpl.	Baburam Giri	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
19.	L/Cpl.	Ishori Bahadur Tamang	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
20.	L/Cpl.	Lok Bahadur Raut	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
21.	Sgt.Maj.	Bharat Bahadur Thapa	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
22.	Sgt.	Krishna Bahadur Bohora	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
23.	L/Cpl.	Chudamani Pandey	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
24.	Sgt.Maj.	Chakrapani Aryal	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
25.	Soldier	Nayan Singh Bhandari	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
26.	Capt.	Dhruba Bahadur Bohora	(UNIFIL) Lebanon

27.	L/Cpl.	Jaynarayan Sharma	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
-----	--------	-------------------	------------------

Note:* Only fifty six dead personnel details are available out of fifty seven (some of the injured personnel who dead later on are included in this details).

28.	Capt.	Sarad Bikram Rana	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
29.	Maj.	Dr. Amir Thapa	(UNGCI) Iraq
30.	Sgt.	Chiranjibi Khatri	(ONUB) Burundi
31.	Sgt.	Moul Bahadur Tha Ma	(ONUB) Burundi
32.	Soldier	Gopal Bahadur Pariyar	(ONUB) Burundi
33.	Sgt.	Chudamani Gautam	(ONUB) Burundi
34.	Wo2	Rishiram Dhakal	(ONUB) Burundi
35.	Capt.	Dhruba Bahadur Pandey	(ONUB) Burundi
36.	Sgt.	Rameshower Tamang	(ONUB) Burundi
37.	Soldier	Bir Bahadur Gurung	(ONUB) Burundi
38.	L/Cpl.	Ram Bahadur Pandey	(UNPROFOR)Former Yugoslavia
39.	L/Cpl.	Tok Bahadur Tamang	(UNPROFOR) Yugoslavia
40.	Cpl.	Tul Bahadur Bhujel	(UNPROFOR)Former Yugoslavia
41.	Soldier	Ram Bahadur Gurung	(UNOSOM-II) Somalia
42.	Wo2	Khet Raj Wagle	(UNOSOM-II) Somalia
43.	Wo2	Krishna Prasad Lamshal	(UNOSOM-II) Somalia
44.	Cpl.	Laxman Tamang	(UNOSOM-II) Somalia
45.	Maj.	Shiva Kumar Pun	(UNOSOM-II) Somalia
46.	Soldier	Nawaraj Dhakal	(UNOSOM-II) Somalia
47.	Tech./Sgt.	Pritamraj Simkhada	(UNOSOM-II) Somalia
48.	Tech /Cpl.	Krishna Prasad Khanal	(MINUSTAH) Haiti
49.	Cpl.	Netra Bahadur Rai	(MINUSTAH) Haiti
50.	Soldier	Sitaram Kafle	(MINUSTAH) Haiti
51.	Soldier	Shyam Bahadur Katwal	(UNMEE) Ethiopia and Eriteria
52.	Cpl.	Mohan Singh Gaha Magar	(UNMEE) Ethiopia and Eriteria
53.	Soldier	Devi Ram Joshi	(UNTAET) East Timor
54.	Cpl.	Bishnu Prasad Pokhrel	(UNIFIL) Lebanon
55.	Cpl.	Poshraj Adhikari	(MINUSTAH) Haiti
56.	L/Cpl.	Rebat Bahadur Darai	(MINUSTAH) Haiti (June 2010)

Source: Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, Nepal Army, June, 2010.

Appendix "P"

THE SECRETARY GENERAL MESSAGE ON THE FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY OF NEPAL'S CONTINUOUS PARTICIPATION IN UNITED NATIONS PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS

UNITED NATIONS

THE SECRETARY-GENERAL
MESSAGE ON THE FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY
OF NEPAL'S CONTINUOUS PARTICIPATION
IN UNITED NATIONS PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS

12 June 2008

More than half of all the member states of the United Nations contribute troops and police to peacekeeping operation. We are grateful to every one of them. But our special thanks go to the top contributors, among which Nepal ranks in the first five. Over the past 50 years, Nepal has contributed 60,000 peacekeepers in some 40 peacekeeping missions. Today, Nepal and four other nations of the south together contribute nearly half of the UN's peacekeepers around the world.

Since the first operation six decades ago, UN peacekeeping has developed into a flagship enterprise of our organization. Today, we have around 110,000 men and women deployed in conflict zones. They come from nearly 120 countries an all-time high, reflecting confidence in United Nations peacekeeping. They bring different cultures and experiences to

the job, but they are united in their determination for peace. Some are in uniform but many are civilians, and their activities go far beyond monitoring.

They train police, disarm ex-combatants, support elections and help build state institutions. They build bridges, repair schools, assist flood victims and protect women from sexual violence. They uphold human rights and promote gender equality. Thanks to their effort, life-saving humanitarian assistance can be delivered and economic development can begin.

In the past year, I have visited peacekeepers in Africa, Asia, the Middle East and the Caribbean. In states emerging from conflict, I have seen refugees return home, children heading back to school, citizens once again secure under the rule of law. I have seen whole societies moving, with the help of the peacekeepers, from devastation. In Haiti, in Liberia, in the Democratic Republic of the Congo the blue helmets have provided breathing space for a fragile peace to take hold.

The occasions we mark this year are a time to celebrate, but also to mourn our fallen colleagues. Over these six decades, more than two thousand and four hundred men and women have died serving the cause of peace—including more than sixty from Nepal each one is a hero. Today, we recommit ourselves to ensuring that their sacrifices are never forgotten, and the vital work of the blue helmets continues as long as they are needed.

On this anniversary, I am honoured to send my congratulations and thanks to the Government and people of Nepal, and above all, to every Nepalese peacekeeper, past and present. May your example lead the way for Nepal's continued leadership and participation in peacekeeping around the world.

Ban Ki- Moon
Secretary General

Source: Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, Nepal Army, December, 2009.

Appendix "Q"

UNDER- SECRETARY-GENERAL'S SPEECH ON FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY OF NEPAL'S PARTICIPATION IN UNITED NATIONS PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS

The model proved a success as the peacekeepers leveraged the legitimacy of the United Nations and signaled the political will of its Member States, whose military personnel served under the UN's blue flag.

More than half of all member states of the United Nations now contribute troops and police to peacekeeping operations today. We are grateful to every one of them. But our special thanks go to the top contributors, among which Nepal ranks in the first five. Nepal contributed troops to one of the first UN peacekeeping missions in Lebanon. Since 1958, Nepal has contributed 68,000 peacekeepers in some forty peacekeeping missions. With 35,000 peacekeepers are currently on active duty from Haiti to the Democratic Republic of Congo and Darfur. Nepalese peacekeepers are making a vital difference in helping to restore and maintain peace and Stability for some of the worlds must vulnerable peoples.

Today, Nepal along with four other nations together contributes nearly half of the United Nations Peacekeepers around the world, a record of which Nepal can be rightly proud.

UN peacekeeping has evolved since then to become a corner stone of the international community's response to international crises. Its scale today is unprecedented – there are over 100,000 UN peacekeepers now deployed in 18 missions across the globe- and its scope too has evolved to meet the changing nature of conflict. Beyond monitoring of cease-fires, today's peacekeepers are called on to help nations stitch themselves back together after years of civil war. With wide-ranging mandates, they work to end the rule of the gun and restart sustainable democratic governance. UN civilian and military personnel protect civilians, disarm ex-combatants, supervise elections and help build rule of law institutions. They are at the heart of the international efforts of address some of the world's most intractable problems.

In doing so, the UN has provided a system for burden-sharing among its Member States, who rely on the UN during the aftermath of brutish conflicts in part of the world considered both less strategic and less conducive to easy solutions. Indeed, the cost effectiveness of UN peacekeeping remains one of its key attributes. UN troop deployments are less expensive than those of most comparable organization or

national militaries, and UN peacekeeping's annual budget, currently of US \$ 7.1 billion, is a tiny fraction of world's military expenditures.

Since talking up the post of Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, I have had the opportunity to see for myself first-hand the tremendous efforts made by peacekeepers to restore peace and stability in nations emerging from conflict. I have seen refugees returning home, children heading back to school, citizens once again secure under the rule and law. In Haiti, In Liberia, in Timor Leste, the blue helmets have provided the breathing space for a fragile peace to take hold.

The occasions we mark this year are a time to celebrate, but also to mourn our fallen colleagues. Over these six decades, more than 2,400 men and women have died serving the cause of peace – including more than sixty from Nepal. Each one is a hero. Today we recommit ourselves to ensuring that their sacrifices are never forgotten and the vital work of the blue helmets continues as long as it is needed. UN peacekeepers deploy into some of the most lawless places on earth, societies where frequently the fundamental social order had broken down. These environments themselves create huge risks in every sense. But not going in simply not an option, As UN peacekeeping looks back on its history, it should rightly be proud of what has been accomplished and humbled by what remains to be tackled. But if the past is prologue, then the way forward will be challenging and will require that we all work together if we are to succeed.

On this anniversary of Nepal's commitment of peacekeeping, I am honored to send my congratulations and thanks to the Government and people of Nepal, and above all, to every Nepalese peacekeeper, past and present. May your example lead the way for Nepal's continued leadership and participation in peacekeeping around the world.

Alain Le Roy
Under-Secretary-General for
Peacekeeping Operations
November 13, 2008.

Source: Nepal Army Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, December, 2009.

Appendix "R"

SUBJECTS OF STANDER GENERICs TRAINING MODULES TRAINING

1. The United Nations
 - (a) Introduction to the United Nations System
 - (b) Introduction to United Nations Peace Operations
2. Structure of United Nations Peace Operations
3. Legal Framework of United Nations Peace Operations
4. Stress Management
5. Attitudes and Behavior
 - (a) Code of Conduct
 - (b) Cultural Awareness
 - (c) Child Protection
 - (d) Prevention of Sexual Exploitation and Abuse
6. Personal Security Awareness
7. Landmine and Unexploded Ordnance Awareness
8. Human Rights
9. Humanitarian Assistance
10. United Nations Civil–Military Coordination
11. Communication and Negotiation
12. Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration
13. Media Relations
14. Personnel in Peacekeeping
15. Logistics in Peacekeeping
 - (a) HIV/AIDS
 - (b) Malaria
 - (c) Basic Life Support
 - (d) Personal Hygiene
16. Gender Equality in Peacekeeping

Note: Verion 1.1 in use since June 2003 and Verison 2.0 published in February, 2006.

Source: Birendra Peacekeeping Training Centre, December, 2009.

Appendix "S"

DETAILS OF NA CONTINGENTS PARTICIPATION IN UNIFIL, LEBANON

SN (a)	Rank (b)	Name Of Commander (c)	Mission/Unit (d)	Total Strength (e)	Date of Departure (f)	Date of Arrival (g)
1.	Lt.Col.	Keshar Bahandur Gadtaula	Gorakh Bahadur Bn	642	2034-12-29 B.S. (1978-4-11)	2035-07-06 B.S. (1978-10-23)
2.	Lt.Col.	Dharmapal Bar Singh Thapa	Barda Bahadur Bn	598	2035-07-05 B.S. (1978-10-22)	2036-01-19 B.S. (1979-5-2)
3.	Lt.Col.	Ganesh Prasad Mahara	Pashupati Prasad Bn	644	2036-01-18 B.S. (1979-5-1)	2036-07-11 B.S. (1979-10-28)
4.	Lt.Col.	Narayan Chandra Malla	First Rifle Bn	644	2036-07-10 B.S. (1979-10-27)	2037-01-20 B.S. (1980-5-2)
5.	Lt.Col.	Chandra Bahadru Khatri	Devidatta Bn	429	2038-02-19 B.S. (1981-6-1)	2038-08-19 B.S. (1981-12-4)
6.	Lt.Col.	Shiva Ram Khatri	Kali Bahadur Bn	429	2038-08-18 B.S. (1981-12-3)	2039-02-18 B.S. (1982-6-1)
7.	Lt.Col.	Durganath Aryal	Sher Bn	429	2039-02-17 B.S. (1982-5-31)	2039-07-18 B.S. (1982-11-4)
8.	Lt.Col.	Digambar Shamser JBR	Mahindratal Bn	666	2041-10-17 B.S. (1985-1-30)	2042-04-17 B.S. (1985-8-1)
9.	Lt.Col.	Prajwalla Shamser JBR	Shreenath Bn	800	2042-04-16 B.S. (1985-7-31)	2042-10-23 B.S. (1986-2-5)
10.	Lt.Col.	Kedar Bahadrur Singh	Gorakh Bahadru Bn	800	2042-10-22 B.S. (1986-2-4)	2043-05-10 B.S. (1987-8-26)
11.	Lt.Col.	Pyarjung Thapa	Singhanath Bn	800	2043-05-09 B.S. (1987-8-25)	2043-11-13 B.S. (1987-2-25)
12.	Lt.Col.	Pusotam Thapa	Shamserdal Bn	850	2043-11-12 B.S. (1987-2-24)	2044-05-11 B.S. (1987-8-27)
13.	Lt.Col.	Pratap Singh Malla	Sabuj Bn	850	2044-05-10 B.S. (1987-8-26)	2044-11-05 B.S. (1988-2-17)

14.	Lt.Col.	Chiniya Bahadur Basnyat	Devidatta Bn	850	2044-11-04 B.S. (1988-2-16)	2045-05-04 B.S. (1988-8-20)
15.	Lt.Col.	Pradip Pratap Bam Malla	Nayagorakh Bn	850	2045-05-03 B.S. (1988-8-19)	2045-11-03 B.S. (1989-2-14)
16.	Lt.Col.	Kumar Bahadru Phudung	Kalibox Bn	850	2045-11-02 B.S. (1989-2-13)	2046-04-30 B.S. (1989-8-14)
17.	Lt.Col.	Mansura Bikram Shah	Purano Gorakh Bn	850	2046-04-29 B.S. (1989-8-13)	2046-11-02 B.S. (1990-2-13)
18.	Lt.Col.	Kul Bahadur Khada	Kali Bahadur Bn	850	2046-11-01 B.S. (1990-2-12)	2047-05-20 B.S. (1990-9-5)
19.	Lt.Col.	Prakash Bhadur Basnyat	Gorakhnath Bn	850	2047-05-19 B.S. (1990-9-4)	2047-12-07 B.S. (1991-3-21)
20.	Lt.Col.	Gajendra Bahadur Limbu	Barda Bahadur Bn	850	2047-12-06 B.S. (1991-3-20)	2048-06-01 B.S. (1991-9-17)
21.	Lt.Col.	Dipak Bikram Rana	Pashupati Prasad Bn	850	2048-05-31 B.S. (1991-9-16)	2048-12-04 B.S. (1992-3-17)
22.	Lt.Col.	Bhim Prasad Rai	Shreenath Bn	850	2048-12-03 B.S. (1992-3-16)	2049-05-31 B.S. (1992-9-16)
23.	Lt.Col.	Dilip Shamser JBR	Bhairavidal Bn	723	2049-05-30 B.S. (1992-9-15)	2049-11-30 B.S. (1993-3-13)
24.	Lt.Col.	Mohan Chomjong	Mahindratal Bn	721	2049-11-29 B.S. (1993-3-12)	2050-06-01 B.S. (1993-9-17)
25.	Lt.Col.	Bishnu Bahadur Gurung	Sabuj Bn	731	2050-05-31 B.S. (1993-9-16)	2050-11-22 B.S. (1994-3-6)
26.	Lt.Col.	Gaurab Samser JBR	Purano Gorakh Bn	723	2050-11-21 B.S. (1994-3-5)	2051-06-06 B.S. (1994-9-22)
27.	Lt.Col.	Toran Jung Bahadur Singh	Barda Bahadur Bn	723	2051-06-05 B.S. (1994-9-21)	2051-12-18 B.S. (1995-4-1)
28.	Lt.Col.	Madanjung Sijapati	Sher Bn	771	2051-12-17 B.S. (1995-3-31)	2052-06-09 B.S. (1995-9-25)
29.	Lt.Col.	Pradip Bahadur Karki	Mahindratal Bn	669	2052-06-08 B.S. (1995-9-24)	2052-12-09 B.S. (1996-3-22)
30.	Lt.Col.	Ranadhoj Limbu	Shihanath Bn	597	2052-12-08 B.S. (1996-3-21)	2053-06-07 B.S. (1996-9-23)
31.	Lt.Col.	Uddab Bahadur	Sabuj Bn	597	2053-06-06 B.S.	2053-12-07 B.S.

		K.C.			(1996-9-22)	(1997-3-20)
32.	Lt.Col.	Sharad Kumar Neupane	Naya Gorakh Bn	597	2053-12-06 B.S. (1997-3-19)	2054-06-05 B.S. (1997-9-21)
33.	Lt.Col.	Mahesh Bikram Karki	Gorakhnath Bn	597	2054-06-04 B.S. (1997-9-20)	2054-12-05 B.S. (1998-3-18)
34.	Lt.Col.	Hemendra Dhoj Khadka	Kali Bahadur Bn	597	2054-12-04 B.S. (1998-3-17)	2055-06-05 B.S. (1998-9-21)
35.	Lt.Col.	Kumar K.C.	Purano Gorakh Bn	597	2055-06-04 B.S. (1998-9-20)	2055-12-11 B.S. (1999-3-25)
36.	Lt.Col.	Aditty Bahadur Shah	Bhairabidal Bn	591	2055-12-10 B.S. (1999-3-24)	2056-06-05 B.S. (1999-9-22)
37.	Lt.Col.	Rajendra Kumar Khada	Sinhanath Bn	591	2056-06-04 B.S. (1999-9-21)	2056-11-28 B.S. (2000-3-11)
38.	Lt.Col.	Ramindra Chhetri	Shamserdal Bn	591	2056-11-27 B.S. (2000-3-10)	2057-06-06 B.S. (2000-9-22)
39.	Lt.Col.	Yaga Bikram Rana	Bhairavnath Bn	710	2057-06-05 B.S. (2000-9-21)	2057-12-10 B.S. (2001-3-23)
40.	Lt.Col.	Tajman Singh Basnyat	Shreejung Bn	710	2057-12-09 B.S. (2001-3-22)	2058-04-15 B.S. (2001-7-3)
41.	Lt.Col.	Raju Khadka	Devidal Bn	850	2063-11-04 B.S. (2007-2-16)	2064-04-25 B.S. (2007-8-10)
42.	Lt.Col.	Ramesh Thama	Indradhoj Bn	850	2064-04-24 B.S. (2007-8-9)	2064-10-25 B.S. (2008-2-8)
43.	Lt.Col.	Sanjog Shamser JBR	Devidatta Bn	850	2064-10-24 B.S. (2008-2-7)	2065-05-05 B.S. (2008-8-21)
44.	Lt.Col.	Paban Raj Ghimire	Pashupati Prasad Bn	850	2065-05-04 B.S. (2008-8-20)	2065-11-08 B.S. (2009-2-19)
45.	Lt.Col.	Sanjaya Jha	Gorakh Bahadur Bn	850	2065-11-07 B.S. (2009-2-18)	2066-05-04 B.S. (2009-8-20)
46.	Lt.Col.	Sudip K.C.	Fast Rifle Bn	850	2066-05-03 B.S. (2009-8-19)	2066-11-24 B.S. (2010-3-8)
47.	Lt.Col.	Indra Bahadur Rayamajhi	Birdal Bn	850	2066-11-14 B.S. (2010-2-26)	Present
	Total			34017		

Source: Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, Nepal Army, December, 2009.

Appendix "T"

AFTER MISSION REPORT OF UNIPOM

United Nations

INDIA PAKISTAN OBSERVATION MISSION

UNIPOM LAHORE
PAKISTAN.

P.O.BOX 55, LAHORE. WEST

CAMPS

UNIPOM AMRITSAR

P.O.BOX 5, AMRITSAR, INDIA.

UNL 8-0

Lahore 28, February, 66

Dear Major Pandey,

On the successful conclusion of our task, UNIPOM will now be disbanded. I thought you might like to have, for your personal retention, a copy of the messages. I have received from U Thant, Secretary General of the United Nations, and Dr. Ralph A. Puncho, Under-Secretary for special political Affairs.

The following is the text of the Secretary-General's messages:

“The completion of the withdrawals of the armed forces of India and Pakistan to the position they held before 5 August 1965 represents a major step toward the restoration of peace in the subcontinent. The observers and staff of UNIPOM have played a vital role in the achievement of this important gain for international peace and security, and with its achievement they have also completed the task entrusted to them by the Security Council. Please express on my behalf, to all of the observers and staff of UNIPOM my congratulations and my warm appreciation for the work which they have done in the past five months. I know that the conditions have been hard, the problems very difficult and the work at times even dangerous. That UNIPOM has surmounted these obstacles and has completed its task with success is the best tribute that can be paid to you and to your associates. The officers of UNIPOM will soon be leaving the subcontinent to resume service with their national armies. I extend to you and to them my thanks for a job well done and my best wishes for the future.”

The following is the text of Dr. Puncho's message:

“Now that your work is almost done, I should like to take the opportunity to convey to you my personal appreciation of the very distinguished service which you and the officers and staff associated with you have rendered to the United Nations in extremely difficult circumstances. UNIPOM has played a vital part in keeping a most delicate situation in hand in the past five months and in creating the conditions.”

In which it has been possible for the withdrawals to be successfully completed. The United Nations, and certainly India and Pakistan, owe very much to the courage and steadfastness of the military observers of UNIPOM. May I also tell you how much we here have appreciated your own tirelessness and skill in handling difficult and dangerous situations on a very wide front? We are all very happy at the success which has finally attended your efforts and has made it possible for UNIPOM to be disbanded after completing the mission in it a rather rare occurrence in UN experiences.”

To all of the above I would like to add my own very sincere thanks for your excellent work and co-operation. To make an efficient and successful team out of some one hundred and fifty people from twenty five different nations is no small

task. It is entirely done to your hard work, patience and understanding that our mission has succeeded. Congratulations on a job well done. I wish you a safe trip home and all good fortune and success in your future assignments.

Sincerely Yours,

Bruch F. Macdonald

Major General

Chief Officer

UNIPOM

Source: Maj. Gen. (retd.) Rishi Kumar Pandey

Appendix "U"

LETTER OF COMMENDATION

UNITED NATIONS PROTECTION FORCE

UNPROFOR

LETTER OF COMMENDATION

LT. COL. BALRAM ADHIKARI

CITATION: Lt. COL. BALRAM ADHIKARI WAS THE COMMANDING OFFICER OF THE NEPALESE BATTALION DURING THE SAVA GRADISKA BRIDGE CRISIS, WHERE HE SHOWED EXTRAORDINARY BRAVERY AND A VERY KEEN SENSE OF DUTY, ENSURING THE SAFETY OF HIS MEN AT ALL TIMES. SUCH BEHAVIOR REPRESENTS AN EXCELLENT KNOWLEDGE OF MILITARY PRACTICES, GREAT INITIATIVE AND DEDICATION. HE IS RESPECTED BY EVER ONE, AND HIS PERFORMANCE HAS BEEN EXEMPLARY AND FAR BEYOND THE NORMAL CALL OF DUTY.

Lt. Gen. Bertrand de
Lapresle

Force Commander

Source: Devi Smaran, Devidatta Gana, 2006, p.45

Appendix "V"

DETAILS OF NA CONTINGENTS PARTICIPATION IN MONUC, CONGO

(a) Infantry Battalion

S.N.	Unit	Name	Current Rank	Departure Date	Returned Date	Strength
1.	First Rifle Battalion	Lt.Col. Dharma Bahadur Baniya	Col.	2060-07-05 B.S. (October 22, 2003)	2061-04-23 B.S. (August 7, 2004)	1033
2.	Purano Gorakh Battalion	Lt.Col. Prabhu Ram Sharma	Col.	2061-04-21 B.S. (August 5, 2004)	2061-10-24 B.S. (February 6, 2005)	1033
3.	Shreenath Battalion	Lt.Col.Shamsher Thakurathi	Col.	2061-10-22 B.S. (February 4, 2005)	2062-4-25 B.S. (August 9, 2005)	933
4.	Naya Gorakh Battalion	Lt.Col.Balkrishna Karki	Col.	2062-04-23 B.S. (August 7, 2005)	2062-10-26 B.S. (February 8, 2006)	850
5.	Bhairabidal Battalion	Lt.Col. Jhankar Bahadur Kathayat	Col.	2062-10-24 B.S. (February 6, 2006)	2063-04-27 B.S. (August 12, 2006)	850
6.	Shamsherdal Battalion	Lt.Col. Bigyandev Panday	Lt.Col.	2063-04-25 B.S. (August 10, 1006)	2063-11-22 B.S. (March 6, 2007)	850
7.	Ranabhim Battalion	Lt.Col. Yograj Sharma	Lt.Col.	2063-11-20 B.S. (March 4, 2007)	2064-05-23 B.S. (September 9, 2007)	850

8.	Durgabox Battalion	Lt.Col. Mahendrajung Lamichhane	Lt.Col.	2064-05-21 B.S. (September 7, 2007)	2064-11-24 B.S. (March 7, 2008)	850
9.	Taradal Battalion	Lt.Col. Ramchandra Khanal	Lt.Col.	2064-11-22 B.S. (March 5, 2008)	2065-05-25 B.S. (September 10, 2008)	850
10.	Bhawanidal Battalion	Lt.Col. Prayog JBR	Lt.Col.	2065-05-23 B.S. (September 8, 2008)	2065-12-14 B.S. (March 27, 2009)	850
11.	Ranasher Battalion	Lt.Col. Suraj Giri	Lt.Col.	2065-12-12 B.S. (March 25, 2009)	2066-06-27 B.S. (October 13, 2009)	850
12.	Ghorakhabox Battalion	Lt.Col. Bhagawan Khatri	Lt.Col.	2066-06-25 B.S. (October 11, 2009)	present	850

(b) Field Engineer Company

SN	Unit	Name	Current Rank	Departure Date	Returned Date	Strength
1.	No. 1 Field Company	Maj. Dipak Kumar Baniya	Lt.Col.	2060-06-25 B.S. (October 12, 2003)	2060-12-29 B.S. (April 11, 2004)	175
2.	No. 2 Field Company	Maj. Yam Prasad Dhakal	Lt.Col.	2060-12-27 B.S. (April 9, 2004)	2061-07-06 B.S. (October 22, 2004)	175
3.	No. 3 Field Company	MAJ. Narayan Prasad Silawal	Lt.Col.	2061-07-04 B.S. (October 20, 2004)	2062-01-14 B.S. (April 27, 2005)	175

4.	No. 4 Field Company	Maj. Amir Jung Raut	Lt.Col.	2062-01-12 B.S. (April 25, 2005)	2062-07-15 B.S. (November 1, 2005)	175
5.	No. 5 Field Company	Maj.Tek Jung Damala	Lt.Col.	2062-07-13 B.S. (October 30, 2005)	2063-01-21 B.S. (May 4, 2006)	175
6.	No. 6 Field Company	Maj.Sajan Dhungana	Maj.	2063-01-19 B.S. (May 2, 2006)	2063-7-24 B.S. (November 10, 2006)	175
7.	No.7 Field Company	Maj.Santos kumar Thapa	Maj.	2063-7-22 B.S. (November 8, 2006)	2064-01-28 B.S. (May 11, 2007)	175
8.	No 8 Field Company	Maj.Khannumunna Rai	Maj.	2064-01-26 B.S. (May 9, 2007)	2064-07-04 B.S. (October 21, 2007)	175
9.	No. 9 Field Company	Maj. Susil Kumar Singh		2064-07-02 B.S. (October 19, 2006)	2065-02-25 B.S. (June 7, 2008)	175
10.	No. 10 Field Company	Maj. Prabin Bahadur Khadka		2065-02-23 B.S. (June 5, 2008)	2065-09-24 B.S. (January 8, 2009)	175
11.	No. 11 Field Company	Maj. Kamal Baniya		2065-09-22 B.S. (January 6, 2009)	2066-06-18 B.S. (October 4, 2009)	175
12.	No. 12 Field Company	Maj. Keshavraj Karki	Maj.	2066-06-16 B.S. (October 2, 2009)	Present	175

Source: Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, Nepal Army, December, 2009.

Appendix "W"

DETAILS OF NA CONTINGENTS PARTICIPATION IN ONUB, BURUNDI

Infantry Battalion

S.N.	Unit	Name	Departure Date	Returned Date	Strength
1.	Bhairabnath Battalion	Lt.Col. Raju Basnyat	2061-04-21B.S. (August 5, 2004)	2061-11-08 B.S. (February 19, 2005)	850
2.	Mahindradal Battalion	Lt.Col.Subarna Bahadur Shaha	2061-11-09B.S. (February 20, 2005)	2062-05-17 B.S. (September 2, 2005)	850
3.	Gorakhanath Battalion	Lt.Col. Jyotindra Bahadur Khatri	2062-05-17B.S. (September 2, 2005)	2062-12-02 B.S. (March 15, 2006)	850
4.	Sinhanath Battalion	Lt.Col. Kuber Thapa	2062-11-18 B.S. (March 2, 2006)	2063-08-19 B.S. (December 5, 2006)	850

Special Force Company

S.N.	Unit	Name	Departure Date	Returned Date	strength
1.	Special Force	Maj Aashis Upadhya	2061-07-16 B.S. (November1, 2004)	2062-01-12 B.S. (April 25, 2005)	80
2.	Special Force	Maj. Laxman Thapa	2062-01-12 B.S. (April 25, 2005)	2062-07-13 B.S. (October 30, 2005)	80
3.	Special Force	Maj. Arjun Bahadur Thapa	2062-07-13 B.S. (October 30, 2005)	2063-01-19 B.S. (May 2, 2006)	80
4.	Special Force	Maj. Anup Bikram Rana	2063-01-19 B.S. (May 2, 2006)	2063-09-08 B.S. (December 23, 2006)	80

Source: Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, Nepal Army, December, 2009.

Appendix "X"

DETAILS OF NA CONTINGENTS PARTICIPATION IN MINUSTAH, HAITI

(a) Infantry Battalion

SN	Unit	Name	Departure Date	Returned Date	Strength
1.	Bhawanibaksa Battalion	Lt.Col. Ganga Bahadur Gurung	2061-06-09 B.S. (September 25, 2004)	2062-03-11 B.S. (June 25, 2005)	750
2.	Sabuj Battalion	Lt.Col. Ganesh Bahadur Karki	2062-03-09 B.S. (June 23, 2005)	2062-10-06 B.S. (January 19, 2006)	750
3.	Kali Bahadur Battalion	Lt.Col.Mindhvaj Khada	2062-10-04 B.S. (January 17, 2006)	2063-04-15 B.S. (July 31, 2006)	750
4.	Ranashihadal Battalion	Lt.Col Bharat Prasad Pathak	2063-04-12 B.S. (July 28, 2006)	2063-11-20 B.S. (March 4, 2007)	750
5.	Barakh Battalion	Lt.Col. Neeraj Paudel	2063-11-18 B.S. (March 2, 2007)	2064-05-20 B.S. (September 6, 2007)	750
6.	Naya shreenath Battalion	Lt.Col. Yam Prasad Dhakal	2064-05-18 B.S. (September 4, 2007)	2064-11-12 B.S. (February 24, 2008)	750
7.	Jwaladal Battalion	Lt.Col. Shushil Kumar. B.C	2064-11-10 B.S. (February 22, 2008)	2065-05-06 B.S. (August 22, 2008)	750
8.	Batukdal Battalion	Lt.Col.Bijaya Kumar Thapa	2065-05-04 B.S. (August 20, 2008)	2065-11-16 B.S. (February 27, 2009)	718
9.	Barda Bahadur Battalion	Lt.Col. Sanuram Katwal	2065-11-14 B.S. (February 25, 2009)	2066-05-13 B.S. (August 29, 2009)	718
10.	Sher Battalion	Lt.Col. Prakash Acharya	2066-05-10 B.S. (August 26, 2009)	present	718

(b) Light Infantry Battalion

SN	Unit	Name	Departure Date	Returned Date	Strength
6.	Shreejung Battalion	Lt.Col. Sahadev Khadka	2063-12-05 B.S. (March 19, 2007)	2064-06-02 B.S. (September 19, 2007)	350
7.	Ranashardul Battalion	Lt.Col. Binod Khadka	2064-05-29 B.S. (September 15,	2064-12-03 B.S. (March 16, 2008)	350

			2007)		
8.	Shivadal Battalion	Lt.Col. Baburam Shrestha	2064-12-01 B.S. (March 14, 2008)	2065-04-25 B.S. (August 9, 2008)	350
9.	Kalidhwaj Battalion	Lt.Col.Shushil Kumar Bhandari	2065-05-22 B.S. (September 7, 2008)	2065-12-18 B.S. (March 31, 2009)	350
10.	Javbarjung Battalion	Lt.Col. Kosharaj Bhujel	2065-12-16 B.S. (March 29, 2009)	2066-07-02 B.S. (October 19, 2009)	350
11.	Chandranath Battalion	Lt. Col Mohanpratap Singha Karki	2066-06-29 B.S. (October 15, 2009)	Present	

Source: Directorate of Peacekeeping Operation, Nepal Army, December, 2009.

Appendix "Y"

DETAILS OF REIMBURSEMENT MONEY TO NA BY THE UN

Mission	Duration	Period	Per Person per Month	Major Equipment	Self Sustain	Total US \$*	Remark
UNIFIL	October 1, 2008- December 2008	3 months	2621400	814875	755103	4191378	
	October 1, 2009- February 2010	5 months	4369000	1358125	1258505	6985630	
MINI HAITI	April 1, 2009- February 2010	11 months	3957800	1608893	1113266	6679959	
Haiti (710 strength)	April 2, 2009- February 2010	11 months	8481000	2130304	2160444	12771748	

MONUC, Congo	January 1, 2009- February 2010	13 months	4369000	2859805	2797379	10026184	for 5 months
MONUC, Congo (Engineer)	October 1, 2008- February 2010	16 months	4369000	1325648	930640	6625288	for 5 months
UNAMID (175 strength)	December1, 2009 -February 2010	3 months	539700	432732	182745	1155177	
UNAMID (160 Special Force strength)	December 1,2009 -February 2010	3 months	493440	232608	167082	893130	
UNMIL, Liberia	July 1, 2009- February 2010	8 months	123360	116480	71168	311008	
MINURCAT Chad	December 1,2009 February 2010	3 months	2621400	5479845	881973	8983218	
	TOTAL					58622720	
GRAND TOTAL IN NRS = NC Rs 4,10,35,90,400.00*							

Note: * Calculation in Nepali currency by the US\$ rate of 31 March, 2010

Source: Directorate of Peacekeeping Operations COE section, Nepal Army, February, 2010.

Appendix "Z"

PHOTOS OF UNPKOs PARTICIPATION BY NEPAL ARMY

Source: Directorate of Public Relation, Nepal Army, December, 2009.

GLOSSARY

1. **Contingent** means all formed units, personnel and equipment of the troop-contributor deployed to the mission area under the Memorandum.
2. **Contingent Owned Equipment (COE)** means major equipment and minor equipment and consumables deployed and operated by the troop-contributor's contingent in the performance of peace keeping operations.
3. **Dry Lease**, means a contingent-owned equipment reimbursement system where the troop contributor provides equipment to the Mission and the United Nations assumes responsibility for maintaining the equipment. The troop-contributor is reimbursed for the non-availability of its military resources for its national interest of deployed major and associated minor equipment.
4. **Major Equipment** means major items directly related to the unit mission as mutually determined by the United Nations and the troop-contributor. Major equipment is accounted for either by category or individually. Separate reimbursement rates apply for each category of items of major equipment. These rates include reimbursement for minor equipment and consumables in support of the item of major equipment.
5. **Minor Equipment** means equipment in support of contingents, such as catering, accommodation, non-specialist communication and engineering, and other mission-related activities. Specific accounting of minor equipment is not required. Minor equipment is divided into two categories: items designed to support major equipment; and items that directly or indirectly support personnel. For personnel related minor equipment, rates of reimbursement for self-sustainment apply.
6. **Self-Sufficiency** means a logistics support concept for troop contingent in a peacekeeping mission whereby the contributing state provides some specific or all logistics support to the contingent on a reimbursable basis.
7. **Wet Lease** means a contingent-owned reimbursement system where the troop-contributor provides and assumes responsibility for maintaining and supporting deployed major items of equipment, together with the associated minor equipment. The troop-contributor is entitled to reimbursement for providing this support.

Source: Contingent-Owned Equipment Manual (COE Manual 2002 Edition).

BIO-DATA

1. **Personal Description**

Name : Asha Bahadur Tamang

Phone Number : 01-4433172 (Res.) 01-4284787 (Off.), 9841228362
(Mob.)

E-mail Address : ashabt@hotmail.com

Home Address : Parewadanda VDC, Ward No.8, Lamjung,
Gandaki Zone, Nepal

Temporary Resident : Kathmandu-4, Baluwatar, Panchakanya

Date of Birth : February 3, 1967.

Citizenship : Nepali

Marital Status : Married

Children : Two (one daughter and one son)

Occupation : Military Service (Lieutenant Colonel) –
Currently,
Head of the Military Museum, Chhauni.

2. **Education**

<u>Level</u>	<u>School/University</u>	<u>Division</u>	<u>Date</u>
Master's Degree in Political Science 2055 B.S. (1998)	Tribhuvan University		2 nd
Bachelor's Degree in Law (1996)	Tribhuvan University		2 nd 2053 B.S.
Proficiency Certificate Level in Law 2044 B.S.(1987)	Nepal Law Campus		2 nd
S.L.C. (1985)	Shree Shanti Secondary	1 st	2041 B.S.

School, Lamjung

S.L.C Bord

3. **Work Experiences**

(a) **Twenty two years service in Nepal Army (1988- present)**

- (i) Eight years experience as instructor (National Cadet Corps, Counter Insurgency and Jungle Warfare School, Army Infantry School).
- (ii) Five years experience as Security Officer (VVIP Security duty).
- (iii) Independent Company Commander of Chandi Prasad Company (Now Battalion) at Pyuthan (2004-2005).
- (iv) Battalion Commander of Narayandal Battalion at Ramechhap / Singhadarbar (2007-2009).
- (v) Head of the Military Museum, Chhauni (2009-present).

(b) **Participation in Peacekeeping Operations**

- (i) United Nations Protection Force (UNPROFOR), Former Yugoslavia as Battalion operation duty officer and post commander in 1994 (six months).
 - (ii) United Nations Organization Mission in Democratic Republic of Congo (MONUC), as military observer and Brigade operation duty officer, 2003-2004 (one year)
- (c) Visited countries: India, Thailand, Japan, Italy, Austria, Hungary, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Serbia, Croatia, Democratic Republic of Congo, Uganda, USA etc.
- (d) Member of security planning of 11th SAARC summit, 2004 and personal security officer (PSO) of President of Maldives during 11th SAARC summit in 2004.
- (e) Instructor of "Sten Machine Carbine Course" conducted for the police officers and other ranks in Police training center, Kakani, (1st training to Nepal Police by Nepal Army in 1991).
- (f) Member of various levels of Nepal Army task forces.
- (g) Attendance of 50 years of Nepal Army participation in UNPKOs ceremony in Phanchkhal, 2008.

4. **Training/Workshops**

- (a) Nine various Army courses including Staff College.
- (b) Foreign courses
 - (i) Young Officer Course, MHOW, India, 1992.
 - (ii) Civil Affairs Course, North Carolina, USA, 1999.
 - (iii) Psychological Operation Course, North Carolina, USA, 2000.
 - (iv) Comprehensive Crisis Management Course, Hawaii, USA, 2008.
- (c) Attendance of Various workshops and seminars related to Nepal Army, foreign policy of Nepal, and UN peacekeeping operations.

5. **Research Works and Articles**

- (a) Literature
 - (i) "Kutniti Ra Shahi Nepali Senama Yesko Mahattwa"(Diplomacy and its Importance in Royal Nepalese Army) a research article published in "The InfantryJournal"; Nepal Army School, Nagarkot, 2002.
 - (ii) "Samyukta Rastra Sangha ra Viswa Shanti Sthapana Garne Karyama Nepalko Bhomika", "(Role of Nepal in UN and Peacekeeping in the World) a research article published in "Sipahi" (Annual Journal of Nepal Army) , 2008.
 - (iii) "Nepali Tre-Bein ("Nepali are very good"-in French language)" an article published in "Sipahi" (Annual Journal of Nepal Army), 2010.
 - (iv) Typical folk song of Nepal, a research article **as cover page article** published in "Madhupark" (Monthly), 2003.
 - (v) Folk song of Nepal a research article published in "Jhankar", (Radio Nepal's Annual Magazine) 2009.
 - (vi) Many poems, lyrics, essays and articles are published in various newspapers, journals and magazines.
 - (vii) Publisher of "Dhana" an autobiography of Dhana Maya Tanamg, (2005).

(viii) Adviser and editor of "Narayan Darpan" (A brief history of Narayandal Battalion), 2008.

(ix) Member of Evaluation Team of "Sewa Suman" (Annual Journal of Nepal Army Wife Association) 2010.

(b) Music

(i) "Chauki Bhansara" (Lyrics, music and vocal), folk audio cassette album, 1996.

(ii) "Dhana " (Lyrics music and vocal) folk audio cassette album, 2002.

(iii) "Dhana" VCD, (Concept, directions, lyrics, vocal, music and producer) 2005.

(iv) Lyrics of more than two dozen folk, modern and pop songs (recorded).

(v) Stage performance in various occasions in national and international forum.

(c) Documentary

(i) Script writer, producer and director - "Lokageetki Paryaya Dhana Maya Tamang" (The other name of folk song: Dhana Maya Tamang) a research documentary regarding typical folk song and Dhana Maya Tamang who sang the typical folk song for the first time in Nepal at the age of 72.

(ii) Script writer - "Rastra Rakshyrtha Nepali Sena: Bigat Dekhi Bartaman Samma (Nepal Army as a Defender of Country-Past to Present) a research documentary for the Nepal Army TV programme "Matole Magdaina", August, 2009.

(d) Art

(i) Participation in "Comprehensive Art Exhibition", at Art Council, Babaramahal, 2054 B.S. (1997).

(ii) Cover design of books, magazines and cassettes.

6. Medals

(a) UN medal, 2051 B.S.(1994).

(b) Paradesh Sewa Padak, 2051 B.S. (1994).

- (c) Gaddi Aarohan Rajat Mahotsav Padak, 2053 B.S. (1996).
- (d) The Cross Order of Merit (Germany) 2054 B.S. (1997).
- (e) Sainik Sewa Padak, 2055 B.S. (1998).
- (f) Prasidda Sewa Padak, 2055 B.S.(1998).
- (g) Birendra-Iswarya Padak, 2058 B.S.(2001).
- (h) Go.Da.Wa Chautha, 2058 B.S. (2001).
- (i) Shahi Raksha Sewa Padak, 2060 B.S. (2003).
- (j) UN Medal (Observer) 2061 B.S. (2004).
- (k) Paradesh Sewa Padak, 2061 B.S.(2004).
- (l) Daivi Prakop Uddhar Padak, 2062 B.S.(2005).

7. Awards/Prizes

- (a) Poem: First prizes in 2058 B.S. (2002), 2059 B.S. (2003) and 2062 B.S.(2006), published in Sipahi (Annual Journal of Nepal Army),
- (b) Madhurima Phulkumari Mahato Award for Dhana Maya Tamang and "Dhana" audio album
- (c) Outstanding performance in MONUC, Congo, 2003-2004 (After mission report).
- (d) More than a dozen appreciation letters from various schools, communities and organizations for the preservation of culture and contribution in social works.
- (e) Appreciation letter from COAS Gen. Prajwalla Shamser Ja.Ba.Ra. for the contribution in 11th SAARC summit, Kathmandu in 2005.
- (f) Appreciation letter from COAS Gen. Rookmangad Katwal for the article "Samyukta Rastra Sangha ra Viswa Shanti Sthapana Garne Karyama Nepalko Bhumika"(Role of Nepal in UN and Peacekeeping in the World) published in "Sipahi" (Annual Journal) ,2008.
- (g) Commendation letter by COAS Gen.Chhatraman Singh Gurung for the contribution to review precis and pamphlet of Nepal Army in 2009.
- (h) Appreciation letter from Nepal Army Wife Association (NAWA) for the contribution to evaluate the poems and articles of "Sewa Suman" (Annual Journal of NAWA) in 2010.

- (i) Silver Medals in man single and double Badminton competition, organized by Chandol Youth Club, 2010.